

The Directors whose names appear on page v accept responsibility for the information contained in this document. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. This is a consolidated prospectus consisting of the Prospectus dated 29 January 2024 and the supplement “Additional Information for Investors in Austria, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain and Sweden” dated 20 March 2024 (the “Consolidated Prospectus”). This Consolidated Prospectus does not constitute a prospectus for the purposes of applicable Irish law and is solely for use in relation to investors in Germany.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS**  
**PUBLIC LIMITED COMPANY**  
an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds

*(an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated with limited liability in Ireland and established as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds and as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011, as amended)*

---

**CONSOLIDATED PROSPECTUS FOR**  
**GERMAN INVESTORS**  
**for**

---

**First Trust US Large Cap Core AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Emerging Markets AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Eurozone AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust United Kingdom AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Dow Jones International Internet UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Indxx NextG UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Asia Pacific ex-Japan AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Germany AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Global Equity Income UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust US Equity Opportunities UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust US Equity Income UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Green Energy UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust FactorFX UCITS ETF**

**First Trust Indxx Innovative Transaction & Process UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Dow Jones Internet UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust IPOX® Europe Equity Opportunities UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Cloud Computing UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Low Duration Global Government Bond UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Capital Strength UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Value Line® Dividend Index UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust NYSE Arca Biotechnology UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Nasdaq Cybersecurity UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Global Capital Strength ESG Leaders UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Alerian Disruptive Technology Real Estate UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Nasdaq Artificial Intelligence and Robotics UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust S-Network Streaming & Gaming UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Indxx Metaverse UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Nasdaq Lux Digital Health Solutions UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Indxx Future Economy Metals UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Bloomberg Scarce Resources UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Vest U.S. Equity Moderate Buffer UCITS ETF - August**  
**First Trust Vest U.S. Equity Moderate Buffer UCITS ETF - November**  
**First Trust Vest U.S. Equity Moderate Buffer UCITS ETF – February**  
**First Trust SMID Rising Dividend Achievers UCITS ETF**  
**First Trust Growth Strength UCITS ETF**

**Dated 20 March 2024**

**THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE COMPANY AND THE FUNDS AND SHOULD BE READ CAREFULLY BEFORE INVESTING. IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THE CONTENTS OF THIS PROSPECTUS YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR BROKER, INTERMEDIARY, BANK MANAGER, LEGAL ADVISER, ACCOUNTANT OR OTHER INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ADVISER.**

**This Prospectus and any relevant Supplement should be read and construed as one document. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement, the relevant Supplement shall prevail.**

*Certain terms used in this Prospectus are defined in the section of this document entitled “Definitions”.*

#### **Central Bank Authorisation**

***The Company has been authorised by the Central Bank as a UCITS within the meaning of the UCITS Regulations. The authorisation of the Company is not an endorsement or guarantee of the Company by the Central Bank nor is the Central Bank responsible for the contents of this Prospectus. Authorisation of the Company by the Central Bank does not constitute a warranty as to the performance of the Company and the Central Bank shall not be liable for the performance or default of the Company or of any Fund. The Company is an umbrella fund with segregated liability between Funds.***

#### **Investment Risks**

***There can be no assurance that a Fund will achieve its investment objective. It should be appreciated that the value of the shares and any income from them is not guaranteed and may go down as well as up. An investment in a Fund involves investment risks, including possible loss of the amount invested. The capital return and income of the Funds are based on the capital appreciation and income on the investments it holds, less expenses incurred. Therefore, a Fund’s return may be expected to fluctuate in response to changes in such capital appreciation or income. Fluctuations in the rate of exchange between the currency in which the shares are denominated and the currency of investment may also have the effect of causing the value of an investment in the shares to diminish or increase. Investors’ attention is drawn to the specific risk factors set out in the section entitled “Risk Factors”.***

***Information regarding the environmental and / or social characteristics of Funds which are subject to Article 8 of SFDR or the sustainable investment objective of Funds subject to Article 9 of SFDR is available in the SFDR Level 2 annex to the relevant Supplement.***

#### **Euronext Dublin Application**

***Application has been made to the Euronext Dublin for the shares of various Funds to be admitted to the Official List and to trading on the regulated Market of Euronext Dublin.***

***This Prospectus comprises listing particulars, including all information required by the Euronext Dublin listings requirements, for the purpose of the application in respect of the share Classes of certain Funds for listing on the Official List and to trading on the regulated market of Euronext Dublin.***

***Neither the admission of these shares to the Official List and to trading on the regulated Market of Euronext Dublin nor the approval of these listing particulars pursuant to the listing requirements of the Euronext Dublin shall constitute a warranty or representation by the Euronext Dublin as to the competence of the service providers or any other party connected with the Company, the adequacy of information contained in the Prospectus or the suitability of the Company for investment purposes. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the offer, issue or sale of shares shall, under any circumstances, constitute a representation that the information contained in this Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this Prospectus.***

***The shares of each Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on the Euronext Dublin. It is also intended that the shares of the Funds will be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges but the Company does not warrant or guarantee that such listings will take place. The approval of any listing particulars pursuant to the listing requirements of the relevant stock exchange does not***

constitute a warranty or representation by such stock exchange as to the competence of the service providers or any other party connected with the Company, the adequacy of information contained in the listing particulars or the suitability of the Company for investment purposes. In the event that such listings do take place, the primary listing of the shares of the Funds will take place on the Euronext Dublin and any other listings shall be secondary to the listings on the Euronext Dublin.

It is possible that in certain jurisdictions, parties entirely unaffiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager, may make the shares of any Fund available for investment by investors in those jurisdictions through off market (or over the counter) trading mechanisms. Neither the Company, nor the Investment Manager, endorse or promote such activities and are not in any way connected to such parties or these activities and do not accept any liability in relation to their operation and trading.

For details of where the Funds are listed or admitted for trading, please refer to the First Trust website [www.ftglobalportfolios.com](http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com).

### **Distribution and Selling Restrictions**

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering or purchase of the shares may be restricted in certain jurisdictions. No persons receiving a copy of this Prospectus or the accompanying application form in any such jurisdiction may treat this Prospectus or such application form as constituting an invitation to them to purchase or subscribe for shares, nor should they in any event use such application form, unless in the relevant jurisdiction such an invitation could lawfully be made to them and such application form could lawfully be used. Accordingly, this Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not lawful or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. It is the responsibility of any persons in possession of this Prospectus and any persons wishing to apply for shares pursuant to this Prospectus to inform themselves of, and to observe, all applicable laws and regulations of any relevant jurisdiction. Prospective applicants for shares should inform themselves as to the legal requirements of so applying and subscribing, holding or disposing of such shares and any applicable exchange control regulations and taxes in the countries of their respective citizenship, residence, incorporation or domicile, including any requisite government or other consents and the observing of any other formalities.

The shares have not been, and will not be, registered under the 1933 Act or the securities laws of any of the states of the US and the Company has not been, and will not be, registered under the 1940 Act or the laws of any of the states of the US. Accordingly the shares may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly in the US or to or for the account or benefit of any US Person, except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to the regulatory requirements of, the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws. The Company's shares will only be available to US Persons who are "**qualified institutional buyers**" under Rule 144A under the 1933 Act and "**qualified purchasers**" within the meaning of Section 2(a)(51) of the 1940 Act and who make certain representations. Any re-offer or resale of any of the shares in the US or to US Persons may constitute a violation of US law. In the absence of such exemption or transaction, each applicant for shares will be required to certify that it is not a US Person.

The Company will not be registered under the 1940 Act, but will be exempt from such registration pursuant to Section 3(c)(7) thereunder. Section 3(c)(7) exempts non-US issuers who are not making or proposing to make a public offering of their securities in the US. The outstanding securities of those issuers, to the extent that they are owned by US Persons (or transferees of US Persons), must be owned exclusively by persons who, at the time of acquisition of such securities, are **qualified purchasers** within the meaning of Section 2(a)(51) of the 1940 Act. Any US purchaser of the Company's shares must therefore be both a **qualified institutional buyer** under Rule 144A under the 1933 Act and a **qualified purchaser** within Section 2(a)(51) of the 1940 Act.

Applicants for shares will be required to certify that they are not US Persons.

Under general Irish tax principles, the Company must hold a Relevant Declaration in respect of Shareholders who are neither Irish Residents nor Irish Ordinary Residents and, in respect of those

*Shareholders who are Irish Residents or Irish Ordinary Residents, to the extent that those Shareholders are not exempted Irish Investors. In the absence of a Relevant Declaration, the Company will be under an obligation to deduct tax on the happening of a chargeable event.*

*It should be noted that a Relevant Declaration or approval in relation to appropriate equivalent measures under the Finance Act 2010 provisions are not required to be made where the shares, the subject of the application for subscription or registration of transfer on a transfer of shares, are held in CREST or in another “recognised clearing system” so designated by the Revenue Commissioners. However, the Directors and the Administrator have determined that the Company will require a completed Relevant Declaration from each investor in the Funds. It is the current intention of the Directors that all of the shares will be held in CREST or in another “recognised clearing system”.*

*If in the future, the Directors permit shares to be held in certificated form outside CREST or another “recognised clearing system”, prospective investors for shares on subscription and proposed transferees of shares will be required to complete a Relevant Declaration as a pre-requisite to being issued shares in the Company or being registered as a transferee of the shares (as the case may be). Furthermore, the existing Shareholders in the Company will also be required to make a Relevant Declaration (prior to the shares ceasing to be held on a “recognised clearing system”) as a pre-requisite to being permitted to remain as Shareholders in the Company. A Relevant Declaration will not be required to be completed in this regard where the Company has received approval under the Finance Act 2010 provisions where appropriate equivalent measures have been put in place.*

#### *Iceland*

*This Prospectus has been issued to the recipient for its use only and exclusively for the purposes of the described investment opportunities. Accordingly, this document and relevant information may not be used for any other purpose or passed on to any other person in Iceland.*

*This investment described in this Prospectus has been registered for public distribution in Iceland with the financial supervisory authority pursuant to the Icelandic Act on Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) and Investment Funds and institutional investment funds No.128/2011(the “Act No.128/2011”) and supplementary regulations.*

*This investment may not be offered or sold by means of this document or anyway later resold otherwise than in accordance with the Act No.128/2011.*

#### *Portugal*

*In relation to each member state of the EEA (each a “EEA Member State”) which has implemented the UCITS Directive, this Prospectus may only be distributed and Shares may only be offered or placed in a EEA Member State to the extent that: (1) the Fund is permitted to be marketed to professional investors in the relevant EEA Member State in accordance with UCITS Directive (as implemented into the local law/regulation of the relevant EEA Member State); or (2) this Prospectus may otherwise be lawfully distributed and the Shares/Units may otherwise be lawfully offered or placed in that EEA Member State (including at the initiative of the investor).*

#### *Singapore*

*This Prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this Prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor pursuant to Section 304 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”) or (ii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.*

**Marketing Rules**

*Distribution of this Prospectus is not authorised unless it is accompanied by a copy of the latest annual report and, if published thereafter, the latest half-yearly report. However, potential investors should note that the auditors do not accept or assume responsibility to any person other than the Company, the Company's Shareholders as a body and any other person as may be agreed in writing by the auditors, for their audit work, their report or the opinions they have formed. Shares are offered only on the basis of the information contained in the current Prospectus and, as appropriate, the latest annual report or half-yearly report of the Company.*

*Any further information or representation given or made by any dealer, salesman or other person should be disregarded and accordingly should not be relied upon. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the offer, issue or sale of shares shall, under any circumstances, constitute a representation that the information given in this Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this Prospectus. Statements made in this Prospectus are based on the law and practice currently in force in Ireland and are subject to changes therein.*

*This Prospectus may be translated into other languages provided that any such translation shall be a direct translation of the English text. In the event of any inconsistency or ambiguity in relation to the meaning of any word or phrase in translation, the English text shall prevail and all disputes as to the terms thereof shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of Ireland. This Prospectus should be read in its entirety before making an application for shares.*

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS  
PUBLIC LIMITED COMPANY**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Directors</b><br/>James A. Bowen<br/>Andy Roggensack<br/>David G. McGarel<br/>Bronwyn Wright<br/>Michael Boyce<br/>Tom Coghlan<br/>Sarah Cunniff</p> <p><b>Registered Office of the Company</b><br/>10 Earlsfort Terrace<br/>Dublin 2<br/>Ireland</p> | <p><b>Depository</b><br/>The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Dublin Branch<br/>Riverside Two<br/>Sir John Rogerson's Quay<br/>Grand Canal Dock<br/>Dublin 2<br/>Ireland</p> <p><b>Administrator</b><br/>BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Designated<br/>Activity Company<br/>One Dockland Central<br/>Guild Street<br/>International Financial Services Centre<br/>Dublin 1<br/>Ireland</p>  |
| <p><b>The Manager</b><br/>First Trust Global Portfolios Management Limited<br/>10 Earlsfort Terrace<br/>Dublin 2<br/>Ireland</p>  | <p><b>Distributor (and Sub-Investment Manager for certain Funds, as set out in the relevant Supplement)</b><br/>First Trust Global Portfolios Limited<br/>8 Angel Court<br/>London EC2R 7HJ<br/>England</p> <p><b>Sub-Investment Manager (for certain Funds, as set out in the relevant Supplement)</b><br/><b>Vest Financial, LLC</b><br/><b>8350 Broad Street</b><br/><b>Suite 240</b><br/><b>McLean, Virginia 22101</b><br/><b>USA</b></p> |
| <p><b>Promoter and Investment Manager</b><br/>First Trust Advisors L.P.<br/>120 E. Liberty Drive<br/>Wheaton<br/>Illinois 60187<br/>USA</p>   | <p><b>Auditors</b><br/>PwC Ireland<br/>One Spencer Dock<br/>North Wall Quay<br/>Dublin 1<br/>Ireland</p>  |
| <p><b>Company Secretary</b><br/>Bradwell Limited<br/>10 Earlsfort Terrace<br/>Dublin 2<br/>Ireland</p>  | <p><b>Registrar</b><br/>Computershare Investor Services (Ireland) Limited<br/>3100 Lake Drive<br/>Citywest Business Campus<br/>Dublin 24<br/>D24 AK82<br/>Ireland</p>   |
| <p><b>Legal Advisers</b><br/>Arthur Cox LLP<br/>Ten Earlsfort Terrace<br/>Dublin 2<br/>Ireland</p>  | <p><b>Listing Sponsor</b><br/>Arthur Cox Listing Services Limited<br/>10 Earlsfort Terrace<br/>Dublin 2<br/>Ireland</p>   |

## INDEX

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| DEFINITIONS.....   | 1    |
| INTRODUCTION .....   | 9    |
| INDICES.....   | 9    |
| INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES.....   | 10   |
| BORROWINGS.....  | 13   |
| DISTRIBUTION POLICY .....  | 14   |
| INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS.....   | 14   |
| USE OF DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING.....  | 14   |
| TYPES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF DERIVATIVES .....  | 15   |
| RISK FACTORS .....   | 17   |
| APPLICATIONS FOR SUBSCRIPTIONS AND REDEMPTIONS .....   | 36   |
| Procedure for Subscriptions and Redemptions (Primary Market).....                                  | 37   |
| Anti-Money Laundering Procedures.....  | 38   |
| Portfolio Composition File .....   | 38   |
| Dealings .....   | 39   |
| Procedure for Subscriptions and Redemptions (Secondary Market).....                                | 39   |
| Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure .....                                  | 40   |
| International Central Securities Depository .....  | 41   |
| Notices of Meetings and the Exercise of Voting Rights through the ICSD.....                        | 41   |
| General Information.....   | 42   |
| Redemption Dividend .....  | 42   |
| Failure to Deliver .....   | 43   |
| Declaration as to Status of Investor .....   | 43   |
| Mandatory Repurchase of shares and Forfeiture of Dividends.....                                    | 44   |
| Transfer of shares.....  | 44   |
| Conversion of shares.....  | 44   |
| Umbrella Cash Accounts .....   | 45   |
| Confirmations .....  | 45   |
| Publication of the Price of the shares.....  | 45   |
| Portfolio Holdings Disclosure Policy .....   | 46   |
| Temporary Suspension of Valuation of the shares and of Sales, Repurchases and<br>Conversions ..... | 46   |
| FEES, COSTS AND EXPENSES .....   | 47   |
| MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION .....  | 47   |
| The Board of Directors and Secretary.....  | 48   |
| The Manager .....  | 50   |
| The Administrator.....   | 51   |
| The Registrar.....   | 51   |
| The Depository.....  | 52   |
| The Promoter and Investment Manager.....   | 53   |
| The Sub-Investment Managers .....  | 53   |
| The Distributor.....   | 53   |
| Index Providers .....  | 54   |
| ADMINISTRATION OF THE COMPANY .....  | 54   |
| Determination of the Net Asset Value .....   | 54   |
| TAXATION.....  | 56   |
| Taxation of the Company.....   | 56   |
| Shareholders whose shares are held in a Recognised Clearing System.....                            | 58   |



|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Shareholders whose shares are not held in a Recognised Clearing System.....   | 59  |
| Exempt Irish Resident Shareholders.....   | 59  |
| Taxation of Non-Irish Resident Shareholders.....  | 60  |
| Taxation of Irish Resident Shareholders.....  | 60  |
| Overseas Dividends .....  | 61  |
| Stamp Duty .....  | 62  |
| Residence.....  | 62  |
| Disposal of shares and Irish Capital Acquisitions Tax .....   | 63  |
| The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) .....  | 63  |
| The OECD Common Reporting Standard .....  | 64  |
| Investment Undertaking Reporting.....   | 64  |
| Additional tax information and investment restrictions applying to funds compliant<br>with the German Investment Tax Act:.....                              | 65  |
| GENERAL.....  | 65  |
| Data Protection Notice.....   | 65  |
| Conflicts of Interest and Best Execution.....   | 67  |
| Complaints .....  | 68  |
| The Company and Segregation of Liability.....   | 69  |
| Meetings and Votes of Shareholders .....  | 70  |
| Termination.....  | 70  |
| Deferred Repurchase.....  | 71  |
| Reports 71  |     |
| Remuneration Policy of the Manager .....  | 71  |
| Miscellaneous .....   | 72  |
| Material Contracts.....   | 72  |
| Supply and Inspection of Documents .....  | 73  |
| SCHEDULE I.....   | 74  |
| List of Funds .....   | 74  |
| SCHEDULE II.....  | 76  |
| The Regulated Markets.....  | 76  |
| SCHEDULE III.....   | 79  |
| Investment Restrictions.....  | 79  |
| SCHEDULE IV .....   | 85  |
| Investment Techniques and Instruments.....  | 85  |
| SCHEDULE V.....   | 93  |
| List of sub-delegates appointed by The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV or The<br>Bank of New York Mellon in respect of all the sub-funds of the Company ..... | 93  |
| FIRST TRUST US LARGE CAP CORE ALPHADEX® UCITS ETF.....  | 96  |
| FIRST TRUST EMERGING MARKETS ALPHADEX® UCITS ETF.....   | 105 |
| FIRST TRUST EUROZONE ALPHADEX® UCITS ETF .....  | 114 |
| FIRST TRUST UNITED KINGDOM ALPHADEX® UCITS ETF.....   | 123 |
| FIRST TRUST DOW JONES INTERNATIONAL INTERNET UCITS ETF .....  | 132 |
| FIRST TRUST INDXX NEXTG UCITS ETF .....   | 140 |
| FIRST TRUST ASIA PACIFIC EX-JAPAN ALPHADEX® UCITS ETF .....   | 149 |
| FIRST TRUST GERMANY ALPHADEX® UCITS ETF.....  | 158 |
| FIRST TRUST GLOBAL EQUITY INCOME UCITS ETF.....   | 167 |
| FIRST TRUST US EQUITY OPPORTUNITIES UCITS ETF.....  | 176 |
| FIRST TRUST US EQUITY INCOME UCITS ETF.....   | 184 |
| FIRST TRUST NASDAQ® CLEAN EDGE® GREEN ENERGY UCITS ETF.....   | 193 |
| FIRST TRUST FACTORFX UCITS ETF.....   | 209 |
| FIRST TRUST INDXX INNOVATIVE TRANSACTION & PROCESS UCITS ETF .....  | 218 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| FIRST TRUST DOW JONES INTERNET UCITS ETF .....                               | 227 |
| FIRST TRUST IPOX® EUROPE EQUITY OPPORTUNITIES UCITS ETF .....                | 236 |
| FIRST TRUST CLOUD COMPUTING UCITS ETF .....                                  | 244 |
| FIRST TRUST LOW DURATION GLOBAL GOVERNMENT BOND UCITS ETF .....              | 262 |
| FIRST TRUST CAPITAL STRENGTH UCITS ETF .....                                 | 271 |
| FIRST TRUST VALUE LINE® DIVIDEND INDEX UCITS ETF .....                       | 279 |
| FIRST TRUST NYSE® ARCA® BIOTECHNOLOGY UCITS ETF .....                        | 288 |
| FIRST TRUST NASDAQ CYBERSECURITY UCITS ETF .....                             | 296 |
| FIRST TRUST GLOBAL CAPITAL STRENGTH ESG LEADERS UCITS ETF .....              | 315 |
| FIRST TRUST ALERIAN DISRUPTIVE TECHNOLOGY REAL ESTATE UCITS ETF .....        | 333 |
| FIRST TRUST NASDAQ ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE AND ROBOTICS UCITS ETF .....      | 342 |
| FIRST TRUST NASDAQ® CLEAN EDGE® SMART GRID INFRASTRUCTURE<br>UCITS ETF ..... | 352 |
| FIRST TRUST S-NETWORK STREAMING & GAMING UCITS ETF .....                     | 369 |
| FIRST TRUST INDXX METAVERSE UCITS ETF .....                                  | 378 |
| FIRST TRUST NASDAQ LUX DIGITAL HEALTH SOLUTIONS UCITS ETF .....              | 388 |
| FIRST TRUST INDXX FUTURE ECONOMY METALS UCITS ETF .....                      | 397 |
| FIRST TRUST BLOOMBERG SCARCE RESOURCES UCITS ETF .....                       | 406 |
| FIRST TRUST VEST U.S. EQUITY MODERATE BUFFER UCITS ETF - AUGUST .....        | 415 |
| FIRST TRUST VEST U.S. EQUITY MODERATE BUFFER UCITS ETF – NOVEMBER .....      | 432 |
| FIRST TRUST VEST U.S. EQUITY MODERATE BUFFER UCITS ETF – FEBRUARY .....      | 448 |
| FIRST TRUST SMID RISING DIVIDEND ACHIEVERS UCITS ETF .....                   | 464 |
| FIRST TRUST GROWTH STRENGTH UCITS ETF .....                                  | 473 |

## DEFINITIONS

In this Prospectus the following words and phrases shall have the meanings indicated below:

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>“1933 Act”</b>                 | means the US Securities Act of 1933, as amended;  |
| <b>“1940 Act”</b>                 | means the US Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended;  |
| <b>“Administration Agreement”</b> | means the agreement dated 25 September 2019 between the Company, the Manager and the Administrator as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter acts as administrator of the Company;  |
| <b>“Administrator”</b>            | means BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Designated Activity Company (formerly known as BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Limited) or any successor administrator appointed by the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;  |
| <b>“Authorised Participant”</b>   | means a market maker or broker entity which is registered with the Company as an authorised participant and therefore able to subscribe directly to, or redeem directly from, the Company for shares in a Fund (i.e. in the Primary Market);  |
| <b>“Authorised Participant”</b>   | means the agreement entered into by the Company with each “Authorised Participant” Authorised Participant in respect of subscription for shares;  |
| <b>“Base Currency”</b>            | means the base currency of each Fund as specified in the relevant Supplement;   |
| <b>“Benchmark Regulation”</b>     | means the Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds and amending Directives 2008/48/EC and 2014/17/EU and Regulation (EU) no 596/2014;  |
| <b>“Business Day”</b>             | means such day(s) as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, details of which are set out in the relevant Supplement;  |
| <b>“Cash Component”</b>           | means the cash component of the Portfolio Composition File which is made up of four elements, namely, (i) the accrued dividend attributable to Shareholders of the Fund (generally dividends and interest earned less fees and expenses incurred since the previous distribution), (ii) cash amounts representing amounts arising as a result of rounding the number of shares to be delivered, cash held by the Fund or amounts representing differences between the weightings of the Portfolio Composition File and the Fund, (iii) cash in lieu of any Investments set out in the Portfolio Composition File, and (iv) any Duties and Charges which may occur in relation to the issue and/or redemption of shares; |
| <b>“Central Bank”</b>             | means the Central Bank of Ireland;  |
| <b>“Central Bank Regulations”</b> | the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1)) (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2019, (as amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time) and any regulations or guidelines issued by the  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | Central Bank pursuant thereto for the time being in force;   |
| <b>“Central Securities Depositories”</b> | means a Recognised Clearing System which is a national settlement system for individual national markets. For the relevant Funds that are settled and/or cleared through the ICSD, Central Securities Depositories would be Participants in an ICSD;   |
| <b>“CHF”</b>                             | means Swiss francs, the lawful currency of Switzerland;  |
| <b>“Class Currency”</b>                  | means the currency of denomination of each Class in a Fund;  |
| <b>“Class”</b>                           | means any class of shares from time to time issued by the Company;   |
| <b>“Clearing Agent”</b>                  | means any entity affiliated with one or more Relevant Stock Exchanges and which facilitates the validation, delivery and settlement of transactions in the shares of a Fund that uses the ICSD settlement model;   |
| <b>“Clearstream”</b>                     | means Clearstream Banking, S.A., Luxembourg;   |
| <b>“Common Depositary”</b>               | means an entity appointed as a depositary for the ICSD and nominated by the ICSD to hold the Global Share Certificate, currently The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch;   |
| <b>“Common Depositary’s Nominee”</b>     | means the entity appointed by the Common Depositary and being the registered holder of the shares in the relevant Funds settled and/or cleared through the ICSD, currently The Bank of New York Depositary (Nominees) Limited;   |
| <b>“Company”</b>                         | means First Trust Global Funds plc, an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated in Ireland pursuant to the Companies Act 2014 and organised as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds;   |
| <b>“Constitution”</b>                    | means the constitution of the Company;   |
| <b>“Creation Units”</b>                  | means the minimum number of shares for subscription in kind or in cash or the minimum number of shares for redemption in kind or in cash, which shall be 50,000. The Company may accept subscriptions and pay redemptions either in kind or in cash for certain Funds and the Company may accept subscriptions and pay redemptions in cash only for certain other Funds. Details of these requirements are set out in the relevant Supplement; |
| <b>“Dealing Day”</b>                     | means such Business Day or Business Days with respect to which a Fund accepts subscriptions and / or redemption orders as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, details of which are set out in the relevant Supplement;  |
| <b>“Dematerialised Form”</b>             | in relation to shares, means shares the title to which is recorded as being in uncertificated form and which may be transferred by means of a computer based settlement system in accordance with the Companies Act 2014;  |
| <b>“Depositary”</b>                      | means The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Dublin Branch;  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>“Depositary Agreement”</b>                   | means the amended and restated agreement dated 25 September 2019 between the Company, the Manager and the Depositary as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter acts as depositary of the Company;   |
| <b>“Directors”</b>                              | means the directors of the Company for the time being and any duly constituted committee thereof;   |
| <b>“Distribution Agreement”</b>                 | means the amended and restated agreement dated 25 September 2019 between the Company, the Manager and the Distributor as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter acts as distributor of the Company;   |
| <b>“Distribution Date”</b>                      | for any distributing shares, a date on which distributions are to be declared and which is determined by the Investment Manager or the Distributor, details of which are set out in the relevant Supplement;  |
| <b>“Distributor”</b>                            | means First Trust Global Portfolios Limited and/or any other distributor from time to time appointed by the Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;  |
| <b>“Duties and Charges”</b>                     | means in relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of any Fund on the Primary Market, the costs which may be charged to Authorised Participants and details of which are set out in the relevant Supplement;   |
| <b>“EEA”</b>                                    | means the European Economic Area  |
| <b>“Eligible Collective Investment Schemes”</b> | <p>means UCITS established in Member States which are authorised under the UCITS Directive and which may be listed on a Regulated Market in the EU and any UCITS established in the UK during the Transition Period and/or any of the following open-ended collective investment schemes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) schemes established in Guernsey and authorised as Class A schemes;</li> <li>(b) schemes established in Jersey as recognised funds;</li> <li>(c) schemes established in the Isle of Man as authorised schemes;</li> <li>(d) retail investor alternative investment funds authorised by the Central Bank provided such investment funds comply in all material respects with the provisions of the UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank Regulations; and</li> <li>(e) alternative investment funds authorised in the EU, the EEA, the UK, the US, Jersey, Guernsey or the Isle of Man and which comply, in all material respects with the provisions of the UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank Regulations;</li> </ul> |
| <b>“ESG”</b>                                    | means environmental, social or governance;  |
| <b>“EU”</b>                                     | means the European Union;   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>“Euro” or “euro” or “eur”</b>                     | means the currency unit referred to in the Second Council Regulation (EC) No. 974/98 of 3 May 1998 on the introduction of the euro;  |
| <b>“Euroclear”</b>                                   | means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and any such successor in business thereto, as operator of the Euroclear clearing system, a Recognised Clearing System, which may provide securities services to the relevant Funds settled and/or cleared through the ICSD;                  |
| <b>“Euronext Dublin”</b>                             | means the Irish Stock Exchange plc trading as Euronext Dublin;   |
| <b>“Fixed Income Securities”</b>                     | means convertible, exchangeable, non-exchangeable and non-convertible debt securities, fixed and floating rate bonds, zero coupon and discount bonds, transferable notes with variable or fixed interest rates;  |
| <b>“Funds”</b>                                       | means the list of sub-funds of the Company set out in Schedule I and “Fund” shall mean any one of them;  |
| <b>“GBP”</b>   | means British Pounds, the lawful currency of the United Kingdom;   |
| <b>“Global Share Certificate”</b>                    | means the certificate issued in the name of the Company in respect of each Fund that is settled and/or cleared through the ICSD, as may be amended from time to time;  |
| <b>“ICSD”</b>  | means an International Central Securities Depository;  |
| <b>“Index”</b>                                       | means each Fund’s corresponding equity index, as described in the relevant Supplement, and together, “Indices”;  |
| <b>“Index Fund”</b>                                  | means each Fund which is passively managed and which replicates an Index, as indicated in the relevant Supplement;   |
| <b>“Index Provider”</b>                              | means the provider of each Fund’s Index;   |
| <b>“Initial Offer Period”</b>                        | means the period set out in each Supplement in respect of unlaunched share Classes of a Fund or such other time determined by the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;   |
| <b>“Intermediary”</b>                                | means a person who: (i) carries on a business which consists of, or includes, the receipt of payments from an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons; or (ii) holds shares in an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons;                               |
| <b>“International Central Securities Depository”</b> | means Euroclear and Clearstream;   |
| <b>“Investment”</b>                                  | means any investment which is permitted by the UCITS Regulations and the Constitution;   |
| <b>“Investment Grade”</b>                            | in reference to a security, means the security has a rating of BBB- or higher from S&P or Baa3 or higher from Moody’s or the equivalent or higher from another NRSRO or that the security is not rated but is considered by the Investment Manager to be of similar quality; |
| <b>“Investment Manager”</b>                          | means First Trust Advisors L.P. or any successor investment manager appointed by the Manager in accordance with the requirements of the  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | Central Bank;   |
| <b>“Investment Management Agreement”</b> | means the amended and restated agreement dated 25 September 2019 between the Company, the Manager and the Investment Manager as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter acts as investment manager of the Funds;   |
| <b>“Investor Money Regulations”</b>      | means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1)) Investor Money Regulations 2015 for Fund Service Providers;   |
| <b>“IPOX”</b>                            | means IPOX Schuster LLC;  |
| <b>“KIID”</b>                            | means either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a key investor information document as may be issued in respect of each relevant class of shares pursuant to the UCITS Regulations, as may be amended from time to time; or</li> <li>(ii) a key information document issued in respect of each relevant class of shares pursuant to the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulation (EU) No. 1286/2014 and the Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/2268, as may be amended from time to time;</li> </ul> |
| <b>“Manager”</b>                         | means First Trust Global Portfolios Management Limited or any successor appointed by the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;   |
| <b>“Management Agreement”</b>            | means the agreement dated 25 September 2019 between the Company and the Manager as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter acts as manager of the Company;   |
| <b>“Member State”</b>                    | means a member state of the EU;   |
| <b>“Money Market Fund”</b>               | means an Eligible Collective Investment Scheme that invests in money market instruments;  |
| <b>“Moody’s”</b>                         | means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.;  |
| <b>“NASDAQ”</b>                          | means The NASDAQ OMX Group, Inc.;   |
| <b>“Net Asset Value”</b>                 | means the net asset value of a Fund or Class, as appropriate, calculated as described herein;   |
| <b>“Net Asset Value per share”</b>       | means, in respect of any shares, the Net Asset Value attributable to the shares issued in respect of the Fund or Class, divided by the number of shares in issue in respect of that Fund or Class;  |
| <b>“NRSRO”</b>                           | a Nationally Recognised Statistical Rating Agency, including Moody’s, and S&P;  |
| <b>“NYSE”</b>                            | means the New York Stock Exchange;  |
| <b>“OECD”</b>                            | means the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development;   |

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>“Participants”</b>               | means an accountholder in the ICSD which may include Authorised Participants, their nominees or agents, and who hold their interest in shares of the relevant Funds settled and/or cleared through the ICSD;  |
| <b>“Portfolio Composition File”</b> | means the file setting out the Investments and Cash Component which the Company is willing to accept on a subscription for shares in satisfaction of the price of shares thereof or which the Company will provide to a Shareholder who has submitted a redemption request in satisfaction of the payment of redemption proceeds;   |
| <b>“Primary Market”</b>             | means a market on which the shares of a Fund are subscribed or redeemed (off exchange) directly with the Company;   |
| <b>“Prospectus”</b>                 | means this Prospectus as amended from time to time and any and all Supplements, where appropriate;  |
| <b>“Recognised Clearing System”</b> | means any clearing system for the settlement of transactions in relation to the securities designated by the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland as a recognised clearing system for the purposes of Chapter 1(a) of Part 27 of the Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997 which at the date of this Prospectus comprise Clearstream Banking SA, Clearstream Banking AG, Euroclear, Crest UK, National Securities Clearing System, Sicovam SA, SIS Sega Intersettle AG and NECIGEF (Nederlands Centraal Instituut voor Giraal Effectenverkeer B.V. the Dutch central institute for giro transferred securities), BNY Mellon, Central Securities Depository SA/NV, Central Moneymarkets Office, Depository Trust Company of New York, Deutsche Bank AG, Depository and Clearing System, Japan Securities Depository Centre, Monti Titoli SPA, National Securities Clearing System, The Canadian Depository for Securities Ltd. and VPC AB; |
| <b>“Recognised Rating Agency”</b>   | means Moody’s, Standard and Poor’s and any other internationally recognised rating agency equivalent to either of them;   |
| <b>“Redemption Dividend”</b>        | means a dividend paid in respect of shares the subject of a valid request for redemption;   |
| <b>“Registrar”</b>                  | means Computershare Investor Services (Ireland) Limited and or such other person as may be appointed, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, to provide registrar services to the Funds, or any of them;  |
| <b>“Registrar Agreement”</b>        | means the amended and restated agreement dated 25 September 2019 between the Registrar, Computershare Investor Services plc, the Company, the Manager and the Administrator, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the Registrar acts as registrar of the Funds;   |
| <b>“Relevant Stock Exchange”</b>    | means any stock exchange or regulated market in the EU upon which the Directors may determine to arrange the listing of the shares of any Fund;   |
| <b>“Regulated Market”</b>           | means a stock exchange or regulated market which is provided for in the Constitution, details of which are set out in Schedule II;  |



|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>“Relevant Institution”</b>                | means (i) a credit institution authorised in the EEA; (ii) a credit institution authorised within a signatory state, other than a Member State of the EEA, to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1988 (Canada, Japan, Switzerland and the US); or (iii) a credit institution authorised in Australia, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Jersey or New Zealand;   |
| <b>“Revenue Commissioners”</b>               | means the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland;  |
| <b>“S&amp;P”</b>                             | means Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC;  |
| <b>“Secondary Market”</b>                    | means a market on which shares of the Funds are traded between investors rather than with the Company itself, which may either take place on a recognised stock exchange or over the counter;  |
| <b>“Settlement Time”</b>                     | means the relevant time specified for subscription or redemption in each Supplement and which shall not exceed 14 calendar days;   |
| <b>“SFDR”</b>                                | means the EU Sustainable Finance Disclosures Regulation (2019/2088) on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial sector;   |
| <b>“SFDR Level 2”</b>                        | means the Commission Delegated Regulation (2022/1288) supplementing SFDR;  |
| <b>“share” or “shares”</b>                   | means the shares of no par value in the Company;   |
| <b>“Shareholder”</b>                         | means a holder of shares;  |
| <b>“Subscriber Shares”</b>                   | means the subscriber shares issued by the Company;   |
| <b>“S&amp;P”</b>                             | means Standard & Poor’s, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc;   |
| <b>“Sub-Investment Manager”</b>              | means First Trust Global Portfolios Limited or Vest Financial, LLC (as applicable), or any successor sub-investment manager of certain Funds, as set out in the relevant Supplement;   |
| <b>“Supplement”</b>                          | means any Supplement issued in respect of a Fund from time to time;  |
| <b>“Sub-Investment Management Agreement”</b> | the agreement between the Investment Manager and a Sub-Investment Manager as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter is appointed as sub-investment manager of the relevant Fund(s);  |
| <b>“Supranational Organisation”</b>          | means an entity established or financially supported by the national governments of one or more countries to promote reconstruction or development including those listed in paragraph 2.12 in Schedule III such as the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (more commonly known as The World Bank), the European Union, the European Investment Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank and the Asian Development Bank; |
| <b>“Sustainability Risk”</b>                 | means an environmental, social or governance event of condition that, if it occurs, the Company considers could cause an actual or potential material negative impact on the value of one or more investments in the   |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
|                                   | Fund;   |
| <b>“Taxonomy Regulation”</b>      | means Regulation (EU) 2020/852 of the European Parliament and of the  |
| <b>“Trade Cut-Off Time”</b>       | means the relevant time specified for subscription or redemption in each Supplement;  |
| <b>“Transaction Costs”</b>        | means any costs and expenses incurred in respect of the buying and selling of portfolio securities and financial instruments as Investments, including but not limited to brokerage fees and commission, interest or taxes payable in respect of such purchase and sale transactions;   |
| <b>“UCITS”</b>                    | means an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities established pursuant to the UCITS Regulations;  |
| <b>“UCITS Directive”</b>          | means Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS), as such may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time;            |
| <b>“UCITS Regulations”</b>        | means the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 (as amended from time to time) and any rules adopted by the Central Bank pursuant thereto;   |
| <b>“UCITS Rules”</b>              | means the UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank Regulations, as such may be amended, supplemented or replaced;   |
| <b>“UK”</b>                       | means the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;   |
| <b>“Umbrella Cash Account”</b>    | means a single umbrella cash account to be opened in the name of the Company;   |
| <b>“US”</b>                       | means the United States of America, its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction;   |
| <b>“USD”</b>                      | means US dollar, the lawful currency of the US;   |
| <b>“US Government Securities”</b> | means any security or securities issued or guaranteed by the US government, its agencies or instrumentalities;  |
| <b>“US Person”</b>                | means, unless otherwise determined by the Directors, (i) a citizen or resident of the US; (ii) a partnership organised or existing in or under the laws of the US; (iii) a corporation organised under the laws of the US; (iv) any estate or trust which is subject to US federal income tax on its income regardless of its source; |
| <b>“Valuation Point”</b>          | means the day and times at which the assets and liabilities of a Fund will be valued for the purposes of calculating the Net Asset Value which is specified in each Supplement; and   |
| <b>“Yen”</b>                      | means Japanese yen, the lawful currency of Japan.   |

## INTRODUCTION

The Company is an open-ended investment company with variable capital organised under the laws of Ireland as a public limited company pursuant to the Companies Act 2014. The Company has been authorised by the Central Bank as a UCITS within the meaning of the UCITS Regulations on 25 October 2012. It was incorporated on 14 June 2012 under registration number 514357. Its sole object, as set out in Clause 2 of the Constitution, is the collective investment in transferable securities and/or other liquid financial assets referred to in Regulation 68 of the UCITS Regulations of capital raised from the public and which operates on the principle of risk spreading.

The Company is structured as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between Funds. The Constitution provides that the Company may offer separate Classes of shares, each representing interests in a Fund comprising a distinct portfolio of investments. In addition, each Fund may be further divided into a number of different Classes within the Fund.

This Prospectus relates to all of the Funds listed in Schedule I.

The Company has also established two other funds as of the date of this Prospectus: the First Trust All Weather UCITS Fund and the First Trust Strategic Metal and Energy Equity UCITS Fund, the details of which are in a separate prospectus.

With the prior approval of the Central Bank, the Company from time to time may create an additional Fund or Funds. The creation of further share Classes shall be notified to and cleared by the Central Bank.

## INDICES

### *General*

The Index Funds intend to replicate the performance of an Index. The companies invested in by an Index Fund are defined by the relevant Index Fund's Index. The constituents of an Index Fund's Index may change over time but the exact composition of the Index is published on the website of the Index and is referred to in each Supplement. Potential investors in an Index Fund may obtain a breakdown of the constituents of the Index Fund's Index and held by the Index Fund itself from the First Trust website ([www.ftglobalportfolios.com](http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com)) or from the Investment Manager, subject to any applicable restrictions under the licence which the Investment Manager has in place with the relevant Index Providers.

There is no assurance that an Index Fund's Index will continue to be calculated and published on the basis described in the Supplement or that it will not be amended significantly. The past performance of each Index is not necessarily a guide to future performance.

The Directors reserve the right, if they consider it in the interests of the Company or any Index Fund to do so, to substitute another index for the Index if:-

- the weightings of constituent securities of the Index would cause the Index Fund (if it were to follow the Index closely) to be in breach of the UCITS Regulations;
- the particular Index or index series ceases to exist;
- a new index becomes available which supersedes the existing Index;
- a new index becomes available which is regarded as the market standard for investors in the particular market and/or would be regarded as of greater benefit to the Shareholders than the existing Index;
- it becomes difficult to invest in stocks comprised within the particular Index;
- the Index Provider increases its charges to a level which the Directors consider too high;

- the quality (including accuracy and availability of data) of a particular Index has, in the opinion of the Directors, deteriorated;
- a liquid futures market in which a particular Index Fund is investing ceases to be available; or
- where an index becomes available which more accurately represents the likely tax treatment of the investing Index Fund in relation to the component securities in that index.

Where such a change would result in a material difference between the constituent securities of the Index and the proposed index, Shareholder approval will be sought in advance. Any such change in an Index will be notified to the Central Bank and will be reflected in an updated Supplement in respect of the relevant Fund issued after any such change takes place.

The Directors may change the name of an Index Fund, particularly if its Index is changed. Any change to the name of an Index Fund will be approved in advance by the Central Bank and the relevant documentation pertaining to the relevant Index Fund will be updated to reflect the new name.

## **INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES**

### ***General***

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, each Index Fund will purchase the equity securities in the relevant Index and will be passively managed. Details on each of the relevant Indices for the Index Funds are set out in each Supplement.

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, each Fund which is not an Index Fund will pursue an actively managed investment strategy.

In respect of the Index Funds, the Investment Manager may also choose to overweight certain equity securities in the relevant Index, to purchase equity securities not in the Index which the Investment Manager believes are appropriate to substitute for certain securities in the Index, or utilise various combinations of the above techniques in seeking to track the Index and, in respect of the First Trust United Kingdom AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF only, to utilise various combinations of the above techniques in seeking to maintain at least 75% of that Index Fund's total assets in the equity securities of issuers domiciled in the United Kingdom. The Investment Manager may also sell equity securities that are represented in its Index in anticipation of their removal from the Index or purchase equity securities not represented in the Index in anticipation of their addition to the Index.

An Index Fund may, following an application to the Central Bank, make use of the increased diversification limits available under Regulation 71 of the UCITS Regulations and may be in a position to hold up to 35% of its Net Asset Value in one constituent of the Index issued by the same body, where necessary due to exceptional market conditions (i.e., the issuer represents an unusually large portion of this market measured by the Index).

Subject to Schedule III, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed or floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund.

If the limits on investments contained in Schedule III are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of the Company, or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, it shall adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of Shareholders. Each Fund is also subject to the relevant investment policies as outlined herein and, in the case of a conflict between such policies and Schedule III, the more restrictive limitation shall apply.

Any change in the investment objective and any material change in investment policies will be subject to the prior consent of Shareholders evidenced either by a majority vote at a meeting of Shareholders of the relevant Fund or by the written consent of all of the Shareholders. In the event of a change in the investment objective and/or investment policy of a Fund a reasonable notification period shall be provided by the Company to the Shareholders to enable the Shareholders to redeem their shares prior to the implementation of the change.

Under the rules of the Euronext Dublin, in the absence of unforeseen circumstances, the investment objective and policies for each Fund must be adhered to for at least three years following the admission of the shares of the relevant Fund to listing on the official list and trading on the regulated Market of Euronext Dublin. The rules also provide that any material change in the investment objective of a Fund or its policies during the said period may only be made with the approval of the Euronext Dublin and an ordinary resolution of the Shareholders of the relevant Fund.

There are a limited number of circumstances in which achieving the investment objective and policy of a Fund may be prohibited by regulation, may not be in the interests of Shareholders or may require the use of strategies which are ancillary to those set out in the Fund's investment objective and policy. These circumstances include, but are not limited to the following:

- (i) Each Fund is subject to the UCITS Regulations which include, inter alia, certain restrictions on the proportion of that Fund's value which may be held in individual securities. Depending on the concentration of the Index, a Fund may be restricted from investing to the full concentration level of the Index.
- (ii) The constituent securities of the Index change from time to time including as a result of the Index being rebalanced. The Investment Manager may adopt a variety of strategies when trading a Fund to bring it in line with the changed Index which may incur costs for the relevant Fund. For example, (a) for equity funds, where an equity security which forms part of the Index is not available or a market for such security does not exist, a Fund may instead hold depository receipts relating to such securities (e.g. ADRs and GDRs); (b) for fixed income funds, where a fixed income security which forms part of the Index is not available or a market for such security does not exist, the Fund may hold some fixed income securities which provide similar performance (with matching risk profile) even if such fixed income securities are not themselves constituents of the Index.
- (iii) From time to time, equity securities in the Index may be subject to corporate actions. The Investment Manager has discretion to manage these events in the most efficient manner.
- (iv) A Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets and will normally have dividend/income receivables.
- (v) Equity securities held by a Fund and included in the Index may, from time to time, become illiquid or otherwise unobtainable at fair value. In these circumstances, the Investment Manager may use a number of techniques, including purchasing securities whose returns, individually or collectively, are seen to be well-correlated to desired constituents of the Index.
- (vi) The Investment Manager will have regard to the costs of any proposed portfolio transaction. It may not necessarily be efficient to execute transactions which bring a Fund perfectly in line with the Index at all times.

### **Profile of a Typical Investor**

The Supplement for each Fund refers to the profile of a typical investor.

## **Sustainable Finance**

### ***ESG Integration Considerations***

Pursuant to SFDR, the Manager is required to disclose the manner in which Sustainability Risk is integrated into the investment process and the results of the assessment of the likely impacts of Sustainability Risk on the returns of the Funds.

The Manager's approach to integrating considerations of Sustainability Risk into its investment decision-making process will vary depending on the strategy adopted by a Fund as disclosed in the investment policy for that Fund.

#### **A. PASSIVELY MANAGED FUNDS**

The Index Funds are passively managed and intend to replicate the performance of an Index. As such they hold securities included in the Index which they aim to replicate. As the Index Funds are UCITS ETFs, any reference Index is required to represent an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers with a universe of index components selected on a basis that is clear to investors. Each Index is created by an Index Provider and as the strategy for an Index Fund is to replicate the relevant Index, changes to the portfolios of an Index Fund are driven by changes to the Index in accordance with its published methodology rather than by an active selection of stocks by the Investment Manager. Accordingly the Investment Manager does not exercise discretion to actively select/deselect stocks. There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager's investment process for Index Funds unless the Index Fund is one that promotes ESG characteristics or has sustainable investment as an objective.

However, when evaluating proposals for a new passively managed Index Fund, the Investment Manager's product development process may take into account the rewards of, benefits of, and potential investor demand for tracking an Index that promotes ESG characteristics, if one is available, along with, where possible, an assessment of the Sustainability Risks of the proposed Index. Sustainability Risks may be some of the considerations used by the Investment Manager in analysing the commercial viability of a new passively managed Index Fund.

To the extent that a passively managed Index Fund that promotes ESG characteristics or has sustainable investment as an objective is established, the relevant Index Provider's methodology for determining the constituents of the Index will be evaluated during the product development and approval stage to ensure that the methodology includes an assessment of individual companies/issuers against relevant ESG criteria to ensure that the Index is consistent with the ESG characteristics or sustainable objective.

Currently there are no passively managed Index Funds that promote ESG characteristics or have a sustainable investment as an investment objective.

#### **B. ACTIVELY MANAGED FUNDS**

Each of the actively managed Funds may integrate the consideration of Sustainability Risks, along with the consideration of other potential risks of the underlying investments, in determining the merits of investing in individual securities in the investment decision-making process. The Manager has adopted the Investment Manager's policy on the integration of ESG criteria (including Sustainability Risks) in its investment decision-making process.

The Investment Manager is aware that Sustainability Risks may impact the long-term performance of certain investments. The Investment Manager will exercise its discretion to determine whether Sustainability Risks or other ESG factors are appropriate considerations for a particular investment strategy. In such circumstances, the Investment Manager may consider Sustainability Risks, along with other risk factors, in making investment decisions for a Fund's portfolio. The Investment Manager's goal is always to obtain the best investment results within the parameters of a Fund's investment objective and investment policy and Sustainability Risk may be considered as one of many factors. While Sustainability Risk may be taken into account during the investment decision-making process, unless a Fund promotes ESG characteristics or has

sustainable investment as an objective, it will be in the overall context of investment risk and in any event no single risk factor, including Sustainability Risk, is likely to be determinative.

The investment policy for First Trust Global Capital Strength ESG Leaders UCITS ETF is an actively managed Fund which includes the promotion of ESG characteristics and is therefore categorised as an Article 8 Fund under SFDR. In managing that Fund's portfolio, the Investment Manager uses a starting universe of securities that are constituents of the MSCI ACWI ESG Leaders Index, which screens for ESG characteristics. As part of the management process, the portfolio managers for this Fund periodically review third-party risk ratings of the Fund's portfolio securities to ensure that it continues to promote ESG characteristics during the periods between the dates when the Index is reconstituted. For further information on this Fund's investment policy and how the Investment Manager seeks to meet this Fund's ESG characteristics, please refer to its Supplement.

Information on the Manager's approach to Sustainability Risks is also available at [www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG\\_CONSIDERATIONS](http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG_CONSIDERATIONS) and [www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/UCITS\\_REMUNERATION\\_POLICY](http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/UCITS_REMUNERATION_POLICY).

### ***No Consideration of Principal Adverse Impacts***

The Manager does not currently consider the principal adverse impacts of its investment decisions on sustainability factors within the meaning of Article 4(1)(a) of the SFDR. The Manager does not currently do so because of the nature, scale and complexity of the Funds. In addition, the European Commission has requested advice from the European Supervisory Authorities on (i) streamlining and developing further the regulatory framework; (ii) potentially extending the lists of universal indicators for principal adverse impacts; and (iii) refining the content of all the principal adverse impact indicators and their respective definitions, applicable methodologies, metrics, and presentation. This position will be kept under review annually by the Manager.

SFDR also requires the Manager to determine and disclose whether it considers the principal adverse impacts of its investment decisions on sustainability factors at the level of each Fund. For the reasons set out above, the Manager does not consider principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors at the level of each Fund at this time. The Manager's position on principal adverse impacts will be kept under review annually by the Manager.

### ***Taxonomy Regulation***

The Taxonomy Regulation establishes an EU-wide framework or criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities in respect of environmental objectives. It builds on the disclosure requirements under SFDR by introducing additional disclosure obligations in respect of Article 8 and 9 Funds under SFDR that invest in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental objective. These Funds are required to disclose (a) information on the environmental objective to which the investments underlying a Fund contribute; (b) a description of how and to what extent the underlying investments of a Fund are in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable and are aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation; (c) the proportion, as a percentage of the Fund's portfolio, of investments in environmentally sustainable economic activities which are aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation (including the proportion, as a percentage of the Fund's portfolio, of enabling and transitional activities, as described in the Taxonomy Regulation).

For any Fund which is an Article 8 Fund or Article 9 Fund under SFDR, details of its alignment with the Taxonomy Regulation are set out in the SFDR Level 2 annex to the relevant Supplement.

For the remainder of the Funds, which are not Article 8 or 9 Funds under SFDR, the underlying investments do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

### **BORROWINGS**

The Company on behalf of the Funds may not borrow money, grant loans or act as guarantor on behalf of third parties, except as follows:

1. foreign currency may be acquired by means of a back-to-back loan; and
2. borrowings not exceeding 10% of the total Net Asset Value of a Fund may be made on a temporary basis and the assets of the Fund may be charged as security for such borrowings.

## **DISTRIBUTION POLICY**

The Directors are empowered by the Constitution to declare and pay dividends in respect of the shares in any Fund in the Company out of the net income of the relevant Fund less accrued expenses of the Company.

The Distribution Policy of each Fund and its Share Class(es) will be specified in the relevant Supplement.

It is intended to declare dividends in respect of the shares of the distributing Share Class(es) of a Fund (the "Distributing Share Classes"). Distributions in respect of these Classes will be declared on each Distribution Date in each year provided that if such dates are not Business Days, the declaration date will be the Business Day immediately following such date respectively. The distribution may comprise net income (if any) of the Fund.

It is the intention of the Directors not to declare dividends in respect of the accumulating Share Class(es) of a Fund. The income and earnings and gains of those Classes will be accumulated and reinvested on behalf of the Shareholders.

Any change to a dividend policy shall be set out in an updated version of the Prospectus and the relevant Supplement and notified to the Shareholders in advance.

Where a Class operates equalisation, distributions made by the Class will include an amount of income equalisation. This amount corresponds to the equalisation income included in the Net Asset Value per share of the Class.

Distributions are paid to a Shareholder's bank accounts by telegraphic transfer to the account of the Shareholder specified in the application form.

Distributions which have not been claimed within six years of their payment date shall no longer be payable to the beneficiaries and shall revert to the Fund.

## **INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The Funds' investments will be limited to investments permitted by the UCITS Regulations, as set out in Schedule III. If the UCITS Regulations are altered during the life of the Company, the investment restrictions may be changed to take account of any such alterations but any such changes shall be in accordance with the Central Bank's requirements, reflected in an updated version of the Prospectus and will be subject to approval by the majority of votes of Shareholders passed at a general meeting or by all of the Shareholders by way of a written resolution. Shareholders will be advised of such changes in the next succeeding annual or half-yearly report of the Company.

## **USE OF DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING**

Certain Funds (as specified in the relevant Supplement) may employ investment techniques and financial derivative instruments (forward foreign exchange contracts, currency futures, swaps, options, interest rate swaps and interest rate futures) for investment purposes and/or for the purpose of hedging currency exposure, and/or for efficient portfolio management purposes subject to the conditions and within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule IV. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled "Risk Factors" below. The expected effect of the investment techniques and financial derivative instruments may be used to gain exposure to different global currencies in order to benefit from the Investment Manager's research into currency movements and to manage and hedge currency, interest rate and foreign exchange rate risk exposures of the Fund.



The Company employs a risk management process which enables it to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with such investment techniques and instruments. Any financial derivative instruments not included in the risk management process will not be used until such time as a revised risk management process has been provided to the Central Bank.

The Company shall supply to a Shareholder on request supplementary information relating to the risk management methods employed including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments.

A list of the Regulated Markets on which the financial derivative instruments may be quoted or traded is set out in Schedule II. A description of the current conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank in relation to financial derivative instruments is set out in Schedule IV.

The policy that will be applied to collateral arising from OTC derivative transactions relating to those Funds that use financial derivative instruments is set out in the relevant Supplement.

## **TYPES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF DERIVATIVES**

### **1. Hedging**

Below are the types of derivatives that those Funds which may hedge currency exposure (as specified in the relevant Supplement) may purchase for the purposes of hedging currency exposure. The commercial purpose for the use of each of the below derivative transactions is to gain exposure to different global currencies in order to benefit from the Investment Manager's research into currency movements and to hedge currency exposure.

#### **Forward Foreign Exchange Contracts**

A forward foreign exchange contract, which involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract, reduces the Fund's exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will deliver and increases its exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will receive for the duration of the contract. The effect on the value of the Fund is similar to selling securities denominated in one currency and purchasing securities denominated in another currency. A contract to sell currency would limit any potential gain, which might be realised if the value of the hedged currency increases. The Fund may enter into these contracts to hedge against exchange risk, or to shift exposure to currency fluctuations from one currency to another. Suitable hedging transactions may not be available in all circumstances and there can be no assurance that the Fund will engage in such transactions at any given time or from time to time. Also, such transactions may not be successful and may reduce any chance for the Fund to benefit from favourable fluctuations.

#### **Currency Futures**

Currency future contracts provide for the future sale by one party and purchase by another party of a specified amount of currency at a specified price, date and time. Entering into a contract to buy currency is commonly referred to as buying or holding a long position in the currency. Entering into a contract to sell currency is commonly referred to as selling or holding a short position in the currency. Futures contracts are considered to be commodity contracts. Futures contracts traded OTC are frequently referred to as forward contracts. The Fund may buy or sell currency futures and forward foreign exchange contracts.

#### **Options**

The purpose behind the purchase of call options by the Fund is to provide exposure to increases in the market (e.g. with respect to temporary cash positions) or to hedge against an increase in the price of securities or other investments that the Fund intends to purchase. The purpose behind the purchase of put options by the Fund is to hedge against a decrease in the market generally or to hedge against the price of securities or other investments held by the Fund.

The Fund may purchase options on futures contracts in lieu of writing or buying options directly on underlying securities or purchasing and selling underlying futures contracts. In order to hedge against a possible decrease in the value of its portfolio securities, the Fund may purchase put options on futures contracts rather than sell futures contracts. In order to hedge against a possible increase in the price of securities which the Fund expects to purchase, the Fund may purchase call options on futures contracts as a substitute for the purchase of futures contracts. For example, currency options or options on currency futures, may be used to take a positional view on currency volatility whereby the Fund could, for example, sell volatility on a daily basis across a range of currency pairs provided the price of volatility was above a specified level.

### **Swaps**

Swap agreements are two-party contracts entered into primarily by institutional investors for periods ranging from a few weeks to more than one year. In a standard “swap” transaction, two parties agree to exchange returns (or differentials in rates of return) calculated with respect to a “notional amount”, e.g., the return on or increase in value of a particular dollar amount invested at a particular interest rate, in a particular foreign currency. Swap contracts may expose the Fund to substantial risk of loss.

### **Currency Transactions**

The Fund may hold active currency positions that are denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency and may be exposed to currency exchange risk. For example, changes in exchange rates between currencies or the conversion from one currency to another may cause the value of the Fund’s investments to diminish or increase. Currency exchange rates may fluctuate over short periods of time. They generally are determined by supply and demand in the currency exchange markets and the relative merits of investments in different countries, actual or perceived changes in interest rates and other complex factors. Currency exchange rates can be affected unpredictably by intervention (or the failure to intervene) by governments or central banks, or by currency controls or political developments. The Fund may, but is not obliged to, engage in foreign exchange transactions (such as currency futures and forwards, currency exchange contracts) in order to hedge against currency fluctuations between its underlying investments and the Base Currency. If the currency in which a security is denominated appreciates against the Base Currency, the Base Currency value of the security will increase. Conversely, a decline in the exchange rate of the currency would adversely affect the value of the security expressed in the Base Currency. The Fund’s hedging transactions, while potentially reducing the currency risks to which the Fund would otherwise be exposed, involve certain other risks, including the risk of a default by a counterparty.

The Fund may comprise Classes denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency. In such case the Investment Manager may seek to hedge the currency exposure risk between the Base Currency of the Fund and the currency of denomination of the Classes of the Fund denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency. Although not intended, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise due to factors outside of the control of the Investment Manager. Over-hedged positions will not be permitted to exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class. Hedged positions will be kept under review to ensure that over-hedged positions do not exceed the permitted level. This review will also incorporate a procedure to ensure that positions materially in excess of 100% will not be carried forward from month to month. A position shall be over-hedged where the currency forward or other derivative attributable to a specific Class hedges an amount of the currency of denomination of that class in excess of the Net Asset Value of the Class. Class Currency transactions will be clearly attributable to a specific Class (therefore currency exposures of different currency Classes may not be combined or offset and currency exposures of assets of the Fund may not be allocated to separate Classes).

The costs and gains or losses associated with any hedging transactions for hedged currency Classes will accrue solely to the hedged currency Class to which they relate. Whilst these hedging strategies are designed to reduce the losses to a Shareholder’s investment if the currency of that Class or the currencies of assets which are denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency fall against that of the Base Currency, the use of Class hedging strategies may substantially limit holders of Shares in the relevant Class from benefiting if the currency of that Class falls against that of the Base Currency and/or the currency in which the assets of the Company are denominated.

## 2. INVESTMENT PURPOSES

Below are the type of derivatives that a Fund may use for investment purposes (as specified in the relevant Supplement) and details of their commercial purpose are set out below.

### **FLexible EXchange<sup>®</sup> Options (“FLEX Options”)**

The investment policies for certain Funds (as set out in the relevant Supplement) involve investing exclusively in FLEX Options in order to achieve an investment objective that includes a buffer against losses while imposing a cap on the possible gains (the “Target Outcome Funds”). The Target Outcome Funds will invest in both purchased and written put and call FLEX Options that reference a single underlying reference asset. Because the value of the Target Outcome Funds is based on FLEX Options that reference the reference asset, variations in the value of the FLEX Options impact the correlation between the NAV of the Target Outcome Fund and the price of the underlying asset. FLEX Options are customizable exchange-traded option contracts guaranteed for settlement by the Options Clearing Corporation (“OCC”). The OCC guarantees performance by each of the counterparties to the FLEX Options, becoming the “buyer for every seller and the seller for every buyer,” protecting clearing members and options traders from counterparty risk. Although guaranteed for settlement by the OCC, FLEX Options are still subject to counterparty risk with the OCC and subject to the risk that the OCC may fail to perform the settlement of the FLEX Options due to bankruptcy or other adverse reasons. However the OCC is deemed a “systemically important financial institution” in the U.S. and is subject to heightened regulatory requirements to limit the likelihood of such a failure. The FLEX Options that the Target Outcome Funds will hold that reference the underlying asset will give the Fund the right to receive or deliver the reference asset on the option expiration date at a strike price, depending on whether the option is a put or call option and whether the Target Outcome Fund purchases or sells the option. The FLEX Options held by the Target Outcome Funds are European style options, which are exercisable at the strike price only on the FLEX Option expiration date. Each Target Outcome Fund will generally, under normal conditions, hold four to eight FLEX Options for each Target Outcome Period. The Target Outcome Fund will purchase a call option (giving the Fund the right to receive the reference asset) and a put option (giving the Target Outcome Fund the right to deliver the reference asset), while simultaneously selling (i.e., writing) a call option (giving the Target Outcome Fund the obligation to deliver the reference asset) and a put option (giving the Target Outcome Fund the obligation to receive the reference asset). Each Target Outcome Fund intends to structure the FLEX Options so that any amount owed by the Target Outcome Fund on the written FLEX Options will be covered by payouts at expiration from the purchased FLEX Options. As a result, the FLEX Options will be fully covered and no additional collateral will be necessary during the life of a Target Outcome Fund. Each Target Outcome Fund will receive premiums in exchange for the written FLEX Options and will pay premiums in exchange for the purchased FLEX Options. The OCC and Regulated Markets on which the FLEX Options are traded do not charge ongoing fees to writers or purchasers of the FLEX Options during their life for continuing to hold the option contracts, but may charge transaction fees. Each of the FLEX Options purchased and sold throughout the Target Outcome Period will have the same terms, such as strike price and expiration date, as the FLEX Options purchased and sold on the first day of the Target Outcome Period. On each FLEX Option’s expiration date, the relevant Target Outcome Fund intends to: (i) in the case of physically settled FLEX Option contracts sell the options prior to their expiration; and (ii) in the case of cash-settled FLEX Options, to allow the options to expire, and use the resulting proceeds to purchase new Flex Options for the next Target Outcome Period.

### **RISK FACTORS**

**Investors’ attention is drawn to the following risk factors. This does not purport to be an exhaustive list of the risk factors relating to an investment in the Company and investors’ attention is drawn to the description of the instruments set out in the section entitled “Investment Objective and Policies”.**

#### *Investment Risk*

There can be no assurance that each Fund will achieve its investment objective. The value of shares and the income therefrom may rise or fall as the capital value of the securities in which the Fund invests may fluctuate. The investment income of the Fund is based on the income earned on the securities it holds, less

expenses incurred. Therefore, a Fund's investment income may be expected to fluctuate in response to changes in such income or expenses.

### ***Index Risk***

There is no assurance that each Index will continue to be calculated and published on the basis described in each Supplement or that it will not be amended significantly. The past performance of the relevant Index is not a guide to future performance.

### ***Non-Correlation Risk***

An Index Fund's return may not match the return of the relevant Index for a number of reasons. For example, an Index Fund incurs operating expenses not applicable to the Index, and may incur costs in buying and selling securities, especially when rebalancing an Index Fund's portfolio holdings to reflect changes in the composition of the Index. In addition, an Index Fund's portfolio holdings will not exactly replicate the securities included in the relevant Index or the ratios between the securities included in the Index. An Index Fund may also hold uninvested assets in the form of cash. In addition, there may be timing differences between when the relevant Index reflects the declaration of dividends and when an Index Fund reflects the declaration of dividends. Certain securities comprising the Index may be unavailable for purchase.

The limits on the investments made by an Index Fund imposed by the UCITS Regulations may also mean that a Fund may not fully replicate the performance of the relevant Index if the concentration or type of investments in the Index contravenes those limits.

### ***Replication Management Risk***

An Index Fund is exposed to additional market risk due to its policy of investing principally in the equity securities included in the relevant Index. As a result of this policy, equity securities held by an Index Fund will generally not be bought or sold in response to market fluctuations and the equity securities may be issued by companies concentrated in a particular industry. Therefore, an Index Fund will generally not sell an equity security because its issuer is in financial trouble, unless that equity security is removed or is anticipated to be removed from the relevant Index.

### ***Index Tracking Risk and Non-Correlation Risk***

Tracking error is the difference between the return of an Index Fund and the return of the Index tracked. The Index Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index. Tracking error may result from an inability to hold the exact constituents of the Index, for example where there are local market trading restrictions, and/or where the UCITS Regulations limit exposure to the constituents of the Index. The Fund's return may not match the return of the Index for a number of reasons. For example, the Fund incurs operating expenses not applicable to the Index, and may incur costs in buying and selling securities, especially when rebalancing the Fund's portfolio holdings to reflect changes in the composition of the Index. In addition, a Fund's portfolio holdings may not exactly replicate the securities included in the Index or the ratios between the securities included in the Index.

### ***Market Capitalisation Risk***

An Index Fund normally invests a high proportion of its assets in equity securities that comprise the relevant Index. Where relevant, the equity securities of companies represented in an Index generally have market capitalisations that are consistent with the name of the Index. For purposes of determining the market capitalisation range of such equity securities, a Fund will use the current range of the Index. However, the relevant Index Fund will not be forced to sell an equity security because it has exceeded or fallen below the current market capitalisation range of the Index. Because of market movement, there can be no assurance that the equity securities in the Index Fund will stay within a given market capitalisation range. As a result, the relevant Index Fund may be exposed to additional risk

### ***Intellectual Property Risk***

Each Index Fund relies on a license and related sublicense that permits the Fund to use its Index and associated trade names, trademarks and service marks (the “Intellectual Property”) in connection with the name and investment strategies of the Fund. Such license and related sublicense may be terminated by the Index Provider, and, as a result, the Index Fund may lose its ability to use the Intellectual Property. There is also no guarantee that the Index Provider has all rights to license the Intellectual Property to the Company and the Investment Manager. Accordingly, in the event the license is terminated or the Index Provider does not have rights to license the Intellectual Property, it may have a significant effect on the operation of the relevant Fund.

### ***Passive Investment Risk***

An Index Fund is not actively managed. An Index Fund may be affected by a general decline in certain market segments relating to its Index. An Index Fund invests in securities included in or representative of its Index regardless of their investment merit. An Index Fund generally will not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets.

### ***Small-Cap Stocks***

A Fund may invest in smaller sized companies of a less seasoned nature. The securities of small-cap companies may pose greater investment risks because such companies may have limited product lines, distribution channels and financial and managerial resources. Further, there is often less publicly available information concerning such companies than for larger, more established businesses. The equity securities of small-cap companies may not be traded in the volumes typical of mid- and larger-cap companies and may be less liquid than large-cap companies. As a result of the less liquid nature of small-cap companies, a Fund may be required to dispose of such securities over a longer (and potentially less favourable) period of time than is required to dispose of the securities of larger, more established companies.

### ***Bonds***

Bond prices and returns from investing in bond markets are sensitive to changes in interest rates which are in turn determined by a number of economic factors, in particular market expectations of future inflation. Investment in bonds also results in exposure to the risk that the bond issuer defaults on its obligations which is likely to result in a loss of value for the bondholder. Higher yielding bonds and emerging market bonds are generally perceived to carry a higher risk of default and a greater possibility of loss to a Fund.

### ***Supranational Organisations***

A Fund may invest in debt securities issued by Supranational Organisations such as freely transferable promissory notes and bonds. Supranational Organisations include, among others, the Asian Development Bank, the European Investment Bank, the Inter American Development Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development. These organisations have no taxing authority and are dependent upon their members for payments of interest and principal. Moreover, the lending activities of such Supranational Organisations are limited to a percentage of their total capital (including “callable capital” contributed by members at an entity’s call), reserves and net income.

### ***Management Risk***

Any actively managed Fund is subject to the risk involved in the Investment Manager actively managing the relevant Fund’s investment portfolio and the Investment Manager may apply investment techniques and risk analyses that may not have the desired result. There can be no guarantee that each Fund will meet its investment objective.

### ***Single Country Risk***

Where a Fund invests primarily in securities in a single country or a small number of countries, it may be subject to a greater level of risk and above average volatility, as compared to investing in a broader range of securities covering multiple countries.

### ***Trading Issues***

While shares of the Funds may be listed on the Euronext Dublin, it is not expected that an active trading market for such shares will develop. Although it is contemplated that the shares of each Fund will be listed for trading on the London Stock Exchange, there can be no assurance that an active trading market for such shares will develop or be maintained. Trading in shares on the London Stock Exchange may be halted due to market conditions or for reasons that, in the view of the London Stock Exchange, make trading in shares inadvisable. There can be no assurance that the requirements the Euronext Dublin or London Stock Exchange necessary to maintain any listing of the Funds will continue to be met or will remain unchanged.

### ***Fluctuation of Net Asset Value***

The Net Asset Value of each Fund will generally fluctuate with changes in the market value of such Fund's holdings. The market prices of shares will generally fluctuate in accordance with changes in Net Asset Value as well as the relative supply of and demand for shares on the Secondary Market. The Investment Manager cannot predict whether shares will trade below, at or above their Net Asset Value. Price differences may be due, in large part, to the fact that supply and demand forces at work in the Secondary Market for shares will be closely related to, but not identical to, the same forces influencing the prices of the stocks of the Fund trading individually or in the aggregate at any point in time. However, given that shares can be purchased and redeemed in Creation Units (unlike shares of closed-end funds, which frequently trade at appreciable discounts from, and sometimes at premiums to, their net asset value), the Investment Manager believes that large discounts or premiums to the Net Asset Value per share should not be sustained.

### ***Secondary Market Trading Risk***

The shares of each Fund will be listed and admitted to trading on one or more stock exchanges. There is no guarantee as to the liquidity of the shares on any relevant stock exchange, or as to the provision of intra-day prices for the shares.

### ***Insufficiency of Duties and Charges Risk***

Investors in any of the actively managed Funds may be charged a fixed amount relating to Duties and Charges associated with the purchase and sale of Investments. The level of Duties and Charges is determined by the Sub-Investment Manager and is estimated based on historic information concerning the costs incurred in trading the relevant securities in the relevant markets. If the Duties and Charges levied are insufficient to discharge all of the costs incurred in the purchase or sale of Investments, the difference will be paid out of the assets of the relevant Fund, which will result in a reduction in the Net Asset Value of the Fund (and a corresponding reduction in the value of the holding of all of the Shareholders in the Fund).

### ***Lack of Operating History***

Some of the Funds are newly formed and have no operating history upon which investors can evaluate their likely performance. There can be no assurance that any of the Funds will achieve their investment objective.

### ***Market Risk***

The investments of a Fund are subject to normal market fluctuations and the risks inherent in investment in international securities markets and there can be no assurances that appreciation will occur. Stock markets can be volatile and stock prices can change substantially. Debt securities are interest rate sensitive and may be subject to price volatility due to various factors including, but not limited to, changes in interest rates and general market liquidity. Since investment in securities may involve currencies other than the Base Currency

or Class Currency, the value of a Fund's assets may also be affected by changes in currency rates and exchange control regulations, including currency blockage. The performance of a Fund will therefore depend in part on the ability of the Investment Manager or the Sub-Investment Manager to anticipate and respond to such fluctuations in stock prices, market interest rates and currency rates and to utilise appropriate strategies to maximise returns, while attempting to reduce the associated risks to investment capital.

### ***Currency Risk***

A Fund may invest in assets that are denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency of that Fund and this will create currency exposure which may not be hedged. Accordingly, the value of a Shareholder's investment may be affected favourably or unfavourably by fluctuations in the rates of the different currencies. In respect of unhedged Share Classes, the value of a Share expressed in a currency other than the Base Currency will be subject to exchange rate risk in relation to the Base Currency. Shareholders should also note that in respect of unhedged Share Classes, any currency conversions will take place on subscriptions, redemptions, conversions and distributions at prevailing exchange rates. Shareholders should be aware that an unhedged Share Class may be exposed to hedging of currency exposures at the Fund level. A Fund may engage in currency hedging.

Where a Fund has hedged Share Classes the hedging is carried out at the Share Class level but may also be at the Fund level. Hedged Share Classes seek to hedge the currency exposure arising from the Class being denominated in a currency other than the Fund's Base Currency. Whilst these hedging strategies are designed to ensure that the Hedged Share Class moves in line with the performance of the underlying assets, the use of hedging strategies may substantially limit holders of Shares in the Hedged Share Class from benefiting if that currency rises against the Fund's Base Currency. With respect to a hedged Share Class, it is intended that the gains/losses on, and the costs of, the relevant derivatives entered into for hedging purposes will accrue to the Shareholders in that hedged Share Class. Any currency exposure of a hedged Share Class will not be combined with or offset with that of any other Share Class of the Fund. The accounting methodology used by the Company is designed to prevent contagion so that unrealised gains and losses of a hedged Share Class will be limited only to the hedged Share Class. Similarly, the monitoring of each hedged Share Class to identify the assets, liabilities and profit or loss to the relevant Share Classes from an operational perspective and the monitoring of the over-hedged positions and the counterparties with whom the derivatives are entered into are designed to ensure that any losses arising from potential operational or counterparty risk do not exceed the value of the hedged Share Class. However, the assets and liabilities attributable to a hedged Share Class are not "ring-fenced" from the liabilities attributable to other Share Classes within the same Fund due to the fact that there is no legal segregation of assets between Share Classes of a Fund. For hedged Share Classes in a Fund the derivatives used to implement such strategies shall be assets or liabilities of the Fund as a whole. Accordingly, in the unlikely event of a Fund being unable to meet liabilities attributable to any hedged Share Class out of the assets attributable to that hedged Share Class, the excess liabilities would have to be met out of the assets attributable to the other Share Classes of the same Fund and in those circumstances other Share Classes within the Fund may be adversely affected by the hedging transactions undertaken in respect of the hedged Share Classes.

### ***Currency Hedging Transactions***

The Investment Manager/Sub-Investment Manager takes a long-term view of currency, incorporating assumptions into the underlying investment analysis. Typically, currency exposure is consistent with the underlying equity exposure. Recognizing that currencies may fluctuate, the Investment Manager/Sub-Investment Manager may engage, as required, in currency hedging in order to seek to reduce risk and preserve capital, using forward currency contracts as described below.

Currency hedging transactions involve special risks, including the risk that a Fund's Base Currency will decline in value relative to the currency being hedged, thereby reducing the Fund's positive return or causing or exacerbating the Fund's negative return.

The Company may also create hedged currency share classes which are described below.

Over-hedged and under-hedged positions, while not intended, may arise due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager/Sub-Investment Manager. Hedged positions will be kept under review to ensure that over-hedged positions do not exceed 105% of the portion of the Net Asset Value of the Share Class in aggregate which is to be hedged against currency risk. Over-hedged positions materially in excess of 100% of the portion of the Net Asset Value of the Share Class and under-hedged positions short of 95% of the hedged portion of the Net Asset Value of the Share Class will not be carried forward from month to month. Where a Share Class is hedged, any costs related to such hedging shall be borne separately by the relevant Share Class. All gains or losses that may be made or incurred by any class of any Fund as a result of such hedging transactions shall accrue to the relevant Share Class. The currency exposure of assets of the Fund will not be allocated to specific Share Classes.

### ***Equity Market Risk***

Each Index Fund is subject to equity market risk. Equity risk is the risk that a particular share, a fund, an industry, or shares in general may fall in value. The value of investments in an Index Fund will go up and down with the prices of securities in which the Fund invests. The prices of equity securities change in response to many factors, including the historical and prospective earnings of the issuer, the value of its assets, management decisions, demand for an issuer's products or services, production costs, general economic conditions, interest rates, currency exchange rates, investor perceptions and market liquidity.

### ***Volatility Risk***

Prices of securities may be volatile. Price movements of securities are difficult to predict and are influenced by, among other things, speculation, changing supply and demand relationships, governmental trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programs and policies, national and international political and economic events, climate, changes in interest rates, and the inherent volatility of the market place. Volatility may also be due to the fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies. During periods of uncertain market conditions the combination of price volatility and the less liquid nature of securities markets may, in certain cases, affect a Fund's ability to acquire or dispose of securities at the price and time it wishes to do so, and consequently may have an adverse impact on the investment performance of the Fund.

### ***Global Financial Market Crisis and Governmental Intervention***

As at the date of this Prospectus, global financial markets have undergone pervasive and fundamental disruptions and significant instability which has led to governmental intervention. Regulators in certain jurisdictions have implemented or proposed a number of emergency regulatory measures. Government and regulatory interventions have sometimes been unclear in scope and application, resulting in confusion and uncertainty which in itself has been detrimental to the efficient functioning of financial markets. It is impossible to predict what additional interim or permanent governmental restrictions may be imposed on the markets and/or the effect of such restrictions on the Investment Manager's ability to implement a Fund's investment objective.

Whether current undertakings by governing bodies of various jurisdictions or any future undertakings will help stabilise the financial markets is unknown. The Investment Manager cannot predict how long the financial markets will continue to be affected by these events and cannot predict the effects of these – or similar events in the future – on a Fund, the European or global economy and the global securities markets. The Investment Manager is monitoring the situation.

### ***Temporary Suspension of Valuation of the Shares and of Sales, Repurchases and Conversions***

Investors are reminded that in certain circumstances their right to redeem or convert shares may be temporarily suspended.

### ***Risks Associated with Delays in Providing Complete Customer Due Diligence***

Investors should note that there is a risk that any delay in providing a signed copy of the application form and all documents required in connection with the obligations to prevent money laundering and terrorist



financing to the Administrator may result in shares not being issued at the prevailing Net Asset Value per share on a specific Dealing Day but on a later Dealing Day.

### ***Cyber Security Risk***

Like other business enterprises, the use of the internet and other electronic media and technology exposes the Company, the Company's service providers, and their respective operations, to potential risks from cyber-security attacks or incidents (collectively, "cyber-events"). Cyber-events may include, for example, unauthorised access to systems, networks or devices (such as, for example, through "hacking" activity), infection from computer viruses or other malicious software code, and attacks which shut down, disable, slow or otherwise disrupt operations, business processes or website access or functionality. In addition to intentional cyber-events, unintentional cyber-events can occur, such as, for example, the inadvertent release of confidential information. Any cyber-event could adversely impact the Company and the Shareholders, and cause a Fund to incur financial loss and expense, as well as face exposure to regulatory penalties, reputational damage, and additional compliance costs associated with corrective measures. A cyber-event may cause the Company, a Fund, or the Company's service providers to lose proprietary information, suffer data corruption, lose operational capacity (such as, for example, the loss of the ability to process transactions, calculate the Net Asset Value of a Fund or allow Shareholders to transact business) and/or fail to comply with applicable privacy and other laws. Among other potentially harmful effects, cyber events also may result in theft, unauthorised monitoring and failures in the physical infrastructure or operating systems that support the Company and the Company's service providers. In addition, cyber-events affecting issuers in which a Fund invests could cause the Fund's investments to lose value.

### ***Umbrella structure of the Company and Cross-Liability Risk***

A Fund will be responsible for paying its fees and expenses regardless of the level of its profitability. The Company is an umbrella fund with segregated liability between Funds and under Irish law the Company generally will not be liable as a whole to third parties and there generally will not be the potential for cross liability between the Funds. Notwithstanding the foregoing, there can be no assurance that, should an action be brought against the Company in the courts of another jurisdiction, the segregated nature of the Funds would necessarily be upheld.

### ***Risks Associated with Umbrella Cash Accounts***

The monies held in an Umbrella Cash Account will be commingled with the assets and liabilities of the other Funds and will be exposed to counterparty risk, the risk of market conditions generally, the Fund's creditors and any other risks affecting the relevant Fund such as the incorrect recording of the assets and liabilities attributable to individual Funds. In the event of an insolvency of the Fund, there is no guarantee that the Fund will have sufficient funds to pay unsecured creditors (including investors entitled to the subscription, redemption and dividend payments described above) in full.

Monies attributable to other Funds within the Company will also be held in the Umbrella Cash Account. In the event of the insolvency of a Fund (an "Insolvent Fund"), the recovery of any amounts to which another Fund (the "Beneficiary Fund") is entitled, but which may have transferred in error to the Insolvent Fund as a result of the operation of the Umbrella Cash Account, will be subject to applicable law and the operational procedures for the Umbrella Cash Account. There may be delays in effecting, and/or disputes as to the recovery of, such amounts, and the Insolvent Fund may have insufficient funds to repay amounts due to the Beneficiary Fund.

No interest will be paid on the amounts held in the Umbrella Cash Account prior to the payment of the redemption or dividend proceeds. Any interest earned on the monies in the Umbrella Cash Account will be for the benefit of the relevant Fund and will be allocated to the Fund on a periodic basis for the benefit of the Shareholders at the time of the allocation.

The "fund monies" regime and the related Central Bank guidance on umbrella cash accounts is untested and, as a result, may be subject to change and further clarification. Therefore, the structure of the Umbrella Cash

Account(s) maintained by the Company and/or any other accounts used to manage subscription, redemption and dividend monies of investors may differ from that outlined in this Prospectus.

### ***Taxation***

Statements in this Prospectus concerning the taxation of Shareholders, the Company or a Fund are based on law and our understanding of the practice of the Revenue Commissioners as at the date of this Prospectus. Any change in the tax status of the Company or a Fund, or in accounting standards, or a change in tax legislation or the tax regime, or in the practice relating to, the interpretation or application of tax legislation applicable to the Company, a Fund or the assets of a Fund, could affect the value of the investments held by the Fund, the Fund's ability to achieve its stated objective, the Fund's ability to provide dividends to Shareholders and/or alter the post-tax returns to Shareholders. It is possible that any legislative changes may have retrospective effect. The information contained in this Prospectus is intended as a guide only and is not a substitute for professional advice. A Shareholder that is eligible for an exemption from Irish withholding tax is required to provide a declaration to the Company confirming their status as a condition of obtaining the exemption. Investors are advised to consult their own tax advisors in relation to their personal circumstances and suitability of this investment. Please see the section headed "Taxation".

### ***Political Risks***

The performance of a Fund may be affected by changes in economic and market conditions, uncertainties such as political developments, changes in government policies, the imposition of restrictions on the transfer of capital and in legal, regulatory and tax requirements.

### ***Emerging Market Risks***

Due to the developing nature of the countries in which certain Funds may invest their markets are similarly of a developing nature. Accordingly, these markets may be insufficiently liquid and levels of volatility in price movements may be greater than those experienced in more developed economies and markets. In addition, reporting standards and market practices may not provide the same degree of information as would generally apply internationally and therefore may increase risk. In addition, an issuer may default on payments and such circumstances could mean that investors may not receive back on repurchase or otherwise the amount originally invested.

It should be remembered that the legal infrastructure and accounting, auditing and reporting standards in emerging markets may not provide the same degree of shareholder protection or information to investors as would generally apply internationally. In particular, valuation of assets, depreciation, exchange differences, deferred taxation, contingent liabilities and consolidation may be treated differently from international accounting standards.

The value of the assets of each of the Funds referred to above may be affected by uncertainties, such as political developments, changes in government policies, taxation and currency repatriation and restrictions on foreign investment in some of the countries in which the Funds referred to above may invest.

A Fund may invest in securities of Russian issuers or otherwise have investment exposure to Russia. Such investments present many of the same risks as investing in securities of issuers in other emerging market economies, as described in the immediately preceding section. However, the social, political, legal and operational risks of investing in Russian issuers, and of having assets custodied within Russia are particularly pronounced. Certain Russian issuers may also not meet internationally accepted standards of corporate governance. A risk of particular note with respect to investment in Russian securities is the way in which ownership of shares of private companies is recorded. The ownership of, and settlement of transactions in, many Russian securities has been moved to a central securities depository, the National Settlement Depository ("NSD"). The Depository or its local agent in Russia is a participant on the NSD. The NSD in turn is reflected as the nominee holder of the securities on the register of the relevant issuer. Therefore, while this is intended to provide a centralised and regulated system for recording of the ownership of, and settlement of transactions in, Russian securities, it does not eliminate all of the risks associated with the registrar system outlined above.

In addition, as a result of political and military actions undertaken by Russia in the Ukraine and elsewhere, the U.S., the U.K., the EU and other countries have instituted sanctions against certain Russian officials and institutions. These sanctions, and any additional sanctions or other intergovernmental actions that may be undertaken against Russia in the future, may result in the devaluation of the Russian currency, a downgrade in the country's credit rating, and a decline in the value and liquidity of Russian securities. Such actions have resulted and could in the future result in a freeze of Russian securities, and may impair the ability of a Fund to buy, sell, receive, or deliver those securities. Retaliatory action by the Russian government could involve the seizure of the assets of those resident in countries that have imposed sanctions and any such actions are likely to impair the value and liquidity of such assets. Any or all of these potential results could have an adverse/recessionary effect on Russia's economy.

At the date of this Prospectus, significant uncertainty remains in the market regarding the ramifications of these developments, and the range and potential implications of possible political, regulatory, economic and market outcomes are difficult to predict. All of these factors could have a negative effect on performance if a Fund has significant direct or indirect exposure to Russia.

### ***Chinese Investment Risks***

The following Funds may be subject to Chinese investment risks: the First Trust Dow Jones International Internet UCITS ETF, the First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Green Energy UCITS ETF, the First Trust Emerging Markets AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF, the First Trust Asia Pacific ex-Japan AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF, the First Trust Cloud Computing UCITS ETF, the First Trust Indxx Innovative Transaction & Process UCITS ETF, the First Trust Nasdaq Artificial Intelligence and Robotics UCITS ETF, the First Trust Indxx NextG UCITS ETF, the First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure UCITS ETF and the First Trust Indxx Metaverse UCITS ETF.

A Fund may be subject to risk related to variable interest entities ("VIEs") where such entities are constituents of the index that a Fund replicates and are used to gain exposure to certain Chinese companies. VIEs are non-Chinese non-operating companies which a Fund may invest in for the purposes of gaining exposure to Chinese companies that are included in its index but which are unavailable to direct investment by foreign investors. In China, direct ownership of companies in certain sectors by foreign individuals and entities is prohibited. In order to allow for foreign investment in these businesses, many Chinese companies have created VIE structures to enable indirect foreign ownership. In such an arrangement, a Chinese operating company typically establishes an offshore non-operating company in another jurisdiction, such as the Cayman Islands. That non-operating company enters into service and other contracts with the Chinese issuer or operating company to obtain economic exposure to the Chinese company, then issues shares on an exchange outside of mainland China, and foreign investors hold stock in the non-Chinese non-operating company rather than directly in the Chinese issuer or operating company. This arrangement allows foreign investors, such as a Fund, to obtain economic exposure to the Chinese issuer or operating company through contractual means rather than through formal equity ownership. Given that neither the non-operating company nor the Fund own actual equity interests in the Chinese operating company, they do not have the voting rights or other types of control that an equity holder would expect to benefit from. Although VIEs are a longstanding industry practice and well known to officials and regulators in China, VIEs are not formally recognized under Chinese law. Intervention by the Chinese government with respect to VIEs could significantly affect the Chinese company's performance and the enforceability of the VIE's contractual arrangements that establish the links between the Chinese company and the non-operating company in which a Fund invests. This could considerably impact the financial condition of the non-operating company in which a Fund invests by limiting its ability to consolidate the financial results of the Chinese operating company into its own financial statements, as well as make the value of the shares held by a Fund effectively worthless. Further, if Chinese officials prohibit the existence of VIEs, the market value of a Fund's associated holdings would likely suffer significant, and possibly permanent, effects which could negatively impact the Fund's Net Asset Value and could result in substantial losses. Further, it is uncertain whether any new laws, rules or regulations relating to VIE structures will be adopted or, if adopted, what impact they would have on the value of a Fund's shares.

VIEs are also subject to the investment risks associated with the underlying Chinese issuer or operating company. Chinese companies are not subject to the same degree of regulatory requirements or accounting

standards and oversight as companies in more developed countries. As a result, information about the Chinese securities and VIEs in which a Fund invests may be less reliable and incomplete. There may also be significant obstacles to obtaining information necessary for investigations into or litigation against Chinese companies and VIEs, and shareholders may have limited legal remedies, which could negatively impact a Fund. Additionally, U.S. and European-listed VIEs may be delisted if they do not meet domestic accounting standards and auditor oversight requirements. Delisting would significantly decrease the liquidity and value of the securities, decrease the ability of a Fund to invest in such securities and may increase the cost of the Fund if required to seek alternative markets in which to invest in such securities.

### ***Commodities-Related Investing Risk***

The First Trust Indxx Future Economy Metals UCITS ETF and the First Trust Bloomberg Scarce Resources UCITS ETF may be subject to commodities-related investing risk. Companies that are commodity producers or suppliers may underperform the stock market as a whole. The value of securities issued by commodity-related companies may be affected by factors affecting a particular industry or commodity. The operations and financial performance of commodity-related companies may be directly affected by commodity prices, especially those commodity-related companies that own the underlying commodity. The stock prices of such companies may also experience greater price volatility than other types of common stocks. Securities issued by commodity-related companies are sensitive to changes in the supply and demand for, and thus the prices of, commodities. Volatility of commodity prices, which may lead to a reduction in production or supply, may also negatively impact the performance of commodity and natural resources companies that are solely involved in the transportation, processing, storing, distribution or marketing of commodities. Volatility of commodity prices may also make it more difficult for commodity-related companies to raise capital to the extent the market perceives that their performance may be directly or indirectly tied to commodity prices.

### ***Counterparty Risk to the Depositary***

The Company will be exposed to the credit risk of the Depositary or any depositary used by the Depositary where cash is held by the Depositary or other depositaries. In the event of the insolvency of the Depositary or other depositaries, the Company will be treated as a general creditor of the Depositary or other depositaries in relation to cash holdings of the Company. The Company's equity securities are however maintained by the Depositary or other depositaries in segregated accounts and should be protected in the event of insolvency of the Depositary or other depositaries.

### ***Trading in Derivatives***

A Fund may make use of swaps, currency forward contracts or currency futures for the purposes of hedging currency exposure. The use of derivative instruments such as swaps, currency forward contracts or currency futures involves a variety of material risks, including the extremely high degree of leverage sometimes embedded in such instruments. The derivatives markets are frequently characterised by limited liquidity, which can make it difficult as well as costly to close out open positions in order either to realise gains or to limit losses. The pricing relationships between derivatives and the instruments underlying such derivatives may not correlate with historical patterns, resulting in unexpected losses.

Use of derivatives involves certain additional risks, including: (i) dependence on the ability to predict movements in the price of the securities hedged; (ii) imperfect correlation between movements in the securities on which the derivative is based and movements in the assets of the underlying portfolio; and (iii) possible impediments to effective portfolio management or the ability to meet short term obligations because of the percentage of a portfolio's assets segregated to cover its obligations. In addition, by hedging a particular position, any potential gain from an increase in the value of such position may be limited. The prices of all derivative instruments are highly volatile. Price movements are influenced by, among other things, interest rates, changing supply and demand relationships giving rise to liquidity risks, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programmes and policies of governments, legal risks and national and international political and economic events and policies. The value also depends upon the price of the securities underlying them. There is also the risk of failure of any of the exchanges on which these instruments are traded or of their clearing houses. The following is a more detailed description of the risks associated with the use of derivatives.

### ***Counterparty risk***

A Fund may enter into transactions in over-the-counter markets, which expose it to the credit risk of its counterparties and their ability to satisfy the terms of such contracts. Where a Fund enters into over-the-counter arrangements, it will be exposed to the risk that the counterparty may default on its obligations to perform under the relevant contract. In the event of the bankruptcy or insolvency of a counterparty, the Fund could experience delays in liquidating the position and may incur significant losses. There is also a possibility that ongoing derivative transactions may be terminated unexpectedly as a result of events outside the control of the Company, for instance, bankruptcy, supervening illegality or a change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those transactions at the time the agreement was originated. In accordance with standard industry practice, it is the policy of the Company to net exposures against its counterparties therefore limiting potential loss.

### ***Options Risk***

Certain Funds may utilize options as further described in the relevant Supplement. The use of options involves investment strategies and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio securities transactions. The prices of options are volatile and are influenced by, among other things, actual and anticipated changes in the value of the underlying instrument, or in interest or currency exchange rates, including the anticipated volatility, which in turn are affected by fiscal and monetary policies and by national and international political and economic events. The effective use of options also depends on the Fund's ability to terminate option positions at times when it is deemed desirable to do so. There is no assurance that the Fund will be able to effect closing transactions at any particular time or at an acceptable price. In addition, there may at times be an imperfect correlation between the movement in values of options and their underlying securities and there may at times not be a liquid secondary market for certain options.

### ***Covered Call Risk***

Certain Funds may utilize options as further described in the relevant Supplement. The writer of a covered call option forgoes any profit from increases in the market value of the underlying security covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the strike price of the call but retains the risk of loss if the underlying security declines in value. The Fund will have no control over the exercise of the option by the option holder and may lose the benefit from any capital appreciation on the underlying security. A number of factors may influence the option holder's decision to exercise the option, including the value of the underlying security, price volatility, dividend yield and interest rates. To the extent that these factors increase the value of the call option, the option holder is more likely to exercise the option, which may negatively affect the Fund.

### ***European Market Infrastructure Regulation***

The Fund may enter into OTC derivative contracts for hedging purposes. European Market Infrastructure Regulation ("EMIR") establishes certain requirements for OTC derivatives contracts, including reporting requirements, bilateral risk management requirements, mandatory clearing requirements for certain classes of OTC derivatives and a margin posting obligation for OTC derivatives contracts not subject to clearing.

The implications of EMIR for a Fund include, without limitation, the following:

- clearing obligation: certain standardised OTC derivative transactions will be subject to mandatory clearing through a central counterparty (a "CCP"). Clearing derivatives through a CCP may result in additional costs and may be on less favourable terms than would be the case if such derivative was not required to be centrally cleared;
- risk mitigation techniques: for those of its OTC derivatives which are not subject to central clearing, the Fund will be required to put in place risk mitigation requirements, which include the collateralisation of all OTC derivatives. These risk mitigation requirements may increase the cost of the Fund pursuing its hedging strategy; and

- reporting obligations: each of the Fund's OTC derivative transactions must be reported to a trade depository or the European Securities and Markets Authority. This reporting obligation may increase the costs to the Fund of utilising OTC derivatives.

EMIR was amended as part of the European Commission's REFIT programme and the amending regulations Regulation 834/2019 ("EMIR REFIT") apply from 17 June 2019. EMIR REFIT introduced certain key obligations relating to clearing, reporting and risk-mitigation (margining). Although EMIR REFIT allows for certain clearing exemptions and provides for thresholds below which no reporting is required, there can be no assurance as to whether the investments described herein made by a Fund will be affected by EMIR REFIT or any change thereto or review thereof.

### ***Liquidity risk***

Liquidity risk exists when a particular derivative instrument is difficult to purchase or sell. If a derivative transaction is particularly large or if the relevant market is illiquid (as is the case with many privately negotiated derivatives), it may not be possible to initiate a transaction or liquidate a position at an advantageous time or price.

### ***Settlement risk***

A Fund is also subject to the risk of the failure of any of the exchanges on which these instruments are traded or of their clearing houses. The exchanges will have different clearance and settlement procedures and in certain markets, there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of transactions, thereby making it difficult to conduct such transactions. Delays in settlements could result in temporary periods when assets of a Fund are uninvested and no return is earned thereon.

### ***International Central Securities Depository***

Investors that settle or clear through an ICSD will not be a registered Shareholders in the Company, they will hold an indirect beneficial interest in such shares. The rights of such investors, where such person is a Participant in the ICSD, shall be governed by the terms and conditions applicable to the arrangement between such Participant and their ICSD and where the holder of the indirect beneficial interests in the shares is not a Participant, shall be governed by their arrangement with their respective nominee, broker or Central Securities Depository, as appropriate, which may be a Participant or have an arrangement with a Participant. The Company will issue any notices and associated documentation to the registered holder of the shares i.e. the Common Depository's Nominee with such notice as is given by the Company in the ordinary course when convening general meetings. The Company will provide any notices and associated documentation to the global paying agent (the "Global Paying Agent") for onward transmission to the ICSD, with such notice as is given by the Company in the ordinary course when convening general meetings. The Global Paying Agent has a contractual obligation to relay any such notices received by it to the applicable ICSD, pursuant to the terms of its appointment by the Manager. The applicable ICSD will in turn relay notices received from the Global Paying Agent to its Participants in accordance with its rules and procedures. The Common Depository is contractually bound to collate all votes received from the applicable ICSDs (which reflects votes received by the applicable ICSD from Participants) and the Common Depository's Nominee is obligated to vote in accordance with such instructions. The Company has no power to ensure the applicable ICSD or the Global Paying Agent relays notices of votes in accordance with their instructions. The Company cannot accept voting instructions from any persons other than the Common Depository's Nominee.

Under these arrangements any dividends declared and any liquidation and mandatory redemption proceeds are paid by the Company to the Global Paying Agent for onward transmission to the applicable ICSD. Investors, where they are Participants, must look solely to the applicable ICSD for their share of each dividend payment or any liquidation or mandatory redemption proceeds paid by the Company or, where they are not Participants, they must look to their respective nominee, broker or Central Securities Depository (as appropriate, which may be a Participant or have an arrangement with a Participant of the applicable ICSD) for any portion of each dividend payment or any liquidation or mandatory redemption proceeds paid by the Company that relates to their investment. Investors shall have no claim directly against the Company in

respect of dividend payments and any liquidation and mandatory redemption proceeds due on shares represented by the Global Share Certificate, and the obligations of the Company will be discharged by payment to the applicable ICSD.

### ***Position (market) risk***

There is a possibility that derivative instruments will be terminated unexpectedly as a result of events outside the control of the Company, for instance, bankruptcy, supervening illegality or a change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those transactions at the time the agreement was originated.

### ***Off-Exchange Transactions***

While some off-exchange markets are highly liquid, transactions in off-exchange, or non-transferable, derivatives may involve greater risk than investing in on-exchange derivatives because there is no exchange market on which to close out an open position. It may be impossible to liquidate an existing position, to assess the value of the position arising from an off-exchange transaction or to assess the exposure to risk. Bid and offer prices need not be quoted, and even where they are, they will be established by dealers in these instruments and, consequently, it may be difficult to establish what a fair price is.

### ***Suspensions of Trading***

Under certain trading conditions it may be difficult or impossible to liquidate a position. This may occur, for example, at times of rapid price movement if the price rises or falls in one trading session to such an extent that under the rules of the relevant exchange trading is suspended or restricted. Placing a stop-loss order will not necessarily limit losses to the intended amounts, because market conditions may make it impossible to execute such an order at the stipulated price.

### ***Correlation risk***

Derivatives do not always perfectly or even highly correlate or track the value of the securities, rates or indices they are designed to track. Consequently, a Fund's use of derivative techniques may not always be an effective means of, and sometimes could be counterproductive to, the relevant Fund's investment objective. An adverse price movement in a derivative position may require cash payments of variation margin by a Fund that might in turn require, if there is insufficient cash available in the portfolio, the sale of the relevant Fund's investments under disadvantageous conditions.

### ***Insolvency***

A derivative broker's insolvency or default, or that of any other brokers involved with a Fund's transactions, may lead to positions being liquidated or closed out without the relevant Fund's consent. In certain circumstances, the relevant Fund may not get back the actual assets which it lodged as collateral and that Fund may have to accept any available payment in cash.

### ***Legal risks***

There are legal risks involved in using derivative instruments which may result in loss due to the unexpected application of a law or regulation or because contracts or clauses therein are not legally enforceable or documented correctly.

### ***The UK's Withdrawal from the EU***

Following the UK Government's notification to the EU of its intention to leave the Union (i.e. "Brexit"), on 23 January 2020, the UK Government enacted the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020 (the "WAA"). The WAA implemented the withdrawal agreement into UK law (the "Withdrawal Agreement"). The EU also ratified the Withdrawal Agreement in accordance with its procedures, with the European Parliament consenting to the Withdrawal Agreement on 29 January 2020.

As part of the Withdrawal Agreement, the UK and the EU agreed a transition period (referred to in the UK as an ‘implementation period’) in order to provide continuity and certainty (the “Transition Period”). During this time, the UK continued to apply EU law. UK domiciled UCITS continued to be referred to as UCITS and enjoyed the rights conferred by the UCITS Directive during the Transition Period. EU UCITS continued to use their cross-border passporting rights to passport into the UK.

The Transition Period ended on 31 December 2020.

Since the expiry of the Transition Period all cross-border passporting rights to the UK for EU UCITS funds have ceased; however, the UK’s commitment to a temporary permission regime has mitigated the cliff-edge risks associated with the end of the Transition Period. The UK Government has also committed to bringing forward domestic legislation to streamline the process to allow overseas (including EU) investment funds to be sold in the UK post-Brexit.

Notwithstanding the above, the UK’s future economic and political relationship with the EU (and with other non-EU countries by agreement) continues to remain uncertain in certain respects. This uncertainty is likely to generate further global currency and asset price volatility. This may negatively impact the returns of a Fund and its investments resulting in greater costs if a Fund decides to employ currency hedging policies. Ongoing uncertainty could adversely impact the general economic outlook and as such, this may impact negatively on the ability of the Company to execute its strategies effectively, and may also result in increased costs to the Company.

It is possible that there will be more divergence between UK and EU regulations post-Brexit, limiting what cross-border activities can take place. However it is unlikely to affect a Fund’s ability to receive portfolio management services. At the date of this Prospectus, the Funds continue to be recognised by the FCA and can be marketed to UK investors. The nature and extent of the impact of any Brexit related changes are uncertain, but may be significant.

#### ***Counterparty and Settlement Risks***

A Fund will be exposed to a credit risk on parties with whom it trades and may also bear the risk of settlement default.

#### ***Authorised Participant Concentration Risk***

Only an Authorised Participant may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with a Fund. A limited number of institutions act as Authorised Participants. To the extent that these institutions exit the business or are unable to proceed with creation and/or redemption orders with respect to a Fund and no other Authorised Participant is able to step forward to create or redeem, in either of these cases, Fund shares may trade on the Secondary Market at a discount to the Fund’s net asset value and possibly face delisting.

#### ***Blockchain Technology Risk***

The First Trust Indxx Innovative Transaction & Process UCITS ETF is subject to blockchain technology risk. Blockchain technology is an entirely new and relatively untested technology. The risks associated with blockchain technology may not emerge until the technology is widely used. Blockchain systems could be vulnerable to fraud, particularly if a significant minority of participants colluded to defraud the rest. Access to a given blockchain requires an individualised key, which, if compromised, could result in loss due to theft, destruction or inaccessibility. There is little regulation of blockchain technology other than the intrinsic public nature of the blockchain system. Any future regulatory developments could affect the viability and expansion of the use of blockchain technology. Because blockchain technology systems may operate across many national boundaries and regulatory jurisdictions, it is possible that blockchain technology may be subject to widespread and inconsistent regulation. Blockchain technology is not a product or service that provides identifiable revenue for companies that implement, or otherwise use it. Therefore, the values of the companies included in the Indxx Blockchain Index may not be a reflection of their connection to blockchain technology, but maybe based on other business operations. Currently, blockchain technology is primarily used for the recording of transactions in digital currency, which are extremely speculative, unregulated and



volatile. Problems in digital currency markets could have a wider effect on companies associated with blockchain technology. Blockchain technology also may never be implemented to a scale that provides identifiable economic benefit to the companies included in the Index. There are currently a number of competing blockchain platforms with competing intellectual property claims. The uncertainty inherent in these competing technologies could cause companies to use alternatives to blockchain. Finally, because digital assets registered in a blockchain do not have a standardized exchange, like a stock market, there is less liquidity for such assets and greater possibility of fraud or manipulation.

### ***Cybersecurity Companies Risk***

Cybersecurity companies provide products and services intended to protect the integrity of data and network operations for private and public networks, computers and mobile devices. Like other types of technology and industrial companies, cybersecurity companies are generally subject to the risks of rapidly changing technologies, short product life cycles, fierce competition, aggressive pricing and reduced profit margins, loss of patent, copyright and trademark protections, cyclical market patterns, evolving industry standards and frequent new product introductions. These companies may also be smaller and less experienced companies, with limited product lines, markets, qualified personnel or financial resources.

### ***Clean Energy Companies Risk***

Certain Funds may be subject to renewable and alternative energy companies risk. Such companies can be significantly affected by the following factors: obsolescence of existing technology, short product cycles, legislation resulting in more strict government regulations and enforcement policies, fluctuations in energy prices and supply and demand of alternative energy fuels, energy conservation, the success of exploration projects, the supply of and demand for oil and gas, world events and economic conditions. Shares of clean energy companies have been significantly more volatile than shares of companies operating in other more established industries. This industry is relatively nascent and under-researched in comparison to more established and mature sectors.

### ***Utility Companies Risk***

Utility companies include companies producing or providing gas, electricity or water. These companies are subject to the risk of the imposition of rate caps, increased competition due to deregulation, the difficulty in obtaining an adequate return on invested capital or in financing large construction projects counterparty risk, the limitations on operations and increased costs and delays attributable to environmental considerations and the capital market's ability to absorb utility debt. In addition, taxes, government regulation, domestic and international politics, price and supply fluctuations, volatile interest rates and energy conservation may negatively affect utility companies.

### ***Smart Grid Companies Risk***

The First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure UCITS ETF invests significantly in smart grid companies. Smart grid companies can be negatively affected by high costs of research and development, high capital requirements for implementation, high leverage, costs associated with environmental and other regulations, the effects of economic slowdown including surplus capacity, government budgetary constraints and other factors. Additionally, smart grid companies may be subject to regulation by various governmental authorities and also may be affected by governmental regulation of rates charged to customers, service interruption and/or legal challenges due to environmental, operational or other issues and the imposition of special tariffs and changes in tax laws, regulatory policies and accounting standards. Smart grid companies are often reliant upon contracts with government and commercial customers which may expire from time to time. Other risks include environmental damage due to a company's operations or an accident, changes in market sentiment towards infrastructure and terrorist acts.

### ***Robotics and Artificial Intelligence Companies Risk***

The First Trust Nasdaq Artificial Intelligence and Robotics UCITS ETF invests in robotics and artificial intelligence companies, which may have limited product lines, markets, financial resources or personnel and

are subject to the risks of changes in business cycles, world economic growth, technological progress, and government regulation. These companies are also heavily dependent on intellectual property rights, and challenges to or misappropriation of such rights could have a material adverse effect on such companies. Securities of robotics and artificial intelligence companies tend to be more volatile than securities of companies that rely less heavily on technology. Robotics and artificial intelligence companies typically engage in significant amounts of spending on research and development, and rapid changes to the field could have a material adverse effect on a company's operating results.

### ***Industrials Companies Risk***

The First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure UCITS ETF invests in companies in the Industrials sector. Industrials companies convert unfinished goods into finished durables used to manufacture other goods or provide services. Examples of industrials companies include companies involved in the production of electrical equipment and components, industrial products, manufactured housing and telecommunications equipment, as well as defense and aerospace companies. General risks of industrials companies include the general state of the economy, exchange rates, commodity prices, intense competition, consolidation, domestic and international politics, government regulation, import controls, excess capacity, consumer demand and spending trends. In addition, industrials companies may also be significantly affected by overall capital spending levels, economic cycles, rapid technological changes, delays in modernization, labor relations, environmental liabilities, governmental and product liability and e-commerce initiatives.

### ***Concentration Risk***

A Fund may be concentrated in the securities of an individual industry if the Fund's Index is concentrated in an individual industry and such concentration makes the Fund more susceptible to any single occurrence affecting the industry and may subject the Fund to greater market risk than more diversified funds.

### ***Depository Receipts Risk***

Depository receipts may be less liquid than the underlying shares in their primary trading market. Any distributions paid to the holders of depository receipts are usually subject to a fee charged by the depository. Holders of depository receipts may have limited voting rights, and investment restrictions in certain countries may adversely impact the value of depository receipts because such restrictions may limit the ability to convert the equity shares into depository receipts and vice versa. Such restrictions may cause the equity shares of the underlying issuer to trade at a discount or premium to the market price of the depository receipts.

### ***Emerging Technologies Risk***

If a Fund invests in certain companies because of their exposure to emerging technologies. All of the risks associated with such technology may not fully emerge until the technology is more widely used. The regulatory environment surrounding new technologies is often unclear. There is often uncertainty regarding the application of existing regulation and there can be no guarantee that new regulations will not be enacted that inhibit a technology's widespread adoption or prevent a company from realising all of its potential benefits. Companies that initially develop or adopt a novel technology may not be able to capitalise on it and there is no assurance that a company will derive any significant revenue from it in the future. An emerging technology may constitute a small portion of a company's overall business and the success of a technology may not significantly affect the value of the equity securities issued by the company. In addition, a company's stock price may be overvalued by market participants that value the company's securities based upon expectations of a technology that are never realised

### ***Environmental, Social and Governance Risk***

If a Fund has an investment objective including environmental, social and governance ("ESG") related investment criteria or if a Fund promotes ESG characteristics then any investor must be able to accept temporary capital losses due to the potentially restricted number of companies that such a Fund can invest in due to those ESG criteria and, consequently, should view investment in such a Fund as a long-term

investment. Such a Fund will seek to exclude holdings deemed inconsistent with its ESG criteria. As a result, the universe of investments available to a Fund will be more limited than other funds that do not apply such criteria. A Fund will be precluded from purchasing, or required to sell, certain investments that otherwise meet its objective and strategy and that might otherwise be advantageous to hold. The application of the ESG criteria could result in performance that is better or worse than the performance of the other funds in the umbrella, depending on the performance of the excluded investments and the investments included in place of such excluded investments.

### ***Information Technology Companies Risk***

The First Trust Indxx Innovative Transaction & Process UCITS ETF, the First Trust Dow Jones Internet UCITS ETF, the First Trust Dow Jones International Internet UCITS ETF, the First Trust Alerian Disruptive Technology Real Estate UCITS ETF, the First Trust S-Network Streaming & Gaming UCITS ETF, the First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure UCITS ETF, the First Trust Nasdaq Artificial Intelligence and Robotics UCITS ETF, the First Trust Indxx Metaverse UCITS ETF and the First Trust Cloud Computing UCITS ETF may be subject to information technology companies risk. Information technology companies are generally subject to the following risks: rapidly changing technologies; short product life cycles; fierce competition; aggressive pricing and reduced profit margins; the loss of patent, copyright and trademark protections; cyclical market patterns; evolving industry standards; and frequent new product introductions. Information technology companies may be smaller and less experienced companies, with limited product lines, markets or financial resources and fewer experienced management or marketing personnel. Information technology company stocks, particularly those involved with the Internet, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that are often unrelated to their operating performance.

### ***Internet Companies Risk***

The First Trust Dow Jones Internet UCITS ETF, the First Trust Dow Jones International Internet UCITS ETF, the First Trust Alerian Disruptive Technology Real Estate UCITS ETF and the First Trust S-Network Streaming & Gaming UCITS ETF may be subject to internet companies risk. Internet companies are subject to rapid changes in technology, worldwide competition, rapid obsolescence of products and services, loss of patent protections, cyclical market patterns, evolving industry standards, frequent new product introductions and the considerable risk of owning small capitalisation companies that have recently begun operations.

### ***Communication Services Companies Risk***

The First Trust Indxx Metaverse UCITS ETF invests in communication services companies. Communication services companies may be subject to specific risks associated with legislative or regulatory changes, adverse market conditions, intellectual property use and/or increased competition. Communication services companies are particularly vulnerable to rapid advancements in technology, the innovation of competitors, rapid product obsolescence and government regulation and competition, both domestically and internationally. Additionally, fluctuating domestic and international demand, shifting demographics and often unpredictable changes in consumer tastes can drastically affect a communication services company's profitability. While all companies may be susceptible to network security breaches, certain communication services companies may in particular be targets of hacking and potential theft of proprietary or consumer information or disruptions in service, which could have a material adverse effect on their businesses.

### ***Streaming and Gaming Risk***

First Trust S-Network Streaming & Gaming UCITS ETF is subject to certain risks specifically associated with investments in companies that are materially engaged in the offering of online services related to gaming and content streaming, including user-created and studio-created content streaming, video game development and competition support, and online gaming. These companies can face intense competition, may be dependent on a limited number of products which can rapidly become obsolete and often heavily rely on the protection of patents and trademarks. They can be subject to intense litigation regarding intellectual property rights, cybersecurity and privacy. These companies are also subject to changes in economic conditions, consumer demand, discretionary spending and technological developments. Additionally,

legislative or regulatory changes can impact the ability for these companies to operate in certain jurisdictions and the activities in which they are allowed to engage, which could significantly affect their profitability.

#### ***Health Care Companies Risk.***

First Trust NYSE Arca Biotechnology UCITS ETF and First Trust Nasdaq Lux Digital Health Solutions UCITS ETF invest in health care companies. Health care companies, such as companies providing medical and healthcare goods and services, companies engaged in manufacturing medical equipment, supplies and pharmaceuticals, as well as operating health care facilities and the provision of managed health care, may be affected by government regulations and government health care programs, increases or decreases in the cost of medical products and services and product liability claims, among other factors. Many health care companies are heavily dependent on patent protection, and the expiration of a company's patent may adversely affect that company's profitability. Health care companies are also subject to competitive forces that may result in price discounting, may be thinly capitalized and susceptible to product obsolescence.

#### ***Health Care Technology Companies Risk.***

First Trust NYSE Arca Biotechnology UCITS ETF and First Trust Nasdaq Lux Digital Health Solutions UCITS ETF invest in health care companies. Health care technology companies have the potential to grow within the health care technology space through innovation and market adoption of such companies' products and services. Companies in health care technology may be susceptible to risks which include, but are not limited to, small or limited markets for such securities, changes in business cycles, world economic growth, technological progress, rapid obsolescence, and government regulation. Health care technology companies may have limited product lines, markets, financial resources or personnel. Securities of health care technology companies, especially smaller, start-up companies, tend to be more volatile than securities of companies that do not rely heavily on technology. Rapid changes to technology that affect a company's products could have a material adverse effect on such company's operating results. Additionally, health care technology companies rely heavily on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secret laws to establish and protect their proprietary rights in their products and technologies. There can be no assurance that the steps taken by these companies to protect their proprietary rights will be adequate to prevent the misappropriation of their technology or that competitors will not independently develop technologies that are significantly equivalent or superior to such companies' technology. Health care technology companies typically engage in spending significant amounts on research and development, and there is no guarantee that the products or services produced by these companies will be successful in the future.

#### ***Real Estate Companies Risk***

The First Trust Alerian Disruptive Technology Real Estate UCITS ETF may be subject to real estate companies risk. Real estate companies include REITs and other companies involved in the operation and development of commercial, residential and industrial real estate. An investment in a real estate company may be subject to risks similar to those associated with direct ownership of real estate, including the possibility of declines in the value of real estate, losses from casualty or condemnation, and changes in local and general economic conditions, supply and demand, interest rates, environmental liability, zoning laws, regulatory limitations on rents, property taxes, and operating expenses. Some real estate companies have limited diversification because they invest in a limited number of properties, a narrow geographic area, or a single type of property. The price of a real estate company's securities may also drop because of dividend reductions, lowered credit ratings, poor management, or other factors that affect companies in general.

#### ***REIT Risk***

REITs typically own and operate income-producing real estate, such as residential or commercial buildings, or real-estate related assets, including mortgages. As a result, investments in REITs are subject to the risks associated with investing in real estate, which may include, but are not limited to: fluctuations in the value of underlying properties; defaults by borrowers or tenants; market saturation; changes in general and local operating expenses; and other economic, political or regulatory occurrences affecting companies in the real estate sector. REITs are also subject to the risk that the real estate market may experience an economic downturn generally, which may have a material effect on the real estate in which the REITs invest and their

underlying portfolio securities. REITs may have also a relatively small market capitalisation which may result in their shares experiencing less market liquidity and greater price volatility than larger companies. Increases in interest rates typically lower the present value of a REIT's future earnings stream, and may make financing property purchases and improvements more costly. Because the market price of REIT stocks may change based upon investors' collective perceptions of future earnings, the value of such an investment will generally decline when investors anticipate or experience rising interest rates.

### ***Market Maker Risk***

If a Fund has lower average daily trading volumes, it may rely on a small number of third-party market makers to provide a market for the purchase and sale of Shares. Any trading halt or other problem relating to the trading activity of these market makers could result in a dramatic change in the spread between a Fund's Net Asset Value and the price at which the Fund's Shares are trading on a stock exchange which could result in a decrease in value of the Fund's Shares. In addition, decisions by market makers or authorised participants to reduce their role or step away from these activities in times of market stress could inhibit the effectiveness of the arbitrage process in maintaining the relationship between the underlying values of a Fund's portfolio securities and the Fund's market price. This reduced effectiveness could result in Fund shares trading at a discount to net asset value and also in greater than normal intraday bid-ask spreads for Fund Shares.

### ***European Benchmark Regulation***

The Benchmark Regulation introduces authorisation and registration requirements for the administrators of benchmarks (as defined in the Benchmark Regulation).

In respect of each of the relevant Funds, the Company is working with the applicable benchmark administrator for each benchmark used by the Fund to confirm that the benchmark administrators are, or intend to procure that they are, included in the register maintained by ESMA under the Benchmark Regulations.

A plan had been adopted by the Company to address the contingency of a benchmark changing materially or ceasing to be provided in accordance with the Benchmark Regulations.

### ***ESG and Sustainability Risk***

Investors' attention is drawn to the section of this Prospectus entitled "Investment Objectives and Policies - Sustainable Finance" for further information regarding the applicability of Sustainability Risk to a Fund. Generally, consideration of Sustainability Risk, as it relates to the long-term value of an investment, is (when deemed appropriate by the Investment Manager) integrated into the investment decision making process for the Company's actively managed Funds and for any passively managed Index Fund which promotes ESG characteristics or has sustainable investment as an objective. This risk factor relates to these types of Funds only.

The Manager has adopted the Investment Manager's policy on the integration of Sustainability Risks in its investment decision-making process. A summary of the Manager's policy can be found in the section entitled "Investment Objectives and Policies - Sustainable Finance". As part of its broader risk assessment for each actively managed Fund and for any passively managed Index Fund which promotes ESG characteristics or has sustainable investment as an objective, the Investment Manager will consider the potential Sustainability Risks arising from a Fund's investments to help determine their likely impact on the performance of the Fund. The Manager places reliance on the Investment Manager to monitor the relative importance of Sustainability Risks on an ongoing basis as part of the Investment Manager's portfolio management strategy relating to such Funds.

The likely impacts of Sustainability Risks on the returns of each such Fund will depend on the Fund's exposure to such investments and the materiality of the Sustainability Risks. The likelihood of Sustainability Risks arising in respect of a Fund may be mitigated by the Investment Manager's approach to integrating Sustainability Risks in addition to other criteria in its investment decision-making and the Fund's investment

policy. However, there is no guarantee that these measures will mitigate or prevent Sustainability Risks materialising in respect of a Fund.

The likely impact on the return of a Fund from an actual or potential material decline in the value of an investment due to an ESG event or condition will vary and depend on several factors including, but not limited to, the type, extent, complexity and duration of the event or condition, prevailing market conditions and the existence of any mitigating factors.

The data used to determine whether companies in which a Fund invests are managed and behave responsibly from an ESG perspective may be provided by third-party sources and is based on backward-looking analysis. The subjective nature of the ESG criteria means a wide variety of outcomes are possible. The data may not adequately address material sustainability factors. The analysis is also dependent on companies disclosing relevant data and the availability of this data can be limited and may be costly. These limitations are mitigated through the use of a variety of data sources and the Investment Manager's own in-house research.

In addition, the investments held by the First Trust Global Capital Strength ESG Leaders UCITS ETF promote ESG characteristics and so are subject to certain ESG criteria and as a result investments which are deemed to be inconsistent with such criteria may be excluded. The universe of investment available to this Fund may be more limited than other Funds that do not apply such criteria. The application of the ESG criteria could result in performance that is better or worse than the performance of other Funds that do not apply such criteria, depending on the performance of the excluded investment and the investments included in place of such excluded investments.

#### ***Force Majeure Events***

Each of the Administrator, Depository, Investment Manager, Distributor and other service providers to the Company and their delegates may be affected by force majeure events (i.e., events beyond the control of the party claiming that the event has occurred, including, without limitation, acts of God, fire, flood, earthquakes, outbreaks of an infectious disease, pandemic or any other serious public health concern, war, terrorism and labour strikes, major plant breakdowns, pipeline or electricity line ruptures, failure of technology, defective design and construction, accidents, demographic changes, government macroeconomic policies and social instability). Some force majeure events may adversely affect the ability of any such parties to perform their obligations to the Company until they are able to remedy the force majeure event. While it is expected that such service providers will implement contingency plans for addressing force majeure events it is possible that such force majeure events exceed the assumptions of such plans.

Certain force majeure events (such as war or an outbreak of an infectious disease) may also have a broader negative impact on the world economy and international business activity generally, or in any of the countries in which the Funds may invest specifically. The spread of an infectious disease or similar public health threat could reduce consumer demand or economic output, impact on the market value of investments, result in market closures, travel restrictions or quarantines, and generally have a significant impact on the world economy and disrupt markets. The nature and extent of the impact of such events is difficult to predict but they may adversely affect the return on each Fund and its investments. Market disruptions or closures may result in the Administrator being unable to accurately value the assets of a Fund, or in the event of redemption requests on any Dealing Day representing 10% of the Net Asset Value or more of the shares in issue in respect of any Fund, the Company may use certain liquidity management tools permitted by the Central Bank, including deferred redemptions, the implementation of fair value pricing or temporary suspension of a Fund. For further details please see the following sections: "*General Information*", "*Temporary Suspension of Valuation of the shares and of Sales, Repurchases and Conversions*" and "*Determination of the Net Asset Value*".

#### ***Risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and a Target Outcome Strategy***

Details of the specific risk factors relevant to the Target Outcome Funds which use FLEX Options are set out in the relevant Supplement.

### **APPLICATIONS FOR SUBSCRIPTIONS AND REDEMPTIONS**

## **Procedure for Subscriptions and Redemptions (Primary Market)**

The Primary Market is the market on which shares of the Funds are issued by the Company to Authorised Participants or redeemed by the Company from Authorised Participants. Only Authorised Participants are able to subscribe or redeem shares on the Primary Market.

All applicants applying for the first time to create or redeem shares in any Fund in the Company must first complete the Company's Authorised Participant Agreement which may be obtained from the Company (contact information may be found on the Company's website ([www.ftglobalportfolios.com](http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com))). A holiday timetable for each of the Funds is available on the Company's website. The original signed Authorised Participant Agreement should be sent to the Administrator with supporting documentation in relation to money laundering prevention checks. No shares shall be issued or redeemed until the investor has completed and delivered to the Administrator the original Authorised Participant Agreement and supporting anti-money laundering documentation as described above. The Company has absolute discretion to accept or reject any Authorised Participant Agreement.

Measures aimed at the prevention of money laundering will require an applicant to provide verification of identity to the Company. The Company and/or the Administrator will specify what proof of identity and the source of wealth and/or source of funds is required, including but not limited to a passport or identification card duly certified by a public authority such as a notary public, the police or the ambassador in their country of residence, together with evidence of the applicant's address, such as a utility bill or bank statement. In the case of corporate applicants, this may require production of a certified copy of the certificate of incorporation (and any change of name), by-laws, memorandum and articles of association (or equivalent), and the names and addresses of all directors and beneficial owners.

The Administrator reserves the right to request further details or evidence of identity and the source of wealth and/or source of funds from an applicant for shares. Investors must provide such declarations as are reasonably required by the Company, including, without limitation, declarations as to matters of Irish and US taxation. In this regard, investors should take into account the considerations set out in the sections entitled "Declaration as to Status of Investor" and "Taxation".

Once the Authorised Participant Agreement and supporting anti-money laundering documentation has been processed by the Administrator and accepted by, or on behalf of, the Company, an applicant may submit a dealing request to subscribe or redeem shares in a Fund by an electronic order entry facility or by submitting a dealing form via facsimile to the Administrator. Dealing forms may be obtained from the Administrator. The use of the electronic order entry facility is subject to the prior consent of the Investment Manager or the Administrator and must be in accordance with and comply with the requirements of the Central Bank. Subscription and redemption orders are subject to the Trade Cut-Off Time. Deal instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.

All applications are at the applicant's own risk. Dealing forms and dealing requests, once submitted, shall be irrevocable save with the consent of the Directors or their delegate (which may be withheld at their discretion). The Company and the Administrator shall not be responsible for any losses arising in the transmission of Authorised Participant Agreements and dealing forms or for any losses arising in the transmission of any dealing request by facsimile or through the electronic order entry facility.

The Company has absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for shares without assigning any reason therefor. The Company also has the right to determine whether it will only accept a subscription request or a redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash for certain of the Funds and as specified in the relevant Supplement.

At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares for certain of the Funds and as specified in the relevant Supplement. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary. Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of a Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the

redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.

The Administrator and/or the Company reserves the right to request further details from an applicant for shares. Each applicant must notify the Administrator of any change in their details and furnish the Company with whatever additional documents relating to such change as it may request. Amendments to a shareholder's registration details and payment instructions will only be effected upon receipt by the Administrator of original documentation signed by the authorised signatories on the account. Redemption requests will be processed only where the payment is to be made to the applicant's account of record.

It is further acknowledged that the Company, the Investment Manager and the Administrator shall be held harmless by the applicant against any loss arising as a result of a failure to process the subscription if information that has been requested by the Company or the Administrator has not been provided by the applicant.

Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Index Funds and the First Trust Global Capital Strength ESG Leaders UCITS ETF. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.

#### **Anti-Money Laundering Procedures**

The Administrator reserves the right, working in conjunction with the designated anti-money laundering reporting officer of the Company, to reject any application for shares or to request further details or evidence of identity and source of wealth and/or source of funds from an applicant for, or transferee of, shares. Investors must provide such declarations as are reasonably required by the Company, including, without limitation, declarations as to matters of Irish and U.S. taxation. In this regard, investors should take into account the considerations set out in the section entitled "Taxation".

Each Shareholder must notify the Administrator in writing of any change in the information contained in the application form and furnish the Administrator with whatever additional documents relating to such change as it may request. These instructions must be signed/authorised by the registered Shareholder(s) on the account.

Measures aimed at the prevention of money laundering may require an applicant to provide verification of identity to the Administrator.

The Administrator, working in conjunction with the designated anti-money laundering reporting officer of the Company, will notify applicants if additional proof of identity and source of wealth and/or source of funds is required. By way of example, an individual may be required to produce a certified copy of a passport or identification card together with evidence of the applicant's address, such as a utility bill or bank statement. In the case of corporate applicants, this may require production of a certified copy of the certificate of incorporation (and any change of name), by-laws, memorandum and articles of association (or equivalent), and the names and addresses of all directors and beneficial owners.

Shares will not be issued until such time as the Administrator has received and is satisfied with all the information and documentation required to verify the identity and source of wealth and/or source of funds of the applicant. This may result in shares being issued on a Dealing Day subsequent to the Dealing Day on which an applicant initially wished to have shares issued to him. It is further acknowledged that the Administrator shall be held harmless by the applicant against any loss arising as a result of the failure to process the subscription if such information as has been requested by the Administrator has not been provided by the applicant.

#### **Portfolio Composition File**



The Company will publish the Portfolio Composition File for the Funds setting out the Investments and/or the anticipated Cash Component to be delivered (a) by Shareholders in the case of subscriptions; or, (b) by the Company in the case of redemptions, in return for Creation Units of the Funds. For the Index Funds, the Company's current intention is that the Portfolio Composition File will normally stipulate that Investments must be in the form of the constituents of the relevant Index. Only Investments which form part of the investment objective and policy of a Fund will be included in the Portfolio Composition File. The weightings and holdings of the Portfolio Composition File may differ from time to time. The Company receives the calculation of this data from third parties. The provider of the Portfolio Composition File and the Company do not make any representation or warranty regardless of which formats the Portfolio Composition File is provided to Shareholders as to the accuracy of the information and shall not be liable for any damages resulting from the use of such information or any error in the information.

The Portfolio Composition File for the Funds for each Dealing Day will be available upon request from the Administrator. The Portfolio Composition File for any Dealing Day, if requested on that Dealing Day, shall be made available promptly and typically by the opening of business (Irish time) on the following Dealing Day and in any event at the latest by close of business (Irish time) on that day. Although subscriptions and redemptions in certain Funds (as specified in the relevant Supplement) may only be made in cash, a Portfolio Composition File will also be published for those Funds as described in the preceding paragraph.

### **Dealings**

Details on the dealings for each Fund are set out in the relevant Supplement.

The Trade Cut-Off Time and the Settlement Time for all subscriptions and redemptions, whether in kind or in cash, are set out in each Supplement.

### **Procedure for Subscriptions and Redemptions (Secondary Market)**

Shares may be purchased or sold on the Secondary Market by all investors through a relevant recognised stock exchange on which the shares are admitted to trading or over the counter.

It is expected that the shares of the Funds will be listed on one or more recognised stock exchanges. The purpose of the listing of the shares on stock exchange is to enable investors to buy and sell shares on the Secondary Market, normally via a broker/dealer or third party administrator, in smaller quantities than would be possible if they were to subscribe and/or redeem shares through the Company in the Primary Market. In accordance with the requirements of the relevant recognised stock exchange, market-makers (which may or may not be an Authorised Participant) are expected to provide liquidity and bid and offer prices to facilitate the Secondary Market trading of the shares.

All investors wishing to purchase or sell shares of a Fund on the Secondary Market should place their orders via their broker. Investors who invest in a Fund through a broker/dealer may not, from a clearing perspective, be recorded as a Shareholder on the register of Shareholders as the shares may be held in a nominee name. Such investors will, however, have rights as a beneficial holder of the relevant shares. Orders to purchase shares in the Secondary Market through the recognised stock exchanges, or over the counter, may incur brokerage and/or other costs which are not charged by the Company and over which the Company has no control. Such charges are publicly available on the recognised stock exchanges on which the shares are listed or can be obtained from stock brokers.

**Shares of a Fund purchased on the Secondary Market cannot usually be sold directly back to the Company. Investors must buy and sell shares on a Secondary Market with the assistance of an intermediary (e.g. a broker) and may incur fees for doing so. In addition, investors may pay more than the current Net Asset Value when buying shares and may receive less than the current Net Asset Value when selling them.**

The market price of a share listed or traded on a stock exchange may not reflect the Net Asset Value per share of a Fund. The price of any shares traded on the Secondary Market will be determined by the market and prevailing economic conditions which may affect the value of the underlying assets. Any transactions in

the shares of a Fund on a stock exchange will be subject to the customary brokerage commissions and/or transfer taxes associated with the trading and settlement through the relevant stock exchange. There can be no guarantee that once the shares are listed on a stock exchange they will remain listed. Investors wishing to purchase or redeem shares on the Secondary Market should contact their broker.

With respect to the Funds, investors may redeem their shares through an Authorised Participant by selling its shares to the Authorised Participant (directly or through a broker).

If the stock exchange value of the shares of a Fund significantly varies from its Net Asset Value, investors who have acquired their shares (or, where applicable, any right to acquire a share that was granted by way of distributing a respective share) on the Secondary Market shall be allowed to sell them directly back to the Company. For example, this may apply in cases of market disruption such as the absence of a market maker. In such situations, information shall be communicated to the regulated market indicating that the Company is open for direct redemptions at the level of the Company. Investors should then contact the Administrator regarding the process to be followed to redeem their shares in these circumstances. Shares may be redeemed at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.

Each Index Provider will publish a breakdown of the constituents of each Index on its website at <https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes>, <https://ipox.com/regulation/ipxo-constituents-02262021/>, <https://ipox.com/regulation/ipoe-constituents-02262021/>, <https://www.theice.com/market-data/indices/equity-indices/ucits>, as appropriate.

The Secondary Market dealing timetable depends upon the rules of the exchange upon which the shares are dealt or the terms of the over the counter trade. Please contact your professional advisor or broker for details of the relevant dealing timetable.

#### **Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure**

The settlement of trading in shares of the Funds is centralised in an ICSD structure.

Shares in the Funds that settle through ICSD will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model (the ICSD being the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled). The Funds will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for these Funds will be Euroclear and Clearstream.

Under the ICSD settlement model, all shares in the relevant Fund that settles through ICSD will ultimately settle in an ICSD but investors may have their holdings within Central Securities Depositories which will be Participants. All shares in issue will be represented by a Global Share Certificate and the Global Share Certificate will be deposited with a Common Depositary and registered in the name of the Common Depositary's Nominee on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream and accepted for clearing through Euroclear and Clearstream. The applicable ICSD for an investor is dependent on the market in which the shares are traded.

A purchaser of interests in shares in the Funds will not be a registered Shareholder in the Company, but will hold an indirect beneficial interest in such shares. Legal title to the shares of the Funds will be held by the Common Depositary's Nominee. The rights of the holder of the indirect beneficial interests in the shares, where such person is a Participant in the ICSD, shall be governed by the terms and conditions applicable to the arrangement between such Participant and their ICSD and where the holder of the indirect beneficial interests in the shares is not a Participant, shall be governed by their arrangement with their respective nominee, broker or Central Securities Depositary (as appropriate) which may be a Participant or have an arrangement with a Participant. The extent to which, and the manner in which, Participants may exercise any rights arising under the shares will be determined by the respective rules and procedures of their ICSD. All references herein to actions by holders of the Global Share Certificate will refer to actions taken by the Common Depositary's Nominee as registered Shareholder following instructions from the applicable ICSD upon receipt of instructions from its Participants. All distributions, notices, reports, and statements issued to

such Shareholder by the Company shall be distributed to the Participants in accordance with such applicable ICSD's procedures.

Interests in the shares represented by the Global Share Certificate will be transferable in accordance with applicable laws, any rules and procedures issued by the ICSDs and this Prospectus. Beneficial interests in such shares will only be transferable in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of the relevant ICSD and this Prospectus.

### **International Central Securities Depository**

Each Participant must look solely to its ICSD for documentary evidence of the amount of such Participant's interests in any shares. Any certificate or other document issued by the relevant ICSD, as to the interest in such shares standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding as accurately representing such records. Each Participant must look solely to its ICSD for such Participant's (and therefore any person with an interest in the shares) portion of each payment or distribution made by the Funds to or on the instructions of a Common Depository's Nominee and in relation to all other rights arising under the shares.

Participants shall have no claim directly against the Company, the Funds, any Global Paying Agent or any other person (other than their ICSD) relating to payments or distributions due in respect of the shares which are made by the Company or the Funds to or on the instructions of the Common Depository's Nominee and such obligations of the Company shall be discharged thereby. The ICSD shall have no claim directly against the Company, the Funds, any paying agent or any other person (other than the Common Depository).

The Company or its duly authorised agent may from time to time require the holder of the indirect beneficial interest in the shares to provide them with information relating to: (a) the capacity in which they hold an interest in shares; (b) the identity of any other person or persons then or previously interested in such shares; (c) the nature of any such interests; and (d) any other matter where disclosure of such matter is required to enable compliance by the Company with applicable laws or the constitutional documents of the Company.

The Company or its duly authorised agent may from time to time request the applicable ICSD to provide the Company with certain details in relation to Participants that hold interests in shares in each Fund including (but not limited to): ISIN, ICSD Participant name, ICSD Participant type (e.g. fund/bank/individual), residence of ICSD Participants, number of exchange traded funds and holdings of the Participant within Euroclear and Clearstream, as appropriate including which Funds, types of shares and the number of such interests in the shares held by each such Participant, and details of any voting instructions given and the number of such interests in the shares held by each such Participant. Euroclear and Clearstream Participants which are holders of interests in shares or intermediaries acting on behalf of such account holders will provide such information upon request of the ICSD or its duly authorised agent and have been authorised pursuant to the respective rules and procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream to disclose such information to the Company of the interest in shares or to its duly authorised agent. Similarly, the Company or its duly authorised agent may from time to time request any Central Securities Depository to provide the Company with details in relation to shares in each Fund or interests in shares in each Fund held in each Central Securities Depository and details in relation to the holders of those shares or interests in shares, including (without limitation) holder types, residence, number and types of holdings and details of any voting instructions given by each holder. Holders of shares and interests in shares in a Central Securities Depository or intermediaries acting on behalf of such holders agree to the Central Securities Depository, pursuant to the respective rules and procedures of the relevant Central Securities Depository, disclosing such information to the Company or its duly authorised agent.

The holder of the indirect beneficial interest in the shares may be required to agree to the applicable ICSD providing the identity of a Participant or investor to the Company upon their request.

### **Notices of Meetings and the Exercise of Voting Rights through the ICSD**

Notices of general meetings and associated documentation will be issued by the Company to the registered holder of the shares i.e. the Common Depository's Nominee. Each Participant must look solely to its ICSD and the rules and procedures for the time being of the relevant ICSD governing onward delivery of such

notices to the Participants and the Participant's right to exercise voting rights. Investors who are not Participants in the relevant ICSD would need to rely on their broker, nominee, custodian bank or other intermediary which is a Participant, or which has an arrangement with a Participant, in the relevant ICSD to receive any notices of Shareholder meetings of the Company and to relay their voting instructions to the relevant ICSD.

The Common Depositary will be subject to a contractual obligation to relay any notices of Shareholder meetings of the Company and any associated documentation issued by the Company to the relevant ICSD. Each ICSD will, in turn, relay notices and associated documentation received from the Common Depositary to its Participants in accordance with its rules and procedures. Similarly, each ICSD is contractually bound to collate and transfer all votes received from its participants to the Common Depositary's Nominee, which is obligated to vote in accordance with such voting instructions.

### **General Information**

Fractional shares will not be issued.

As with other Irish companies limited by shares, the Company is required to maintain a register of Shareholders.

The settlement of trading of shares in the Funds is centralised in an ICSD structure. Shares in the Funds will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model (the ICSD being the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled).

The Directors reserve the right to issue amended or additional procedures relating to the manner of creating or redeeming Creation Units, which will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

Applications received after the Trade Cut-Off Time will generally not be accepted. However, such applications may be accepted for dealing on the relevant Dealing Day, at the discretion of Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point. Subscription proceeds should be paid in the Base Currency of the relevant Fund within the Settlement Time specified. For redemptions in cash, redemption proceeds shall be paid within the Settlement Time, provided that the shares have been transferred into the Company's account at a clearing system. For in kind dealings, settlement of the transfer of Investments and/or the Cash Component in respect of subscriptions and redemptions must take place within the Settlement Time specified. The Company reserves the right, in their sole discretion, to require the applicant to indemnify the Company against any losses arising as a result of a Fund's failure to receive Investments and/or the Cash Component within stated settlement times.

For in kind redemptions, no delivery instructions will be issued by the Administrator in relation to the Investments and/or Cash Component until the Administrator has confirmed receipt of the returned shares in the relevant Fund into the Company's account at a clearing system.

If redemption requests on any Dealing Day represent 10% of the Net Asset Value or more of the shares in issue in respect of any Fund, the Directors may, in their discretion, elect to restrict the total number of shares of the Fund repurchased on that Dealing Day to 10% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund. Any request for redemption on such Dealing Day shall be reduced rateably and the redemption requests shall be treated as if they were received on each subsequent Dealing Day until all shares to which the original request related have been redeemed. Any deferred redemption requests shall be treated in priority to any redemption requests received on subsequent Dealing Days. In any event settlement for redemptions will be made within fourteen days of the day on which the redemption request is made. Redemption proceeds shall be paid in the relevant Class Currency.

### **Redemption Dividend**

The Company may pay any accrued dividends related to a cash redemption or related to the Investments transferred to a Shareholder in satisfaction of a valid in kind redemption request. Such a dividend will become due immediately prior to the redemption of the shares and paid to the Shareholder as part of the cash amount in the case of a cash redemption or as part of the Cash Component in the case of an in kind redemption.

### **Failure to Deliver**

In the event a Shareholder fails to deliver the required Investment and Cash Component in relation to an in kind subscription or cleared funds in relation to a cash subscription in the stated settlement times for the Funds, the Company reserves the right to cancel the relevant subscription order. In such circumstances, the investor may be charged at normal commercial rates for any loss or expense suffered by the Company as a result of a failure by the Shareholder to deliver the required Investments and Cash Component or cleared funds in a timely fashion. The Company reserves the right to cancel the provisional allotment of the relevant shares in those circumstances.

The Directors may, in their sole discretion where they believe it is in the best interests of a Fund, decide not to cancel a subscription and provisional allotment of shares where a Shareholder has failed to deliver the required Investment and Cash Component or cash within the stated settlement times. In this event, the Company may temporarily borrow, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank, an amount equal to the subscription and invest the amount borrowed in accordance with the investment objective and policies of the relevant Fund. Once the required Investments and Cash Component or cash has been received, the Company will use this to repay the borrowings. The Company reserves the right to charge the relevant Shareholder for any interest or other costs incurred by the Company as a result of this borrowing. If the Shareholder fails to reimburse the Company for those charges, the Company and/or the Investment Manager will have the right to sell all or part of the applicant's holdings of shares in the Fund or any other Fund of the Company in order to meet those charges.

### **Declaration as to Status of Investor**

The Company will be required to deduct tax on redemption monies and distributions at the applicable rate unless it has received from the Shareholder a declaration in the prescribed form confirming that the Shareholder is not an Irish resident and not a person ordinarily resident in Ireland in respect of whom it is necessary to deduct tax (a "Relevant Declaration"). The Company reserves the right to redeem such number of shares held by such a Shareholder as may be necessary to discharge the tax liability arising. In addition, the Company will be required to account for tax at the applicable rate on the value of the shares transferred to another entity or person unless it has received from the transferor a Relevant Declaration. The Company reserves the right to redeem such number of shares held by the transferor as may be necessary to discharge the tax liability arising. The Company reserves the right to refuse to register a transfer of shares until it receives a Relevant Declaration as to the transferee's residency or status in a form prescribed by the Revenue Commissioners.

It should be noted that a Relevant Declaration or approval in relation to appropriate equivalent measures under the Finance Act 2010 provisions are not required to be made where the shares, the subject of the application for subscription or registration of transfer on a transfer of shares, are held in CREST or in another "recognised clearing system" so designated by the Revenue Commissioners. However, the Directors and the Administrator have determined that the Company will require a completed Relevant Declaration from each investor in the Funds. It is the current intention of the Directors that all of the shares will be held in CREST or in another "recognised clearing system".

If in the future, the Directors permit shares to be held in certificated form outside CREST or another "recognised clearing system", prospective investors for shares on subscription and proposed transferees of shares will be required to complete a Relevant Declaration as a pre-requisite to being issued shares in the Company or being registered as a transferee of the shares (as the case may be). Furthermore, the existing Shareholders in the Company will also be required to make a Relevant Declaration (prior to the shares ceasing to be held on a "recognised clearing system") as a pre-requisite to being permitted to remain as Shareholders in the Company. A Relevant Declaration will not be required to be completed in this regard

where the Company has received approval under the Finance Act 2010 provisions where appropriate equivalent measures have been put in place.

### **Mandatory Repurchase of shares and Forfeiture of Dividends**

Shareholders are required to notify the Company immediately in the event that they become US Persons. Shareholders who become US Persons will be required to dispose of their shares to non-US Persons on the next Dealing Day thereafter unless the shares are held pursuant to an exemption which would allow them to hold the shares. The Company reserves the right to redeem or require the transfer of any shares which are or become owned, directly or indirectly, by a US Person or other person if the holding of the shares by such other person is unlawful or, in the opinion of the Directors, the holding might result in the Company, the Funds or the Shareholders incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any pecuniary, legal, regulatory or material administrative disadvantage which the Company, the Funds or the Shareholders might not otherwise suffer or incur.

### **Transfer of shares**

All transfers of shares shall be effected by transfer in writing in any usual or common form and every form of transfer shall state the full name and address of the transferor and the transferee. The instrument of transfer of a share shall be signed by or on behalf of the transferor. The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of the share until the name of the transferee is entered in the share register in respect thereof.

The Directors may decline to register any transfer of shares if in consequence of such transfer the transferor or transferee would hold less than the relevant minimum holding, if there is such a minimum holding, or would otherwise infringe the restrictions on holding shares outlined above.

The registration of transfers may be suspended at such times and for such periods as the Directors may from time to time determine, provided always that such registration shall not be suspended for more than thirty days in any year.

The Directors may decline to register any transfer of shares unless the instrument of transfer is deposited at the registered office of the Company or at such other place as the Directors may reasonably require together with such other evidence as the Directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer.

The transferee will be required to complete an application form and provide anti-money laundering documentation as required by the Administrator which includes a declaration that the proposed transferee is not a US Person or is acquiring shares on behalf of a US Person.

### **Conversion of shares**

With the prior consent of the Directors, at their discretion, a Shareholder may convert shares of one Fund into shares of another Fund on giving notice to the Directors in such form as the Directors may require provided that the Shareholder satisfies the minimum investment criteria. **The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.** Conversion will take place in accordance with the following formula:

$$NS = \frac{(A \times B \times C) - D}{E}$$

where:

- NS* = the number of shares which will be issued in the new Fund;
- A* = the number of the shares to be converted;
- B* = the redemption price of the shares to be converted;

- C* = the currency conversion factor, if any, as determined by the Directors;
- D* = a switching charge of up to 3% of the Net Asset Value per share of each share to be switched; and
- E* = the Net Asset Value per share in the new Fund on the relevant Dealing Day.

If NS is not an integral number of shares the Administrator reserves the right to return the surplus arising to the Shareholder seeking to convert the shares.

The Company shall disclose details of when a Shareholder may be refused to that Shareholder.

### **Umbrella Cash Accounts**

Cash account arrangements will be put in place in respect of the Company and the Funds in response to the introduction of new requirements in relation to funding the subscription and/or redemption collection accounts. The following is a description of how such cash account arrangements are expected to operate.

In respect of the Company, subscription monies received from, and redemption monies due to, investors in the Funds and dividend monies due to Shareholders (together, “Investor Monies”) will be held in a single Umbrella Cash Account. The assets in the Umbrella Cash Account will be assets of the Company. Accordingly, the Umbrella Cash Account will not be subject to the Investor Money Regulations and instead will be subject to the “fund monies” regime and, in particular, the guidance issued by the Central Bank entitled “Umbrella Funds - Cash Accounts”, as such may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time.

Subscription monies received by a Fund in advance of the issue of Shares will be held in the Umbrella Cash Account and will be treated as an asset of the relevant Fund. The subscribing investors will be unsecured creditors of the relevant Fund with respect to the subscription amount until the corresponding Shares are issued on the relevant Dealing Day. Such investors will not benefit from any appreciation in the Net Asset Value of the Fund or any other Shareholder rights in respect of the subscription amounts (including dividend entitlements) until such time as the Shares are issued.

Redeeming investors will cease to be Shareholders of the redeemed Shares from the relevant Dealing Day. Redemption and dividend payments will, pending payment to the relevant Shareholders, be held in the Umbrella Cash Account. Redeeming investors and investors entitled to dividend payments held in the Umbrella Cash Account will be unsecured creditors of the Fund with respect to those monies. Such Shareholders will not benefit from any appreciation in the Net Asset Value of the Fund or any other Shareholder rights (including, without limitation, the entitlement to future dividends) in respect of such amounts.

For information on the risks associated with Umbrella Cash Accounts, see “Risks Associated with Umbrella Cash Accounts” in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in this Prospectus.

### **Confirmations**

A written confirmation of ownership will be sent to the applicant following the Dealing Day. Shares will not be issued until such time as the Company is satisfied with all the information and documentation required to identify the applicant and is satisfied that the relevant Investments and Cash Component for in kind subscriptions or cash for cash subscriptions have been received by it.

### **Publication of the Price of the shares**

Except where the determination of the Net Asset Value has been suspended, in the circumstances described below, the Net Asset Value per share of each Dealing Day and an indicative Net Asset Value per share on any Business Day which is not a Dealing Day shall be notified by the Administrator without delay to the

Euronext Dublin and shall be made available at the registered office of the Administrator on the following Dealing Day and shall also be published on the Business Day immediately succeeding each Dealing Day (or Business Day in the case of an indicative Net Asset Value per share) on [www.bloomberg.com](http://www.bloomberg.com) and on [www.ftglobalportfolios.com](http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com). Such information shall relate to the Net Asset Value per share for the previous Dealing Day (or indicative Net Asset Value per share for a Business Day which is not a Dealing Day) and is published for information only. It is not an invitation to subscribe for, redeem or convert shares at that Net Asset Value.

### **Portfolio Holdings Disclosure Policy**

Details of the identity and weightings of portfolio holdings for each Fund shall be available daily in respect of each Dealing Day by the opening of business (Irish time) on the following Business Day on [www.ftglobalportfolios.com](http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com). Any portfolio holdings information which may otherwise be provided on request shall be provided on a confidential basis. If requested on a Dealing Day, the portfolio holdings information as of that Dealing Day shall be made available promptly and typically by the opening of business (Irish time) on the following Dealing Day and in any event at the latest by close of business (Irish time) on that day.

### **Temporary Suspension of Valuation of the shares and of Sales, Repurchases and Conversions**

The Company may temporarily suspend the determination of the Net Asset Value and the sale, conversion or redemption of shares in the Company or any Fund during:-

- (a) any period (other than ordinary holiday or customary weekend closings) when any market is closed which is the main market for a significant part of the Fund's investments, or when trading thereon is restricted or suspended;
- (b) any period when, as a result of political, economic, military or monetary events or any circumstances outside the control, responsibility and power of the Directors, disposal or valuation of a substantial portion of the investments of the Fund is not reasonably practicable without this being seriously detrimental to the interests of Shareholders of the Fund;
- (c) any period during which the disposal or valuation of investments which constitute a substantial portion of the assets of the Fund is not practically feasible or if feasible would be possible only on terms materially disadvantageous to Shareholders;
- (d) any period when for any reason the prices of any investments of the Fund cannot be reasonably, promptly or accurately ascertained by the Administrator;
- (e) any period when remittance of monies which will, or may, be involved in the realisation of, or in the payment for, investments of the Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Directors, be carried out at normal rates of exchange;
- (f) any period when the proceeds of the sale or repurchase of the shares cannot be transmitted to or from the Fund's account;
- (g) any period when a notice to terminate the Fund has been served or when a meeting of Shareholders has been convened to consider a motion to wind up the Company or to terminate a Fund;
- (h) upon the occurrence of an event causing the Company to enter liquidation or a Fund to terminate; or
- (i) any period where the Directors consider it to be in the best interests of the Shareholders of the Company or a Fund to do so.

A suspension of repurchases may be made at any time prior to the payment of the repurchase monies and the removal of the Shareholder's name from the register of members. A suspension of subscriptions may be made at any time prior to the entry of a Shareholder's name on the register of members.



Any such suspension shall be notified immediately and in any event within the same Business Day to the Euronext Dublin, the Central Bank and any other stock exchange which the Company is required to notify. Where possible, all reasonable steps will be taken to bring a period of suspension to an end as soon as possible.

## **FEES, COSTS AND EXPENSES**

The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of each Fund's average daily net assets. The Manager is responsible for discharging all operational expenses, including but not limited to, fees and expenses of the Investment Manager, Depositary, Administrator, Distributor, Registrar and Directors, the costs of maintaining the Funds and any registration of the Funds with any governmental or regulatory authority; preparation, printing, and posting of prospectuses, sales literature and reports to shareholders, regulatory fees of the Central Bank and other governmental agencies; marketing expenses; insurance premiums; fees and expenses for legal, audit and other services; paying for sublicensing fees related to each Fund's Index and any distribution fees or expenses but excluding interest, taxes, brokerage commissions and other expenses connected with execution of portfolio transactions, and extraordinary expenses. The Investment Manager is responsible for discharging the fees of First Trust Global Portfolios Limited and Vest Financial, LLC, each of which are appointed as a discretionary sub-investment manager for certain of the Funds, as set out in the relevant Supplement.

The Directors shall be entitled to be paid a fee from the assets of the Company by way of remuneration for their services at a rate to be determined from time to time by the Directors, provided that the aggregate amount of each Director's remuneration in any one year shall not exceed €40,000 or such other maximum amount as may be determined by the Directors and notified to the Shareholders from time to time and disclosed in the Prospectus or the Company's annual or half-yearly report. The Directors will be entitled to be reimbursed by the Company for all reasonable disbursements and out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them.

The costs of establishing each Fund and of registering each Fund in other jurisdictions or with any stock exchange shall also be borne by the Manager.

Each Supplement sets out the annual Management Fee that the Manager may receive from each Fund.

In the event that a Fund's operational, establishment and/or registration expenses combined exceed the stated Annual Management Fee, the Investment Manager shall discharge any excess out of its own assets. To the extent that there is a change in how any excess is to be discharged, Shareholders will be notified in advance. The Investment Manager may decide to agree to a further percentage fee waiver from the stated annual Management Fee which shall be identified in the Supplement for a Fund. If it is proposed to increase the level of the Management Fee, this will be reflected in an updated version of the Supplement and will be subject to approval by the majority of votes of Shareholders passed at a general meeting of the relevant Fund or Funds or by all of the relevant Shareholders by way of a written resolution. The Manager may, in its sole discretion, enter into rebate arrangements with certain Shareholders which have the effect of reducing the management fee for such Shareholders. The Manager will ensure that any such rebate arrangements meet the requirements set out in UCITS Regulations. Further relevant information on rebate arrangements will be made available by the Manager upon request.

### **Portfolio Turnover**

A Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities. A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs. These costs, which are not reflected in annual Fund operating expenses, affect the Fund's performance.

All of the fees shall be calculated daily and shall accrue daily by reference to the Net Asset Value of a Fund on the last Dealing Day and shall be payable monthly or quarterly in arrears.

## **MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

## **The Board of Directors and Secretary**

The Directors control the affairs of the Company and are responsible for the overall investment policy. The Directors may delegate certain functions to the Administrator, the Depositary and the Investment Manager. The Company shall be managed and its affairs supervised by the Directors whose details (including country of residence) are set out below. The Directors are all non-executive directors. The address of the Directors is the registered office of the Company.

### ***James A. Bowen***

Mr. Bowen is the CEO of First Trust Portfolios L.P. and its affiliate, First Trust Advisors L.P.

Prior to forming First Trust Portfolios with several partners, Mr. Bowen was responsible for the First Trust product line at Clayton Brown & Associates, a unit investment trust sponsor. In 1991, Mr. Bowen was instrumental in leading the purchase of the First Trust product line from Clayton Brown & Associates. Since that time, First Trust has grown to be the largest independent unit investment trust sponsor, by sales, in the United States. Under Mr. Bowen's direction, First Trust has expanded its offerings to include closed-end funds, separately managed accounts, variable annuity sub-accounts, exchange-traded funds and exchange-traded notes. First Trust is also affiliated with several specialised money managers, which allows it to offer additional investment solutions to its client base.

Mr. Bowen has over 30 years of experience with packaged products for financial services. He earned his bachelor's degree from Wheaton College in Wheaton, Illinois, USA.

### ***Andy Roggensack***

Mr. Roggensack is President of First Trust Portfolios L.P. and its affiliate, First Trust Advisors L.P. He is responsible for directing the distribution of the firm's many products and services.

Prior to joining First Trust Portfolios L.P. in 1991, Mr. Roggensack was a wholesaler at Clayton Brown & Associates, Inc. a unit investment trust sponsor. Mr. Roggensack has over 25 years' experience with packaged products for financial services. He earned his Bachelor's degree from the University of Illinois in Champaign-Urbana, Illinois, USA.

### ***David G. McGarel***

Mr. McGarel is the Chief Investment Officer and a Managing Director of First Trust Portfolios L.P. and its affiliate, First Trust Advisors L.P. As a member of the Investment Committee of First Trust Advisors L.P., he is responsible for developing and implementing quantitative investment strategies. Mr. McGarel received his B.A. in Business Administration from the University of Notre Dame in 1988. He has over 24 years of experience in the financial services industry and is a recipient of the Chartered Financial Analyst designation.

### ***Bronwyn Wright***

Ms. Wright is a former Managing Director and was Head of Securities and Fund Services for Citi Ireland. In that position, she was responsible for the management and strategic direction of the securities and fund services business which included funds, custody, security finance and global agency and trust. Due to her role in managing Citi's European fiduciary business, Ms. Wright has extensive knowledge of regulatory requirements and best market practice in the UK, Luxembourg, Jersey, Germany and Ireland. Currently Ms. Wright acts as an independent director to a number of Irish collective investment schemes.

Ms. Wright holds a degree in Economics and Politics as well as a Masters degree in Economics from University College Dublin. Ms. Wright is past chairperson of the Irish Funds Industry Association committee for Trustee Services. Ms. Wright is Irish resident.

### ***Michael Boyce***

Mr. Boyce has worked in the financial services industry for over 30 years, including stockbroking, fund management and fund administration. He previously served as Executive Director of Northern Trust Investor Services (Ireland) Limited (formerly Ulster Bank Investment Services Limited (UBIS)). Prior to that position, Mr. Boyce was Managing Director of UBIS Custodial Services, which was the Trustee and Custody operation of Ulster Bank's funds business from 1990 to 1997. From 1997 to 2000 Mr. Boyce was the Managing Director of Ulster Investment Bank Investment Services. Following the purchase of UBIS by Northern Trust in May 2000, Mr. Boyce was appointed Director of Client Operations with responsibility for servicing a large range of institutional and retail clients. Currently Mr. Boyce acts as an independent director to a number of Irish collective investment schemes.

Mr. Boyce is a graduate of the Michael Smurfit School of Business at University College Dublin, from which he holds a Diploma in Corporate Governance. He is a member of the Chartered Institute for Securities and Investment and serves on the Committee of the Independent Directors forum. Mr. Boyce is also a member of the Institute of Directors Ireland, and a member of the Corporate Governance Association of Ireland. Mr. Boyce is Irish resident.

### ***Tom Coghlan***

Mr. Coghlan is an independent director of number of different fund and corporate structures, including UCITS, qualifying investor alternative investment schemes, Section 110 companies and Cayman domiciled funds.

Prior to this, Mr. Coghlan was a senior international investment banking executive with diverse financial services and capital markets experience and acted as investment advisor to all significant investment institutions (domestic & foreign) in Ireland. Mr. Coghlan was responsible for a diverse client base, including 'long only' institutions, hedge funds, thematic funds and structured product providers. Mr. Coghlan is a fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland and has extensive audit experience with a particular focus on control environments, systems and procedures review and corporate governance.

### ***Sarah Cunniff***

Ms. Cunniff is a partner in the law firm of Arthur Cox LLP which acts as the legal adviser to the Company where she specialises in advising on all aspects of the asset management and investment funds area of practice. She qualified as a solicitor in the UK in 1989 having trained with Linklaters and worked as an in-house legal adviser for an Irish aircraft leasing company prior to joining Arthur Cox in 1995.

The Company Secretary is Bradwell Limited.

This Prospectus comprises listing particulars, including all information required by The Euronext Dublin listing requirements, for the purpose of the application for admission to trading in respect of these shares.

No Director has:

- (i) any unspent convictions in relation to indictable offences; or
- (ii) been bankrupt or the subject of an involuntary arrangement, or has had a receiver appointed to any asset of such Director; or
- (iii) been a director of any company which, while he was a director with an executive function or within twelve months after he ceased to be a director with an executive function, had a receiver appointed or went into compulsory liquidation, creditors voluntary liquidation, administration or company voluntary arrangements, or made any composition or arrangements with its creditors generally or with any class of its creditors; or
- (iv) been a partner of any partnership, which while he was a partner or within twelve months after he ceased to be partner, went into compulsory liquidation, administration or partnership voluntary arrangement, or had a receiver appointed to any partnership asset; or

- (v) had any official public incrimination or sanctions issued against them by statutory or regulatory authorities (including recognised professional bodies); or
- (vi) been disqualified by a court from acting as a director or from acting in the management or conduct of affairs of any company.

The Constitution does not stipulate a retirement age for Directors and do not provide for retirement of Directors by rotation.

The Constitution provides that a Director may be a party to any transaction or arrangement with the Company or in which the Company is interested provided that he has disclosed to the Directors the nature and extent of any material interest which he may have. A Director may not vote in respect of any contract in which he has a material interest. However, a Director may vote in respect of any proposal concerning any other company in which he is interested, directly or indirectly, whether as an officer or shareholder or otherwise, provided that he is not the holder of 5% or more of the issued shares of any class of such company or of the voting rights available to members of such company. A Director may also vote in respect of any proposal concerning an offer of shares in which he is interested as a participant in an underwriting or sub-underwriting arrangement and may also vote in respect of the giving of any security, guarantee or indemnity in respect of money lent by the Director to the Company or in respect of the giving of any security, guarantee or indemnity to a third party in respect of a debt obligation of the Company for which the Director has assumed responsibility in whole or in part.

### **The Manager**

First Trust Global Portfolios Management Limited has been appointed as manager of the Company pursuant to the Management Agreement. Under the terms of the Management Agreement, the Manager has responsibility for the management and administration of the Company affairs, subject to the overall supervision and control of the Directors.

The Manager was incorporated as a private company limited by shares in Ireland under the Companies Act 2014, as amended, under registration number 637071 on 6 November 2018 and is authorised by the Central Bank to act as a UCITS management company pursuant to the UCITS Regulations. The Manager has issued share capital of €125,000. The Manager's main business is the provision of fund management services to UCITS. The Manager is a wholly owned subsidiary of First Trust Global Enterprises L.P. which is a limited partnership established under the laws of the State of Illinois in the United States of America.

The Manager is managed and supervised by its board. The board oversees the general management and conduct of all aspects of the Company's business, including its compliance with its obligations under the UCITS Regulations, the Central Bank Regulations and the Central Bank's Fund Management Company Guidance.

The directors of the Company (except for Ms. Bronwyn Wright) are also the directors of the Manager, with the addition of Ms. Kathleen Brown and Mr. Donlad P. Swade, whose biographies are set out below.

### ***Kathleen Brown***

Ms. Brown is a non-executive director and was previously Head of Operations for the Manager. She is the designated person for investment management for the Manager and has significant experience in broker-dealer and investment advisor compliance, regulation and internal audit. Ms. Brown is located in the US and currently serves as Global Director of Compliance for First Trust. Prior to her roles with the Manager, Ms. Brown was Chief Compliance Officer for First Trust Advisors L.P. and First Trust Portfolios L.P. for 13 years. Prior to joining First Trust, Ms. Brown spent 17 years with William Blair & Company LLC, one of the premier investment banks operating in the US Midwest, where she held the position of Director of Compliance. She has also previously held compliance positions at the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (now known as FINRA). Ms. Brown holds a Paralegal Certificate from Roosevelt University, Chicago and a B.A. in Business Administration from the College of William and Mary, Virginia.

### ***Donald P. Swade***

Mr. Swade is an executive director and Head of Operations for the Manager. Mr. Swade is located in Ireland. Previously, Mr. Swade was Senior Vice President of First Trust Advisors L.P. and First Trust Portfolios L.P. and Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting officer of the US-registered investment funds managed by First Trust Advisors L.P. Prior to joining First Trust Advisors L.P. and First Trust Portfolios L.P., Mr. Swade spent 5 years with Guggenheim Funds Investment Advisors, LLC/Claymore Securities, Inc. as a Vice President. In addition, he was the Assistant Treasurer for various funds in the Guggenheim Funds Fund Complex. Mr. Swade also spent 12 years with Van Kampen Asset Management and Morgan Stanley Investment Management with his last position being a Section Manager of both entities. He received a B.A. in Finance from Loras College in 1994 and a M.B.A in Finance from DePaul University in 2001 and is both a Registered Series 6 and Series 7 Representative.

The company secretary is Bradwell Limited.

### **The Administrator**

The Manager has appointed BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Designated Activity Company (formerly known as BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Limited) to act as administrator of the Company with responsibility for performing the day to day administration of the Company, including the calculation of the Net Asset Value and the Net Asset Value per share of each Fund. The Administrator is a private limited company incorporated in Ireland on 31 May 1994 and is engaged in the provision of fund administration, accounting, registration, transfer agency and related shareholders services to collective investment schemes and investment funds. The Administrator is authorised by the Central Bank under the Investment Intermediaries Act, 1995.

The Administration Agreement may be terminated by any party giving ninety days' notice to the other parties or at any time in the event that a petition for an examiner or similar officer is made in respect of another party or a receiver is appointed over all or a substantial part of another party's undertaking, assets or revenues or in the event of a material breach by another party of the provisions of the Administration Agreement which is incapable of remedy or has not been remedied within thirty days' notice of the breach or if another party is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or otherwise becomes insolvent or enters into any composition or arrangement with or for the benefit of any creditors or class of creditors or in the event that another party is the subject of an effective resolution for its winding up or is the subject of a court order for its winding up. The Manager or the Company may terminate the Administration Agreement if the Administrator is no longer permitted to perform its obligations under any applicable law. The Administrator may terminate the Administration Agreement at any time if the Manager's or the Company's authorisation is revoked by the Central Bank.

The Administrator shall not be liable for any loss, damage or expense arising out of or in connection with the performance by it of its duties, obligations and responsibilities under the Administration Agreement otherwise than by reason of its negligence, wilful default, recklessness, bad faith, or fraud in the performance of its duties under the Administration Agreement.

### **The Registrar**

The Manager has appointed Computershare Investor Services (Ireland) Limited to provide registrar and related services in relation to the Funds pursuant to the registrar agreement.

The Registrar is a private limited company incorporated in Ireland on 10 October 1995 and is ultimately a wholly owned subsidiary of Computershare Limited, an Australian company.

Although the Company has migrated to clearing and settlement using the ICSD settlement structure, the Registrar is still responsible for maintaining client asset accounts to hold, and where appropriate, release funds in respect of unclaimed historic dividends. The Registrar is also responsible for storing the historic books and records of the Company and the static historic register of Shareholders of the Funds up until the date that the Funds' register of Shareholders migrated to the ICSD.

The Registrar Agreement provides that the appointment of the Registrar will continue for a fixed term of three years unless terminated by either party, giving to the other party not less than six months' written notice although in certain circumstances the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by one party to the other party. The Registrar Agreement also contains an indemnity in favour of the Registrar which is restricted to exclude matters arising by reason of fraud, negligence or wilful default of the Registrar or breach of contract by the Registrar in the performance of its duties. The aggregate liability of the Registrar over any 12 month period is capped at twice its annual fee.

### **The Depositary**

The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Dublin Branch is appointed as depositary of the Company and the Funds pursuant to the Depositary Agreement. The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Bank of New York Mellon. The Bank of New York Mellon is the main banking entity of the Bank of New York Mellon Corporation (the "BNY Mellon") BNY Mellon is a global financial services company focused on helping clients manage and service their financial assets, operating in 35 countries and serving more than 100 markets. BNY Mellon is a leading provider of financial services for institutions, corporations and high-net-worth individuals, providing superior asset management and wealth management, asset servicing, issuer services, clearing services and treasury services through a worldwide client-focused team. As at 30 June 2022, BNY Mellon group had \$43 trillion assets under custody and/or administration.

The duty of the Depositary is to provide safekeeping, oversight and asset verification services in respect of the assets of the Company and each Fund in accordance with the provisions of the UCITS Rules and the Directive. The Depositary will also provide cash monitoring services in respect of each Fund's cash flows and subscriptions.

The Depositary will be obliged, inter alia, to ensure that the sale, issue, repurchase and cancellation of Shares in the Company is carried out in accordance with the UCITS Regulations and the Constitution. The Depositary will carry out the instructions of the Manager, unless they conflict with the UCITS Regulations or the Constitution. The Depositary is also obliged to enquire into the conduct of the Company in each financial year and report thereon to Shareholders.

The Depositary will be liable for loss of financial instruments held in custody or in the custody of any sub-custodian, unless it can prove that loss was not as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to perform its obligations and has arisen as a result of an external event beyond its reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. The Depositary shall also be liable for all other losses suffered as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to fulfil its obligations under the UCITS Regulations.

The Depositary has power to delegate the whole or any part of its depositary functions, however, its liability will not be affected by the fact that it has entrusted to a third party some or all of the assets in its safekeeping. The Depositary has delegated its safe-keeping duties in respect of financial instruments in custody to The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV and/or The Bank of New York Mellon. The list of sub-delegates appointed by The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV or The Bank of New York Mellon is set out in Schedule V hereto. The use of particular sub delegates will depend on the markets in which the Company invests. No conflicts arise as a result of such delegation.

The Depositary Agreement between the Company, the Manager and the Depositary shall continue in force until terminated by any party on not less than ninety days' notice in writing to the other parties. A party may terminate the Depositary Agreement: (i) at any time upon or after another party going into liquidation (except voluntary liquidation for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation upon terms previously approved in writing by the party who served notice of termination which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) or being unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 570 of the Companies Act 2014 or in the event of the appointment of a receiver over any of the assets of another party or if an examiner is appointed to another party or if some event having an equivalent effect occurs: (ii) at any time if another party shall commit any material breach of its obligations under this Agreement and (if such breach shall be capable of remedy) shall fail within 30 days of receipt of notice requiring it to do so to make good such breach. The Manager or the Company may forthwith terminate the appointment of the Depositary if the

Depository shall cease to be authorised to act as a depository to a fund authorised under the UCITS Regulations or otherwise under applicable law to carry out its functions pursuant to the Depository Agreement. Under the terms of the Depository Agreement, the Depository may appoint sub-custodians in relation to the Company's assets. However, the liability of the Depository shall not be affected by the fact that it has entrusted some or all of the Company's assets in its safekeeping to a third party.

Up-to-date information regarding the duties of the Depository, any conflicts of interest that may arise and the Depository's delegation arrangements will be made available to investors by the Manager on request.

### **The Promoter and Investment Manager**

The Company's Promoter and Investment Manager is First Trust Advisors L.P.

The Investment Manager is a limited partnership with one limited partner, Grace Partners of DuPage L.P., and one general partner, The Charger Corporation. The Investment Manager is registered as an investment adviser with the US Securities and Exchange Commission. The Investment Manager acts as adviser or sub-adviser to various collective investment schemes and mutual funds in the US which include exchange-traded funds and closed-end funds. As of 31 August 2022, along with its affiliate First Trust Portfolios L.P., it had \$187.9 billion of assets under management and supervision.

The Manager has delegated responsibility for the investment and re-investment of the Funds' assets to the Investment Manager, pursuant to the Investment Management Agreement. The Investment Manager will be responsible to the Company and the Manager for managing the assets of the Funds in accordance with the investment objectives and policies described in each Supplement, subject always to the supervision and direction of the Directors. The Investment Management Agreement provides that subject to the prior approval of the Company and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, the Investment Manager shall be entitled at its own expense to delegate all or part of its investment management functions to one or more investment advisers, sub-investment managers, or other delegates duly appointed by the Investment Manager provided that the Investment Manager shall remain liable for the acts or omissions of any such investment adviser, sub-investment manager or other delegate appointed by it as if such acts or omissions were its own. Information on any such delegate will be provided to Shareholders on request and details of the investment adviser or sub-investment manager will be disclosed in the annual and half-yearly accounts.

The Investment Manager shall not be liable to the Company, the Manager and the Funds or the Shareholders in the absence of the wilful default, fraud, bad faith, negligence or recklessness on the part of the Investment Manager in respect of its obligations or functions under the Investment Management Agreement. The Investment Manager shall not be liable for indirect, special or consequential damages. The Investment Management Agreement provides for the termination of the appointment of the Investment Manager by any party on not less than ninety days' notice to the other parties. The Investment Management Agreement may be also terminated at any time immediately by any party in the event that another party goes into liquidation or is unable to pay its debts or commits an act of bankruptcy or a receiver is appointed over the assets of the other party or some event having equivalent effect occurs or an examiner, administrator or similar person is appointed to the other party or another party commits a material breach of the Investment Management Agreement and fails to remedy a breach of the Investment Management Agreement (if such breach is capable of remedy) within thirty days of being requested to do so or the Investment Manager ceases to be permitted under applicable law to act as such under any applicable laws or regulations. The Investment Management Agreement shall terminate forthwith on the termination of the Management Agreement.

### **The Sub-Investment Managers**

The Manager has appointed either First Trust Global Portfolios Limited or Vest Financial, LLC to act as a discretionary sub-investment manager for certain Funds pursuant to a Sub-Investment Management Agreement.

### **The Distributor**

Pursuant to a distribution agreement the Manager has appointed First Trust Global Portfolios Limited as a distributor of the Funds. Further distributors may be appointed by the Manager. The Distribution Agreement provides that the Distributor shall not be liable for any loss suffered by the Manager, the Company or the Shareholders in connection with the performance by the Distributor of its functions and duties, except a loss resulting from negligence, wilful default, bad faith, recklessness or fraud by the Distributor or its directors, officers or agents in the performance of its or their functions and duties. The Company shall indemnify the Distributor against all liabilities, damages, costs and claims and expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred by the Distributor in the performance of its functions and duties other than where the Distributor is guilty of any negligence, wilful default, bad faith, recklessness or fraud in the performance of its functions or duties. Appointment of distributors may be terminated at any time on not more than ninety days' notice in writing by any party. The Distribution Agreement shall terminate forthwith on the termination of the Management Agreement.

The Manager or the Distributor may appoint such paying agents and local representatives as may be required to facilitate the authorisation or registration of the Company, the Funds and/or the marketing of any of the shares in any jurisdictions.

Local regulations in EEA countries and the UK may require the appointment of paying agents and the maintenance of accounts by such agents through which subscriptions and redemption monies may be paid. Investors who choose or are obliged under local regulations to pay/receive subscription/redemption monies via an intermediary entity rather than directly to/from the Administrator or the Depositary (e.g. a sub-distributor or agent in the local jurisdiction) bear a credit risk against that intermediate entity with respect to (a) subscription monies prior to the transmission of such monies to the Administrator or the Depositary for the account of a Fund and (b) redemption monies payable by such intermediate entity to the relevant investor. The fees of sub-distributors and paying agents will be borne by the relevant Fund and shall be charged at normal commercial rates.

### **Index Providers**

Details of the Index Provider in respect each Fund are set out in the relevant Supplement.

### **Securities Lending Agent**

The Funds may engage in securities lending activities but it is not their current intention to do so. The Investment Manager may be appointed as the lending agent of the Funds under the terms of a written agreement. Under the terms of such an agreement, the lending agent would be appointed to manage the Funds' securities lending activities and would be entitled to receive a fee which is in addition to its fee as investment manager. Any income earned from securities lending will be allocated between the Funds and the Investment Manager and paid on a percentage basis to the Investment Manager at normal commercial rates. Full financial details of the amounts earned and expenses incurred with respect to securities lending for the Funds, including fees paid, will be included in the annual and half-yearly financial statements of the Company. If a Fund decides to engage in securities lending activities in accordance with the Central Bank's requirements, details of such activities shall be set out in an updated version of the relevant Supplement.

## **ADMINISTRATION OF THE COMPANY**

### **Determination of the Net Asset Value**

The Administrator shall determine the Net Asset Value per share of each Class, on each Dealing Day at the Valuation Point on the basis set forth below and in accordance with the Constitution. The Administrator also intends to calculate an indicative Net Asset Value per share on every Business Day which is not a Dealing Day on the same basis, for information purposes only.

The Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be the value of the gross assets attributable to such Fund less all of the liabilities attributable to such Fund (including such provisions as the Administrator considers appropriate in respect of the costs and expenses payable in relation to such Fund) divided by the number of



shares of such Fund outstanding as of the Dealing Day. Any liabilities of the Company which are not attributable to any Fund shall be allocated among all of the Funds pro rata to the relative Net Asset Value of the Funds.

The Net Asset Value of each Class shall be determined by calculating the amount of the Net Asset Value attributable to each Class. The amount of the Net Asset Value of the Fund attributable to a Class shall be determined by establishing the proportion of the assets of the Class as at the most recent Net Asset Value calculation or the close of the Initial Offer Period in the case of an initial offer of a Class, adjusted to take account of any subscription orders (after deduction of any redemption orders) and by allocating relevant Class Expenses (as defined below) and fees to the Class and making appropriate adjustments to take account of distributions paid, if applicable, and apportioning the Net Asset Value accordingly. The Net Asset Value per share of a Class shall be calculated by dividing the Net Asset Value of the Class by the number of shares in issue in that Class. Class Expenses or fees or charges not attributable to a particular Class may be allocated amongst the Classes based on their respective Net Asset Value or any other reasonable basis determined by the Company in consultation with the Administrator and approved by the Depositary having taken into account the nature of the fees and charges, provided that such reasonable basis is fair and equitable. Class Expenses and fees relating specifically to a Class will be charged to that Class. In the event that Classes are priced in a currency other than the Base Currency, currency conversion costs will be borne by that Class.

“Class Expenses” means the expenses of registering a Class in any jurisdiction or with any stock exchange, regulated market or settlement system, and all other expenses arising from such registration and such further expenses howsoever arising as may be disclosed in the Prospectus or relevant Supplement. The cost of converting currency and the costs and gains/losses of the hedging transactions are borne solely by the relevant Class.

The Net Asset Value per share shall be rounded upwards or downwards as appropriate to the nearest 3 decimal places.

In determining the value of the assets of the Fund, each investment listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market for which market quotations are readily available shall be valued at the last traded price at the Valuation Point in the relevant Regulated Market on the relevant Dealing Day, provided that the value of the investment listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market but acquired or traded at a premium or at a discount outside or off the relevant stock exchange may be valued, taking into account the level of premium or discount as at the date of valuation of the investment and the Depositary must ensure that the adoption of such procedure is justifiable in the context of establishing the probable realisation value of the security. If the investment is normally listed, traded or dealt in on or under the rules of more than one Regulated Market, the relevant Regulated Market shall be that which constitutes the main market for the investment. If prices for an investment listed, traded or dealt in on the relevant Regulated Market are not available at the relevant time or are unrepresentative, or in the event that any investments are not listed or traded on any Regulated Market, such investment shall be valued at such value as shall be certified with care and good faith as the probable realisation value of the investment by a competent professional person appointed by the Directors and approved for such purpose by the Depositary which may be the Investment Manager.

Units or shares in collective investment schemes which are not valued in accordance with the provisions above shall be valued on the basis of the latest available net asset value per unit/share as published by the collective investment scheme.

Cash deposits and similar investments shall be valued at their face value together with accrued interest unless in the opinion of the Directors any adjustment should be made to reflect the fair value thereof.

Exchange-traded derivative instruments shall be valued at the relevant settlement price on the applicable exchange, provided that if the settlement price of an exchange-traded derivative instrument is not available, the value of such instrument shall be the probable realisation value estimated with care and in good faith by a competent person appointed by the Directors and approved for the purpose by the Depositary. The counterparty to derivative instruments not traded on an exchange must be prepared to value the contract and to close out the transaction at the request of the Company at fair value. The Company may choose to value over the counter derivatives using either the counterparty valuation or an alternative valuation, such as a

valuation calculated by the Company or by an independent pricing vendor. The Company must value over the counter derivatives on a daily basis. Where the Company values over the counter derivatives using an alternative valuation the Company must follow international best practice and will adhere to the principles on the valuation of over the counter instruments established by bodies such as IOSCO and AIMA. The alternative valuation is that provided by a competent person appointed by the Directors and approved for the purpose by the Depositary. The alternative valuation will be reconciled to the counterparty valuation on a monthly basis. Where significant differences arise these will be promptly investigated and explained. Where the Company values over the counter derivatives using the counterparty valuation the valuation must be approved or verified by a party who is approved for the purpose by the Depositary and who is independent of the counterparty. The independent verification must be carried out at least weekly. Forward foreign exchange contracts shall be valued by reference to freely available market quotations.

The Fund may apply an amortised cost method of valuation in respect of money market instruments in a money market fund or non-money market fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

The Directors may adjust the Net Asset Value per share where such an adjustment is considered necessary to reflect the fair value in the context of currency, marketability, dealing costs and/or such other considerations which are deemed relevant.

In the event of it being impossible or incorrect to carry out a valuation of a specific investment in accordance with the valuation rules set out above or if such valuation is not representative of an asset's fair market value, a competent person appointed by the Company and approved for the purpose by the Depositary is entitled to use such other generally recognised valuation method in order to reach a proper valuation of that specific instrument, provided that such method of valuation has been approved by the Depositary.

## TAXATION

**The following is a general summary of the main Irish tax considerations applicable to the Company and certain investors in the Company who are the beneficial owners of shares in the Company. It does not purport to deal with all of the tax consequences applicable to the Company or to all categories of investors, some of whom may be subject to special rules. For instance, it does not address the tax position of Shareholders whose acquisition of shares in the Company would be regarded as a shareholding in a Personal Portfolio Investment Undertaking ("PPIU"). The tax consequences of an investment in shares will depend not only on the nature of the Company's operations and the then applicable tax principles, but also on certain factual determinations which cannot be made at this time. Accordingly, its applicability will depend on the particular circumstances of each Shareholder. It does not constitute tax advice and Shareholders and potential investors are advised to consult their professional advisors concerning possible taxation or other consequences of purchasing, holding, selling, converting or otherwise disposing of the shares under the laws of Ireland and/or their country of incorporation, establishment, citizenship, residence or domicile, or other liability to tax and in light of their particular circumstances.**

The following statements on taxation are based on advice received by the Directors regarding the law and practice in force in Ireland at the date of this document. Legislative, administrative or judicial changes may modify the tax consequences described below and as is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or proposed tax position prevailing at the time an investment is made will endure indefinitely.

### **Taxation of the Company**

The Directors have been advised that, under current Irish law and practice, the Company qualifies as an investment undertaking for the purposes of Section 739B of the Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997, as amended ("TCA") so long as the Company is resident in Ireland. Accordingly, it is generally not chargeable to Irish tax on its income and gains.

As a result of changes introduced in the Finance Act 2016, a regime applies to IREFs (i.e. Irish Real Estate Funds) (broadly, a fund in which 25% or more of the value of its assets is derived directly or indirectly from

Irish property assets) which imposes a 20% withholding tax on 'IREF taxable events'. The changes primarily target non-Irish resident investors. The regime applies on a sub-fund level. On the basis that the Funds do not, and are not expected to hold Irish property assets, these provisions should not be relevant and are not discussed further.

#### *Chargeable Event*

Although the Company is not chargeable to Irish tax on its income and gains, Irish tax (at rates ranging from 25% to 60%) can arise on the happening of a "chargeable event" in the Company. A chargeable event includes any payments of distributions to Shareholders, any encashment, repurchase, redemption, cancellation or transfer of shares and any deemed disposal of shares as described below for Irish tax purposes arising as a result of holding shares for a period of eight years or more. Where a chargeable event occurs, the Company is required to account for the Irish tax thereon.

No Irish tax will arise in respect of a chargeable event where:

- (a) the Shareholder is neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland ("Non-Irish Resident") and it (or an intermediary acting on its behalf) has made the necessary declaration to that effect and the Company is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained in the declaration is not, or is no longer, materially correct; or
- (b) the Shareholder is Non-Irish Resident and has confirmed that to the Company and the Company is in possession of written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners to the effect that the requirement to provide the necessary declaration of non-residence is deemed to have been complied with in respect of the Shareholder and the approval has not been withdrawn; or
- (c) the Shareholder is an Exempt Irish Resident as defined below.

A reference to "intermediary" means an intermediary within the meaning of Section 739B(1) of the TCA, being a person who (a) carries on a business which consists of, or includes, the receipt of payments from an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons; or (b) holds units in an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons.

In the absence of a signed and completed declaration or written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners, as applicable, being in the possession of the Company at the relevant time there is a presumption that the Shareholder is resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland ("Irish Resident") and is not an Exempt Irish Resident and a charge to tax arises.

A chargeable event does not include:

- any transactions (which might otherwise be a chargeable event) in relation to shares held in a recognised clearing system as designated by order of the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland; or
- a transfer of shares between spouses/civil partners and any transfer of shares between spouses/civil partners or former spouses/civil partners on the occasion of judicial separation, decree of dissolution and/or divorce, as appropriate; or
- an exchange by a Shareholder, effected by way of arm's length bargain, of shares in a Fund for r shares in another Fund; or
- an exchange of shares arising on a qualifying amalgamation or reconstruction (within the meaning of Section 739H of the TCA) of the Company with another investment undertaking.

It is the intention of the Directors that the shares will at all times be held in a recognised clearing system. On that basis, it is not envisaged that a chargeable event will arise on which the Company will be liable to

account for tax. However, if, for any reason, the shares cease to be held in a recognised clearing system and the Company becomes liable to account for tax on a chargeable event, the Company shall be entitled to deduct from the payment arising on that chargeable event an amount equal to the appropriate tax and/or, where applicable, to repurchase and cancel such number of shares held by the Shareholder as is required to meet the amount of tax. The relevant Shareholder shall indemnify and keep the Company indemnified against loss arising to the Company by reason of the Company becoming liable to account for tax on the happening of a chargeable event.

### **Shareholders whose shares are held in a Recognised Clearing System**

Where shares are held in a “recognised clearing system” such as CREST, the obligation falls on the Shareholder (rather than the Company) to self-account for any tax arising on a chargeable event.

In the case of an individual who is Irish Resident, tax at the rate of 41% in respect of distributions arising after 1 January 2014, should be accounted for by the Shareholder. Similarly, tax at the rate of 41% on any distribution or gain arising to the Shareholder on an encashment, redemption or transfer of shares by a Shareholder after 1 January 2014. Where the Shareholder has not correctly included the income in his/her tax return he/she will be liable to tax on the income at his/her marginal rate of tax for the relevant year. Currently, the tax rate of income tax is 41%.

Unless an Irish Resident corporate Shareholder holds the shares in connection with their trade and is taxable at 12.5% on all income and gains from the shares, tax will apply in relation to any distributions made by the Company (other than on a disposal) to an Irish Resident corporate Shareholder, at the rate of 25%. Tax will also apply to any gain arising on an encashment, repurchase, redemption or other disposal of shares by such a corporate Shareholder, at the rate of 25%. Any gain will be computed as the difference between the value of the Shareholder’s investment in the Company at the date of the chargeable event and the original cost of the investment as calculated under special rules.

Where a currency gain is made by a Shareholder on the disposal of shares, the Shareholder will be liable to capital gains tax in respect of that gain in the year/s of assessment in which the shares are disposed of.

For Shareholders who are not Non-Irish Resident, no corporate, income or capital gains tax will apply to any income and gains arising from their Shareholding.

**Shareholders and potential investors should consult their own professional advisors concerning possible taxation consequences of purchasing, holding, selling, converting or otherwise disposing of the shares under their country of incorporation, establishment, citizenship, residence or domicile and in light of their particular circumstances.**

It should be noted that a Relevant Declaration or approval in relation to appropriate equivalent measures under the Finance Act 2010 provisions are not required to be made where the shares, the subject of the application for subscription or registration of transfer on a transfer of shares, are held in CREST or in another “recognised clearing system” so designated by the Revenue Commissioners. However, the Directors and the Administrator have determined that the Company will require a completed Relevant Declaration from each investor in the Funds. It is the current intention of the Directors that all of the shares will be held in CREST or in another “recognised clearing system”.

If in the future, the Directors permit shares to be held in certificated form outside CREST or another “recognised clearing system”, prospective investors for shares on subscription and proposed transferees of shares will be required to complete a Relevant Declaration as a pre-requisite to being issued shares in the Company or being registered as a transferee of the shares (as the case may be). Furthermore, the existing Shareholders in the Company will also be required to make a Relevant Declaration (prior to the shares ceasing to be held on a “recognised clearing system”) as a pre-requisite to being permitted to remain as Shareholders in the Company. A Relevant Declaration will not be required to be completed in this regard where the Company has received approval under the Finance Act 2010 provisions where appropriate equivalent measures have been put in place.

Where a Relevant Declaration is required but is not provided to the Company by a Shareholder or if from 3 April 2010 approval in relation to appropriate equivalent measures under the new provisions introduced by Finance Act 2010 has not been received from the Revenue Commissioners and tax is subsequently deducted by the Company on the occurrence of a chargeable event, Irish legislation provides for a refund of such tax only to companies within the charge to Irish corporation tax, to certain incapacitated persons and in certain other limited circumstances.

The remainder of the Irish Taxation Section outlines the tax consequences where, for any reason, the shares cease to be held in a recognised clearing system.

### **Shareholders whose shares are not held in a Recognised Clearing System**

#### *Irish Courts Service*

Where shares are held by the Irish Courts Service the Company is not required to account for Irish tax on a chargeable event in respect of those shares. Rather, where money under the control or subject to the order of any Court is applied to acquire shares in the Company, the Courts Service assumes, in respect of the shares acquired, the responsibilities of the Company to, *inter alia*, account for tax in respect of chargeable events and file returns.

### **Exempt Irish Resident Shareholders**

The Company will not be required to deduct tax in respect of the following categories of Irish Resident Shareholders, provided the Company has in its possession the necessary declarations from those persons (or an intermediary acting on their behalf) and the Company is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained in the declarations is not, or is no longer, materially correct. A Shareholder who comes within any of the categories listed below and who (directly or through an intermediary) has provided the necessary declaration to the Company is referred to herein as an “Exempt Irish Resident”:

- (a) a pension scheme which is an exempt approved scheme within the meaning of Section 774 of the TCA, or a retirement annuity contract or a trust scheme to which Section 784 or Section 785 of the TCA, applies;
- (b) a company carrying on life business within the meaning of Section 706 of the TCA;
- (c) an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B(1) of the TCA, or an investment limited partnership within the meaning of Section 739J of the TCA;
- (d) a special investment scheme within the meaning of Section 737 of the TCA;
- (e) a charity being a person referred to in Section 739D(6)(f)(i) of the TCA;
- (f) a qualifying management company within the meaning of Section 739B(1) of the TCA or a specified company within the meaning of section 734(1) of the TCA;
- (g) a unit trust to which Section 731(5)(a) of the TCA applies;
- (h) a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax under Section 784A(2) of the TCA where the shares held are assets of an approved retirement fund or an approved minimum retirement fund;
- (i) a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax by virtue of Section 787I of the TCA, and the shares are assets of a Personal Retirement Savings Account (PRSA);
- (j) a credit union within the meaning of Section 2 of the Credit Union Act, 1997;

- (k) the National Asset Management Agency;
- (l) the National Treasury Management Agency or a fund investment vehicle (within the meaning of section 37 of the National Treasury Management Agency (Amendment) Act 2014) of which the Minister for Finance of Ireland is the sole beneficial owner or Ireland acting through the National Treasury Management Agency;
- (m) a company within the charge to corporation tax in accordance with Section 110(2) of the TCA (securitisation companies);
- (n) in certain circumstances, a company within the charge to corporation tax in accordance with Section 739G(2) of the TCA in respect of payments made to it by the Company; or
- (o) any other person who is resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland who may be permitted to own shares under taxation legislation or by written practice or concession of the Revenue Commissioners without giving rise to a charge to tax in the Company or jeopardising the tax exemptions associated with the Company.

There is no provision for any refund of tax to Shareholders who are Exempt Irish Residents where tax has been deducted in the absence of the necessary declaration. A refund of tax may only be made to corporate Shareholders who are within the charge to Irish corporation tax.

#### **Taxation of Non-Irish Resident Shareholders**

Non-Irish Resident Shareholders who (directly or through an intermediary) have made the necessary declaration of non-residence in Ireland, where required, are not liable to Irish tax on the income or gains arising to them from their investment in the Company and no tax will be deducted on distributions from the Company or payments by the Company in respect of an encashment, repurchase, redemption, cancellation or other disposal of their investment. Such Shareholders are generally not liable to Irish tax in respect of income or gains made from holding or disposing of shares except where the shares are attributable to an Irish branch or agency of such Shareholder.

Unless the Company is in possession of written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners to the effect that the requirement to provide the necessary declaration of non-residence had been complied with in respect of the Shareholder and the approval has not been withdrawn, in the event that a non-resident Shareholder (or an intermediary acting on its behalf) fails to make the necessary declaration of non-residence, tax will be deducted as described above on the happening of a chargeable event and notwithstanding that the Shareholder is not resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland any such tax deducted will generally not be refundable.

Where a Non-Irish Resident company holds shares which are attributable to an Irish branch or agency, it will be liable to Irish corporation tax in respect of income and capital distributions it receives from the Company under the self-assessment system.

#### **Taxation of Irish Resident Shareholders**

##### *Deduction of Tax*

Tax will be deducted and remitted to the Revenue Commissioners by the Company from any distributions made by the Company (other than on a disposal) to an Irish Resident Shareholder who is not an Exempt Irish Resident or any gain arising on an encashment, repurchase, cancellation, redemption or other disposal of shares by such a Shareholder at the rate of 41%. Any gain will be computed as the difference between the value of the Shareholder's investment in the Company at the date of the chargeable event and the original cost of the investment as calculated under special rules.

Where the Shareholder is an Irish resident company and the Company is in possession of a relevant declaration from the Shareholder that it is a company and which includes the company's tax reference

number, tax will be deducted and remitted to the Revenue Commissioners by the Company from any distributions made by the Company to the Shareholder and from any gains arising on an encashment, repurchase, redemption, cancellation or other disposal of shares by the Shareholder at the rate of 25%.

#### *Deemed Disposals*

A deemed disposal of Shares will occur on each and every eighth anniversary of the acquisition of Shares in the Company held by Irish Resident Shareholders who are not Exempt Irish Residents. The Company may elect not to account for Irish tax in respect of deemed disposals in certain circumstances. Where the total value of Shares held by Shareholders who are Irish Resident and, who are not Exempt Irish Residents, is 10% or more of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund, the Company will be liable to account for the tax arising on a deemed disposal in respect of Shares in that Fund. However, where the total value of Shares held by such Shareholders is less than 10% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund, the Company may, and it is expected that the Company will, elect not to account for tax on the deemed disposal. In this instance, the Company will notify relevant Shareholders that it has made such an election and those Shareholders will be obliged to account for the tax arising under the self-assessment system themselves.

The deemed gain will be calculated as the difference between the value of the Shares held by the Shareholder on the relevant eighth year anniversary or, where the Company so elects, the value of the Shares on the later of the 30 June or 31 December prior to the date of the deemed disposal and the relevant cost of those Shares. The excess arising will be taxable at the rate of 41% (or in the case of Irish resident corporate Shareholders where a relevant declaration has been made, at the rate of 25%). Tax paid on a deemed disposal should be creditable against the tax liability on an actual disposal of those Shares.

#### *Residual Irish Tax Liability*

As outlined above, corporate Shareholders resident in Ireland which receive payments from which tax has been deducted will be treated as having received an annual payment chargeable to tax under Case IV of Schedule D from which tax at the rate of 25% (or 41% if no declaration has been made) has been deducted. Subject to the comments below concerning tax on a currency gain, in general, such Shareholders will not be subject to further Irish tax on payments received in respect of their holding from which tax has been deducted. A corporate Shareholder resident in Ireland which holds the shares in connection with a trade will be taxable on any income or gains received from the Company as part of that trade with a set-off against corporation tax payable for any tax deducted from those payments by the Company. In practice, where tax at a rate higher than 25% has been deducted from payments to a corporate Shareholder resident in Ireland, a credit of the excess tax deducted over the higher corporation tax rate of 25% should be available.

Where a currency gain is made by a Shareholder who is Irish Resident on the disposal of shares, the Shareholder may be liable to capital gains tax in respect of that gain in the year/s of assessment in which the shares are disposed of.

Any Irish Resident Shareholder who is not an Exempt Irish Resident and who receives a distribution or a gain on an encashment, repurchase, redemption, cancellation or other disposal from which tax has not been deducted (for example, because the shares are held in a recognised clearing system) will be liable to account for income tax or corporation tax as the case may be on the payment or on the amount of the gain under the self-assessment system and in particular, Part 41A of the TCA.

#### **Overseas Dividends**

Dividends (if any) and interest which the Company receives with respect to investments (other than securities of Irish issuers) may be subject to taxes, including withholding taxes, in the countries in which the issuers of the investments are located. It is not known whether the Company will be able to benefit from reduced rates of withholding tax under the provisions of the double tax treaties which Ireland has entered into with various countries.

However, in the event that the Company receives any repayment of withholding tax suffered, the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund will not be restated and the benefit of any repayment will be allocated to the then existing Shareholders rateably at the time of such repayment.

### **Stamp Duty**

On the basis that the Company qualifies as an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B of the TCA, generally, no stamp duty will be payable in Ireland on the issue, transfer, repurchase or redemption of shares in the Company. However, where any subscription for or redemption of shares is satisfied by an in-kind or in specie transfer of securities or other property, Irish stamp duty might arise on the transfer of such securities or properties.

No Irish stamp duty will be payable by the Company on the conveyance or transfer of stock or marketable securities of a company not registered in Ireland, provided that the conveyance or transfer does not relate to any immovable property situated in Ireland or any right over or interest in such property, or to any stocks or marketable securities of a company (other than a company which is an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B of the TCA or a qualifying company within the meaning of Section 110 of the TCA) which is registered in Ireland.

### **Residence**

In general, investors in the Company will be either individuals, corporate entities or trusts. Under Irish rules, both individuals and trusts may be resident or ordinarily resident. The concept of ordinary residence does not apply to corporate entities.

#### ***Individual Investors***

##### *Test of Residence*

An individual will be regarded as resident in Ireland for a particular tax year if the individual is present in Ireland: (1) for a period of at least 183 days in any one tax year; or (2) for a period of at least 280 days in any two consecutive tax years, provided that the individual is resident in Ireland for at least 31 days in each tax year. In determining days present in Ireland an individual is deemed to be present if he / she is present in the country at any time during the day.

If an individual is not resident in Ireland in a particular tax year the individual may, in certain circumstances, elect to be treated as resident.

##### *Test of Ordinary Residence*

If an individual has been resident for the three previous tax years then the individual will be deemed “ordinarily resident” from the start of the fourth year. An individual will remain ordinarily resident in Ireland until the individual has been non-resident for three consecutive tax years.

#### ***Trust Investors***

A trust will generally be regarded as resident in Ireland where all of the trustees are resident in Ireland. Trustees are advised to seek specific tax advice if they are in doubt as to whether the trust is resident in Ireland.

#### ***Corporate Investors***

A company will be resident in Ireland if its central management and control is in Ireland or (in certain circumstances) if it is incorporated in Ireland. For Ireland to be treated as the location of a company’s central management and control this typically means Ireland is the location where all fundamental policy decisions of the company are made.



All companies incorporated in Ireland are resident in Ireland for tax purposes except where:

- (i) in the case of a company incorporated before 1 January 2015, the company or a related company carries on a trade in Ireland, and either (a) the company is ultimately controlled by persons resident in a “relevant territory”, being an EU member state or a country with which Ireland has a double taxation agreement in force by virtue of Section 826(1) of the TCA or that is signed and which will come into force once all the ratification procedures set out in Section 826(1) of the TCA have been completed or (b) the principal Class of the shares in the company or a related company is substantially and regularly traded on a recognised stock exchange in a relevant territory, and the Company’s central management and control is located outside of Ireland (however this exception does not apply where the Company’s place of central management and control is in a jurisdiction that only applies an incorporation test for determining residency and the Company would thus not be regarded as tax-resident in any jurisdiction); or
- (ii) the company is regarded as resident in a country other than Ireland and not resident in Ireland under a double taxation agreement between Ireland and that other country.

The exception from the incorporation rule of tax residence at (i) above in respect of a company incorporated before 1 January 2015 will however cease to apply or be available after 31 December 2020, or, if earlier, from the date, after 31 December 2014, of a change in ownership (direct or indirect) of the company where there is a major change in the nature or conduct of the business of the company within the period beginning on the later of 1 January 2015 or the date which occurs one year before the date of the change in ownership of the company, and ending 5 years after the date of the change in ownership. For these purposes a major change in the nature or conduct of the business of the company includes the commencement by the company of a new trade or a major change arising from the acquisition by the company of property or of an interest in or right over property.

### **Disposal of shares and Irish Capital Acquisitions Tax**

#### Persons Domiciled or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland

The disposal of shares by means of a gift or inheritance made by a disponent domiciled or ordinarily resident in Ireland or received by a beneficiary domiciled or ordinarily resident in Ireland may give rise to a charge to Irish Capital Acquisitions Tax for the beneficiary of such a gift or inheritance with respect to those shares.

#### Persons Not Domiciled or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland

On the basis that the Company qualifies as an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B of the TCA, the disposal of shares will not be within the charge to Irish Capital Acquisitions Tax provided that:

- the shares are comprised in the gift or inheritance at the date of the gift or inheritance and at the valuation date;
- the donor is not domiciled or ordinarily resident in Ireland at the date of the disposition; and
- the beneficiary is not domiciled or ordinarily resident in Ireland at the date of the gift or inheritance.

### **The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)**

The provisions of FATCA are designed to require certain U.S. persons’ direct and indirect ownership of certain non-U.S. accounts and non-U.S. entities to be reported by foreign financial institutions (“FFIs”) to foreign tax authorities who will then provide the information to the IRS.

The Company may be regarded as an FFI for FATCA purposes. FATCA may impose a withholding tax of up to 30 per cent. with respect to certain U.S. source payments (which will include, after 31 December 2018, gross proceeds) and, after 31 December 2018, gross proceeds from the sale or other disposal of property that can produce U.S. source interest or dividends paid to an FFI.

FATCA compliance is enforced under Irish tax legislation, including the Financial Accounts Reporting (United States of America) Regulations 2014, and reporting rules and practices. The Company may require additional information from Shareholders in order to comply with these provisions. The Company may disclose the information, certificates or other documentation that it receives from (or concerning) its Shareholders to the Revenue Commissioners as necessary to comply with the Irish tax legislation and reporting rules and practices relating to FATCA, related intergovernmental agreements or other applicable law or regulation. The Revenue Commissioners, in turn, report such information to the IRS. If a Shareholder causes (directly or indirectly) the Company to suffer a withholding for or on account of FATCA (“FATCA Deduction”) or other financial penalty, cost, expense or liability, the Company may compulsorily repurchase any Shares of such Shareholder and/or take any action required to ensure that such FATCA Deduction or other financial penalty, cost, expense or liability is economically borne by such shareholder. Each prospective investor is urged to consult its tax adviser regarding the applicability of FATCA and any other reporting requirements with respect to the prospective investor’s own situation. If applicable, investors should contact their intermediary regarding the application of this regime to their investments in the Company.

### **The OECD Common Reporting Standard**

Ireland has implemented the “Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information”, also known as the Common Reporting Standard (“CRS”), into Irish law.

The CRS is a single global standard on Automatic Exchange of Information (“AEOI”) which was approved by the Council of the OECD in July 2014. It draws on earlier work of the OECD and the EU, global anti-money laundering standards and, in particular, the Model FATCA Intergovernmental Agreement. The CRS sets out details of the financial information to be exchanged, the financial institutions required to report, together with common due diligence standards to be followed by financial institutions.

Under the CRS, participating jurisdictions are required to exchange certain information held by financial institutions regarding their non-resident customers. To comply with its obligations under the CRS (or similar information sharing arrangements), the Company may require additional information and documentation from Shareholders. The Company may disclose the information, certifications or other documentation that they receive from or in relation to Shareholders to the Revenue Commissioners who may in turn exchange this information with tax authorities in other territories.

By subscribing for Shares in the Company, each Shareholder is agreeing to provide such information upon request from the Company or its delegate. Shareholders refusing to provide the requisite information to the Company may be reported to the Irish tax authorities or other parties as necessary to comply with the CRS.

The above description is based in part on regulations, guidance from the OECD and the CRS, all of which are subject to change. Each prospective investor should consult their own tax adviser on the requirements applicable to their own situation under these arrangements.

### **Investment Undertaking Reporting**

Pursuant to Section 891C TCA and the Return of Values (Investment Undertakings) Regulations 2013, the Company is obliged to report certain details in relation to Shares held by investors to the Revenue Commissioners on an annual basis. The details to be reported include the name, address, date of birth (if on record) and the tax reference number of the Shareholder (being an Irish tax reference number or VAT registration number, or in the case of an individual, the individual’s PPS number or, in the absence of a tax reference number, a marker indicating that this was not provided) and the investment number associated with and the value of the Shares held by the Shareholder. These provisions do not require such details to be reported in respect of Shareholders who are:

- Exempt Irish Residents (as defined above);
- Shareholders who are neither Irish Resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland (provided the relevant declaration has been made); or

Shareholders whose Shares are held in a recognised clearing system.

### **Additional tax information and investment restrictions applying to funds compliant with the German Investment Tax Act:**

The information given in this section is a high-level summary of certain aspects of the German Taxation System, based on the law and official guidance currently available and subject to change. The information is not intended to be exhaustive and does not constitute legal or tax advice.

With effect from 1 January 2018 a new version of the German Investment Tax Act (“GITA”) will apply to the taxation at fund level as well as to the taxation at investor level. A “partial tax exemption” provides for tiered rate of German tax relief at shareholder level upon taxable income derived from German or foreign funds. The scope of relief depends on both the investor category as well as the category of the fund. Any investment income (distributions, pre-determined tax bases and capital gains from the disposal of investment fund units) can generally be subject to a partial exemption provided that the respective investment fund qualifies as equity fund, mixed or real estate fund.

According to sec. 2 para 8 GITA, Equity funds are investment funds that invest continuously at least 51% of their value in equity participations according to their constitutive documents. Equity investments are admitted to official trading on a stock exchange or shares quoted on an organized market at a corporation. The partial exemption amounts to 30% for private individuals. For individuals holding the investment fund units as part of their business assets, the partial exemption increases to 60%. For corporate investors, 80% of the investment proceeds are tax-free.

According to sec. 2 para 8 GITA, Mixed funds are investment funds that invest continuously at least 25% of their value in equity participations according to their constitutive documents. In this case, half of the partial exemption rates applicable to equity funds is available.

Real estate funds are investment funds that invest continuously at least 51% of their value in real estate and real estate companies according to their constitutive documents. The partial exemption rate amounts to 60%. If the relevant investments are made in non-German real estate and non-German real estate companies, the partial exemption rate increases to 80%.

*Equity Funds, as defined by the GITA:*

The investment strategy of certain Funds (as specified in the relevant Supplement) is to continuously invest at least 51% of their value in equity assets as defined in sec 2. para 8 German Investment Tax Act (2018).

## **GENERAL**

### **Data Protection Notice**

Shareholders should note that by completing the application form they have provided personal information, which may constitute “personal data” within the meaning of the Irish Data Protection Acts 1988 and 2018, the EU Data Protection Directive 95/46/EC, the EU ePrivacy Directive 2002/58/EC (as amended), the European Communities (Electronic Communications Networks and Services)(Privacy and Electronic Communications) Regulations 2011, the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679) and any relevant transposition of, or successor or replacement to, those laws (including, when it comes into force, the successor to the ePrivacy Directive) (together, the “Data Protection Legislation”).

Shareholders’ personal data will be used by the Company for the following purposes:

- to manage and administer a shareholder’s holding in the Company and any related accounts on an ongoing basis in accordance with the contract between the shareholder and the Company;
- to carry out statistical analysis and market research as the Company’s legitimate business interest;

- to comply with legal and regulatory obligations applicable to the shareholder and the Company from time to time including applicable anti-money laundering and counter terrorist financing legislation. In particular, in order to comply with the information reporting regimes set out in Section 891C and Section 891E to Section 891G (inclusive) of the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997 (as amended) and regulations made pursuant to those sections), Shareholders' personal data (including financial information) may be shared with the Revenue Commissioners. They in turn may exchange information (including personal data and financial information) with foreign tax authorities (including the U.S. Internal Revenue Service and foreign tax authorities located outside the European Economic Area). Please consult the AEOI (Automatic Exchange of Information) webpage on [www.revenue.ie](http://www.revenue.ie) for further information in this regard; and
- for any other specific purposes where the investor has given specific consent.

Shareholder' personal data may be disclosed by the Company to its delegates, professional advisors, service providers, regulatory bodies, auditors, technology providers and any duly authorised agents or related, associated or affiliated companies of the foregoing for the same or related purposes.

Shareholder' personal data may be transferred to countries which may not have the same or equivalent data protection laws as Ireland. If such transfer occurs, the Company is required to ensure that such processing of shareholders' personal data is in compliance with Data Protection Legislation and, in particular, that appropriate measures are in place such as entering into model contractual clauses (as published by the European Commission) or ensuring that the recipient is "Privacy Shield" certified, if appropriate. For more information on the means of transfer of shareholders' data or a copy of the relevant safeguards, please contact [FTGlobalFunds@ftadvisors.com](mailto:FTGlobalFunds@ftadvisors.com).

Pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation, shareholders have a number of rights which may be exercised in respect of their personal data, i.e.:

- the right of access to personal data held by the Company;
- the right to amend and rectify any inaccuracies in personal data held by the Company;
- the right to erase personal data held by the Company;
- the right to data portability of personal data held by the Company; and
- the right to request restriction of the processing of personal data held by the Company; and
- the right to object to processing of personal data by the Company.

These rights will be exercisable subject to limitations as provided for in the Data Protection Legislation. In certain circumstances it may not be feasible for the Company to discharge these rights, for example because of the structure of the Company or the manner in which the Shareholder holds Shares in a Fund. Shareholders may make a request to the Company to exercise these rights by contacting [FTGlobalFunds@ftadvisors.com](mailto:FTGlobalFunds@ftadvisors.com).

Please note that personal data may be retained by the Company for the duration of a shareholder's investment and afterwards in accordance with the Company's legal and regulatory obligations, including but not limited to the Company's record retention policy.

The Company is a data controller within the meaning of the Data Protection Legislation and undertakes to hold any personal information provided by shareholders in confidence and in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation. For queries, requests or comments in respect of this notice or the way in which the Company uses shareholders' personal data, please contact [FTGlobalFunds@ftadvisors.com](mailto:FTGlobalFunds@ftadvisors.com). Shareholders have the right to lodge a complaint with the Office of the Data Protection Commissioner if they are dissatisfied with the manner in which their personal data is used by the Company.

## **Conflicts of Interest and Best Execution**

The Company has policies designed to ensure that in all transactions a reasonable effort is made to avoid conflicts of interest and, when they cannot be avoided, that the Funds and their Shareholders are fairly treated.

The Directors, the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Depositary, the Administrator and the Distributor may from time to time act as directors, manager, investment manager, investment adviser, depositary, administrator, company secretary, dealer or distributor in relation to, or be otherwise involved in, other funds and accounts established by parties other than the Company which have similar investment objectives to those of the Company and any Fund. Such other funds and accounts may pay higher fees than a Fund or performance-based fees for such services. The Investment Manager and its affiliates shall not be under any obligation to offer investment opportunities of which any of them becomes aware to the Company or to account to the Company in respect of (or share with the Company or inform the Company of) any such transaction or any benefit received by any of them from any such transaction, but will allocate any such opportunities on an equitable basis between the Company and other clients, taking into consideration the investment objectives, investment limitations, capital available for investment and diversification posture of the Company and other clients. The Investment Manager may hold shares in any Fund. It is, therefore, possible that any of them may, in the course of business, have potential conflicts of interests with the Company and a Fund. Each of the Directors, the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Depositary, the Administrator and the Distributor will, at all times, have regard in such event to its obligations to the Company and the Fund and will ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. In addition, any of the foregoing may deal, as principal or agent, with the Company in respect of the assets of a Fund, provided that at least one of the conditions in the following paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) is complied with:

- (a) the value of the transaction is certified by either: (i) a person who has been approved by the Depositary as being independent and competent; or (ii) a person who has been approved by the Directors as being independent and competent in the case of transactions involving the Depositary;
- (b) the transaction is executed on best terms on an organised investment exchange in accordance with the rules of the relevant exchange; or
- (c) the transaction is executed on terms which the Depositary is or, in the case of a transaction involving the Depositary, the Directors are, satisfied conformed to the requirement that transactions with such parties be conducted at arm's length and in the best interests of Shareholders.

The Depositary or, in the case of a transaction involving the Depositary, the Directors, shall document how it or they complied with the requirements of (a), (b) or (c) above. Where transactions are conducted in accordance with (c) above, the Depositary or, in the case of a transaction involving the Depositary, the Directors, shall document its or their rationale for being satisfied that the transaction conformed to the requirement that transactions with such parties be conducted at arm's length and in the best interests of Shareholders.

The Investment Manager and its affiliates may invest, directly or indirectly, or manage or advise other investment funds or accounts which invest in assets which may also be purchased or sold by the Company. Neither the Investment Manager nor any of its affiliates is under any obligation to offer investment opportunities of which any of them becomes aware to the Company or to account to the Company in respect of or share with the Company or inform the Company of any such transaction or any benefit received by any of them from any such transaction, but will allocate any such opportunities on an equitable basis between the Company and other clients.

The Investment Manager may be responsible for valuing certain securities held by the Funds. The Investment Manager is paid a fee which is a percentage of the Net Asset Value of each Fund. Consequently a conflict of interest could arise between its interests and those of a Fund. In the event of such a conflict of interests, the Investment Manager shall have regard to its obligations to the Company and the Fund and will ensure that such a conflict is resolved fairly and in the best interests of the Shareholders.

The Company has adopted a policy designed to ensure that its service providers act in a Fund's best interests when executing decisions to deal and placing orders to deal on behalf of the Fund in the context of managing the Fund's portfolio. For these purposes, all reasonable steps must be taken to obtain the best possible result for the Fund, taking into account price, costs, speed, likelihood of execution and settlement, order size and nature or any other consideration relevant to the execution of the order. Information about the Company's execution policy and any material changes to the policy are available to Shareholders at no charge upon request.

The Company has developed a strategy for determining when and how voting rights are exercised. Details of the actions taken on the basis of those strategies are available to Shareholders free of charge upon request.

The Investment Manager may direct transactions to brokers in return for research services (such as written research reports on companies, sectors, or economies or the subscription of on-line data bases that provide real time, historical pricing information and meetings with portfolio company representatives). In such circumstances, the Investment Manager may enter into soft commission agreements or similar arrangements with such brokers. Under such arrangements, the Investment Manager must ensure that the broker or counterparty to the arrangement has agreed to provide best execution to the Funds. The benefit provided must assist the Investment Manager in its provision of investment services to the Funds.

### **Complaints**

Information regarding the Company's complaint procedures is available to Shareholders free of charge upon request. Shareholders may file complaints about the Company free of charge at the registered office of the Company.

### *The Share Capital*

The share capital of the Company shall at all times equal the Net Asset Value of the Company. The Directors are empowered to issue up to 500 billion shares of no par value in the Company at the Net Asset Value per Share on such terms as they may think fit. There are no rights of pre-emption upon the issue of shares in the Company. The Subscriber Shares do not participate in the assets of any Fund. The Company reserves the right to redeem some or all of the Subscriber Shares provided that the Company at all times has a minimum issued share capital to the value of €300,000.

Each of the shares entitles the Shareholder to participate equally on a pro rata basis in the dividends and net assets of a Fund attributable to the relevant Class in respect of which they are issued, save in the case of dividends declared prior to becoming a Shareholder. The Subscriber Shares' entitlement is limited to the amount subscribed and accrued interest thereon.

The proceeds from the issue of shares shall be applied in the books of the Company to the relevant Fund and shall be used in the acquisition on behalf of the relevant Fund of assets in which the Fund may invest. The records and accounts of each Fund shall be maintained separately.

The Directors reserve the right to redesignate any Class of shares from time to time, provided that shareholders in that Class shall first have been notified by the Company that the shares will be redesignated and shall have been given the opportunity to have their shares redeemed by the Company, except that this requirement shall not apply where the Directors redesignate shares in issue in order to facilitate the creation of an additional Class of shares.

Each of the shares entitles the holder to attend and vote at meetings of the Company and of the Fund represented by those shares. No Class of shares confers on the holder thereof any preferential or pre-emptive rights or any rights to participate in the profits and dividends of any other Class of shares or any voting rights in relation to matters relating solely to any other Class of shares.

Any resolution to alter the Class rights of the shares requires the approval of three quarters of the holders of the shares represented or present and voting at a general meeting duly convened in accordance with the Constitution.

The Constitution of the Company empower the Directors to issue fractional shares in the Company. Fractional shares may be issued and shall not carry any voting rights at general meetings of the Company or of any Fund or Class and the Net Asset Value of any fractional Share shall be the Net Asset Value per Share adjusted in proportion to the fraction.

It is intended that all but two of the Subscriber Shares will be redeemed by the Company at their Net Asset Value on the Dealing Day on which the first issue of shares is effected after the Initial Offer Period. The Subscriber Shares entitle the Shareholders holding them to attend and vote at all meetings of the Company but do not entitle the holders to participate in the dividends or net assets of any Fund or of the Company.

### **The Company and Segregation of Liability**

The Company is an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds and each Fund may comprise one or more Classes of shares in the Company. The Directors may, from time to time, upon the prior approval of the Central Bank, establish further Funds by the issue of one or more separate Classes of shares on such terms as the Directors may resolve. The Directors may, from time to time, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, establish one or more separate Classes of shares within each Fund on such terms as the Directors may resolve.

The assets and liabilities of each Fund will be allocated in the following manner:

- (a) the proceeds from the issue of shares representing a Fund shall be applied in the books of the Company to the Fund and the assets and liabilities and income and expenditure attributable thereto shall be applied to such Fund subject to the provisions of the Constitution;
- (b) where any asset is derived from another asset, such derivative asset shall be applied in the books of the Company to the same Fund as the assets from which it was derived and in each valuation of an asset, the increase or diminution in value shall be applied to the relevant Fund;
- (c) where the Company incurs a liability which relates to any asset of a particular Fund or to any action taken in connection with an asset of a particular Fund, such a liability shall be allocated to the relevant Fund, as the case may be; and
- (d) where an asset or a liability of the Company cannot be considered as being attributable to a particular Fund, such asset or liability, subject to the approval of the Depositary, shall be allocated to all the Funds pro rata to the Net Asset Value of each Fund.

Any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any Fund shall be discharged solely out of the assets of that Fund, and neither the Company nor any Director, receiver, examiner, liquidator, provisional liquidator or other person shall apply, nor be obliged to apply, the assets of any such Fund in satisfaction of any liability incurred on behalf of, or attributable to, any other Fund.

There shall be implied in every contract, agreement, arrangement or transaction entered into by the Company the following terms, that:

- (I) the party or parties contracting with the Company shall not seek, whether in any proceedings or by any other means whatsoever or wheresoever, to have recourse to any assets of any Fund in the discharge of all or any part of a liability which was not incurred on behalf of that Fund;
- (II) if any party contracting with the Company shall succeed by any means whatsoever or wheresoever in having recourse to any assets of any Fund in the discharge of all or any part of a liability which was not incurred on behalf of that Fund, that party shall be liable to the Company to pay a sum equal to the value of the benefit thereby obtained by it; and
- (III) if any party contracting with the Company shall succeed in seizing or attaching by any means, or otherwise levying execution against, the assets of a Fund in respect of a liability which was not incurred on behalf of that Fund, that party shall hold those assets or the direct or indirect proceeds

of the sale of such assets on trust for the Company and shall keep those assets or proceeds separate and identifiable as such trust property.

All sums recoverable by the Company shall be credited against any concurrent liability pursuant to the implied terms set out in (i) to (iii) above.

Any asset or sum recovered by the Company shall, after the deduction or payment of any costs of recovery, be applied so as to compensate the Fund.

In the event that assets attributable to a Fund are taken in execution of a liability not attributable to that Fund, and in so far as such assets or compensation in respect thereof cannot otherwise be restored to the Fund affected, the Directors, with the consent of the Depositary, shall certify or cause to be certified, the value of the assets lost to the Fund affected and transfer or pay from the assets of the Fund or Funds to which the liability was attributable, in priority to all other claims against such Fund or Funds, assets or sums sufficient to restore to the Fund affected, the value of the assets or sums lost to it.

A Fund is not a legal person separate from the Company but the Company may sue and be sued in respect of a particular Fund and may exercise the same rights of set-off, if any, as between its Funds as apply at law in respect of companies and the property of a Fund is subject to orders of the court as it would have been if the Fund were a separate legal person.

Separate records shall be maintained in respect of each Fund.

### **Meetings and Votes of Shareholders**

All general meetings of the Company or a Fund shall be held in Ireland. In each year the Company shall hold a general meeting as its annual general meeting. The quorum for any general meeting convened to consider any alteration to the Class rights of the shares shall be such number of Shareholders being two or more persons whose holdings comprise one-third of the shares. The quorum for meetings other than a meeting to consider changes in Class rights shall be one person present in person or by proxy. Twenty-one days' notice (excluding the day of posting and the day of the meeting) shall be given in respect of each general meeting of the Company. The notice shall specify the venue and time of the meeting and the business to be transacted at the meeting. A proxy may attend on behalf of any Shareholder. An ordinary resolution is a resolution passed by a simple majority of votes cast and a special resolution is a resolution passed by a majority of 75% or more of the votes cast. The Constitution provide that matters may be determined by a meeting of Shareholders on a show of hands unless a poll is requested by five Shareholders or by Shareholders holding 10% or more of the shares or unless the Chairman of the meeting requests a poll. On a show of hands a Shareholder present at a meeting is entitled to one vote. Each share (including the Subscriber Shares) gives the holder one vote in relation to any matters relating to the Company which are submitted to Shareholders for a vote by poll.

### **Termination**

All of the shares in the Company or all of the shares in a Fund or Class may be redeemed by the Company in the following circumstances:

- (i) a majority of votes cast at a general meeting of the Company or the relevant Fund or Class, as appropriate, approve the redemption of the shares;
- (ii) if so determined by the Directors, following consultation with the Manager, provided that not less than 21 days' written notice has been given to the holders of the shares of the Company or the Fund or the Class, as appropriate, that all of the shares of the Company, the Fund or the Class, as the case may be, shall be redeemed by the Company; or
- (iii) if no replacement depositary shall have been appointed during the period of 90 days commencing on the date the Depositary or any replacement thereof shall have notified the Company of its desire to retire as depositary or shall have ceased to be approved by the Central Bank.



Where a redemption of shares would result in the number of Shareholders falling below two or such other minimum number stipulated by statute or where a redemption of shares would result in the issued share capital of the Company falling below such minimum amount as the Company may be obliged to maintain pursuant to applicable law, the Company may defer the redemption of the minimum number of shares sufficient to ensure compliance with applicable law. The redemption of such shares will be deferred until the Company is wound up or until the Company procures the issue of sufficient shares to ensure that the redemption can be effected. The Company shall be entitled to select the shares for deferred redemption in such manner as it may deem to be fair and reasonable and as may be approved by the Depositary.

On a winding up or if all of the shares in any Fund are to be redeemed, the assets available for distribution (after satisfaction of creditors' claims) shall be distributed pro rata to the holders of the shares in proportion to the number of the shares held in that Fund. The balance of any assets of the Company then remaining that are not attributable to any particular Fund shall be apportioned among the Funds pro rata to the Net Asset Value of each Fund immediately prior to any distribution to Shareholders and shall be distributed among the Shareholders of each Fund pro rata to the number of shares in that Fund held by them. With the authority of an ordinary resolution of the Shareholders or with the consent of any Shareholder, the Company may make distributions in specie to Shareholders or to any individual Shareholder who so consents. At the request of any Shareholder the Company shall arrange the sale of such assets at the expense of such Shareholder and without any liability on the part of the Company, the Administrator, the Investment Manager if the proceeds of sale of any asset are less than the value of the assets at the time at which it was distributed in specie. The transaction costs incurred in the disposal of such investments shall be borne by the Shareholder. The Subscriber Shares do not entitle the holders to participate in the dividends or net assets of any Fund.

### **Deferred Repurchase**

Where a redemption of shares would result in the number of Shareholders falling below two or such other minimum number stipulated by statute or where a redemption of shares would result in the issued share capital of the Company falling below such minimum amount as the Company may be obliged to maintain pursuant to applicable law, the Company may defer the redemption of the minimum number of shares sufficient to ensure compliance with applicable law. The redemption of such shares will be deferred until the Company is wound up or until the Company procures the issue of sufficient shares to ensure that the redemption can be effected. The Company shall be entitled to select the shares for deferred redemption in such manner as it may deem to be fair and reasonable and as shall be approved by the Depositary.

### **Reports**

In each year the Directors shall arrange to be prepared an annual report and audited annual accounts for the Company. These will be available to Shareholders and the Euronext Dublin (by post, by electronic mail or any other means of electronic communication (including by placing a copy of such document on the website of the Company)) upon publication, which shall be within four months of the end of the financial year, and at least 21 days before the annual general meeting. In addition, the Company shall make available to Shareholders upon publication, which shall be within two months of the end of the relevant period, a half-yearly report which shall include unaudited half-yearly accounts for the Company.

Annual accounts shall be made up to 31 December in each year and the next audited accounts shall be made up to 31 December 2023. Unaudited half-yearly accounts shall be made up to 30 June in each year and the next half-yearly accounts shall be made up to 30 June 2024.

Audited annual reports and unaudited half-yearly reports incorporating financial statements shall be sent (by post, by electronic mail or any other means of electronic communication (including by placing a copy of such document on the website of the Company)) and may be available, free of charge, on request, to Shareholders and any potential investors, and will be made available for inspection at the registered office of the Company.

### **Remuneration Policy of the Manager**

The Manager has adopted a remuneration policy as required by the UCITS Regulations (the “Remuneration Policy”). The Remuneration Policy seeks to be consistent with, and promote, sound and effective risk management and is designed to discourage risk-taking by the Manager which is inconsistent with the risk profiles of the Funds. The Remuneration Policy applies to those categories of staff of the Manager whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profile of the Manager or the Funds (“Identified Staff”). As at the date of this Prospectus, the Identified Staff comprise the Directors. While certain Directors are paid a fixed annual fee for their services to the Manager, Directors that are employees of the Investment Manager or an affiliate are not paid any fees for their services as a Director. Due to the size and internal organisation of the Manager and the nature, scope and complexity of its activities, a remuneration committee has not been established by the Manager. Any fee arrangements with Directors shall be subject to the approval of the Board of Directors. Please see the section entitled “Fees and Expenses” for details of the fees and expenses payable to the Directors. Further information on the current remuneration policy of the Manager, including a description of how remuneration and benefits are calculated and the identity of persons responsible for awarding the remuneration and benefits is available at [https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/MANCO\\_REMUNERATION\\_POLIC](https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/MANCO_REMUNERATION_POLIC). A paper copy of this information is available free of charge upon request from the Manager.

### **Miscellaneous**

- (i) The Company is not, and has not been since its incorporation, engaged in any legal or arbitration proceedings and no legal or arbitration proceedings are known to the Directors to be pending or threatened by or against the Company.
- (ii) Except as disclosed in paragraph (iv) below, there are no service contracts in existence between the Company and any of its Directors, nor are any such contracts proposed.
- (iii) None of the Directors are interested in any contract or arrangement subsisting at the date hereof which is significant in relation to the business of the Company.
- (iv) At the date of this document, neither the Directors nor their spouses nor their infant children nor any connected person have any direct or indirect interest in the share capital of the Company or any options in respect of such capital.
- (v) At the date of this document, the Company has no loan capital (including term loans) outstanding or created but unissued and no outstanding mortgages, charges or other borrowings or indebtedness in the nature of borrowings, including bank overdrafts and liabilities under acceptances or acceptance credits, finance leases, hire purchase commitments, guarantees or contingent liabilities in respect of any of the Funds.
- (vi) Save as disclosed herein in the section entitled “Fees, Costs and Expenses” above, no commissions, discounts, brokerage, or other special terms have been granted by the Company in relation to shares issued by the Company.
- (vii) The Company does not have, nor has it had since its incorporation, any employees or subsidiary companies.

### **Material Contracts**

The following contracts, details of which are set out in the section entitled “Management and Administration”, have been entered into and are, or may be, material:

1. the Management Agreement
2. the Administration Agreement
3. the Depositary Agreement

4. the Amended and Restated Investment Management Agreement
5. the Sub-Investment Management Agreements
6. the Distribution Agreement
7. the Registrar Agreement

#### **Supply and Inspection of Documents**

The following documents are available for inspection free of charge during normal business hours on any business day at the registered office of the Company:

1. the certificate of incorporation and memorandum and articles of association of the Company;
2. the material contracts referred to above;
3. a copy of the UCITS Regulations and the UCITS Rules issued by the Central Bank; and
4. a list of past and current directorships and partnerships held by each Director of the Company over the last 5 years.

Copies of the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and the latest financial reports of the Company, as appropriate, may be obtained, free of charge, upon request at the registered office of the Company.

## **SCHEDULE I**

### **List of Funds**

First Trust US Large Cap Core AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF

First Trust Emerging Markets AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF

First Trust Eurozone AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF

First Trust United Kingdom AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF

First Trust Dow Jones International Internet UCITS ETF

First Trust Indxx NextG UCITS ETF

First Trust Asia Pacific ex-Japan AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF

First Trust Germany AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF

First Trust Global Equity Income UCITS ETF

First Trust US Equity Opportunities UCITS ETF

First Trust US Equity Income UCITS ETF

First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Green Energy UCITS ETF

First Trust FactorFX UCITS ETF

First Trust Indxx Innovative Transaction & Process UCITS ETF

First Trust Dow Jones Internet UCITS ETF

First Trust IPOX® Europe Equity Opportunities UCITS ETF

First Trust Cloud Computing UCITS ETF

First Trust Low Duration Global Government Bond UCITS ETF

First Trust Capital Strength UCITS ETF

First Trust Value Line® Dividend Index UCITS ETF

First Trust NYSE Arca Biotechnology UCITS ETF

First Trust Nasdaq Cybersecurity UCITS ETF

First Trust Global Capital Strength ESG Leaders UCITS ETF

First Trust Alerian Disruptive Technology Real Estate UCITS ETF

First Trust Nasdaq Artificial Intelligence and Robotics UCITS ETF

First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure UCITS ETF

First Trust S-Network Streaming & Gaming UCITS ETF

First Trust Indxx Metaverse UCITS ETF

First Trust Nasdaq Lux Digital Health Solutions UCITS ETF

First Trust Indxx Future Economy Metals UCITS ETF

First Trust Bloomberg Scarce Resources UCITS ETF

First Trust Vest U.S. Equity Moderate Buffer UCITS ETF – August

First Trust Vest U.S. Equity Moderate Buffer UCITS ETF – November

First Trust Vest U.S. Equity Moderate Buffer UCITS ETF – February

First Trust SMID Rising Dividend Achievers UCITS ETF

First Trust Growth Strength UCITS ETF

## SCHEDULE II

### The Regulated Markets

The following is a list of regulated stock exchanges and markets in which the assets of each Fund may be listed and/or traded from time to time and is set out in accordance with the regulatory criteria as defined in the Central Bank Regulations. With the exception of permitted investments in unlisted securities, each Fund will only invest in securities traded on a stock exchange or market which meets the regulatory criteria (regulated, operating regularly, be recognised and open to the public) and which is listed in this Prospectus. The Central Bank does not issue a list of approved stock exchanges or markets. A Regulated Market shall comprise any stock exchange or market which is located in any Member State; or located in any of the following countries: Australia, Canada, Japan, Hong Kong, New Zealand, Norway, Switzerland, the UK, the United States of America; or any stock exchange or market included in the following list:

Argentina-the stock exchanges in Buenos Aires, Cordoba, Mendoza, Rosario and La Plata; Bahrain-the Bahrain Stock Exchange; Bangladesh – the stock exchanges in Chittagong and Dhaka; Botswana – the Botswana Share Market; Brazil – the stock exchanges in Sao Paulo, Brasilia, Bahia-Sergipe-Alagoas, Extremo Sul Porto Alegre, Parana Curitiba, Regional Fortaleza, Santos, Pernambuco e Paraiba and Rio de Janeiro; Chile – the stock exchanges in Santiago and Valparaiso; China-the stock exchanges in Shanghai and Shenzhen; Colombia – the stock exchanges in Bogota and Medellin; Croatia – the Zagreb Stock Exchange; Egypt – the stock exchanges in Cairo and Alexandria; Ghana – the Ghana Stock Exchange; Hong Kong – the stock exchange in Hong Kong; Iceland – the stock exchange in Reykjavik; India – the Bombay Stock Exchange, the National Stock Exchange, the stock exchanges in Madras, Delhi, Ahmedabad, Bangalore, Cochin, Guwahati, Magadh, Pune, Hyderabad, Ludhiana, Uttar Pradesh and Calcutta; Indonesia – the stock exchanges in Jakarta and Surabaya; Israel – the stock exchange in Tel Aviv; Jordan – the stock exchange in Amman; Kazakhstan – the Kazakhstan Stock Exchange; Kenya – the stock exchange in Nairobi; Korea – the stock exchange in Seoul; Lebanon - the Beirut Stock Exchange; Mauritius – the stock exchange in Mauritius; Malaysia – the stock exchange in Kuala Lumpur; Mexico – the stock exchanges in Mexico City; Morocco - the stock exchange in Casablanca; Pakistan – the stock exchanges in Karachi and Lahore; Peru – the stock exchange in Lima; Philippines – the Philippine Stock Exchange; Singapore – the stock exchange in Singapore; Serbia – the Belgrade Stock Exchange; South Africa – the stock exchange in Johannesburg; Sri Lanka – the stock exchange in Colombo; Taiwan – the stock exchange in Taipei; Thailand – the stock exchange in Bangkok; Tunisia – the stock exchange in Tunis; Turkey – the stock exchange in Istanbul; Ukraine – the Ukrainian Stock Exchange; United Arab Emirates - Dubai Financial Market; Venezuela – the stock exchanges in Caracas and Maracaibo; Vietnam – the Ho Chi Minh City Stock Exchange; Zambia – the Lusaka Stock Exchange; Zimbabwe – the stock exchange in Harare; or any of the following: the market organised by the International Capital Markets Association; the “listed money market institutions”, as described in the Bank of England publication “The Regulation of the Wholesale Cash and OTC Derivatives Markets in Sterling, Foreign Currency and Bullion” dated April, 1988 (as amended from time to time); the market comprising dealers which are regulated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; the over-the-counter market conducted by primary and secondary dealers comprising dealers which are regulated by the United States Financial Industry Regulatory Authority and the United States Securities and Exchange Commission; NASDAQ; and the over-the-counter market in Japan regulated by the Securities Dealers Association of Japan.

The following is a list of regulated futures and options exchanges and markets in which the assets of each Fund may be invested from time to time and is set out in accordance with the Central Banks requirements. The Central Bank does not issue a list of approved futures and options exchanges or markets.

- (i) all futures and options exchanges:
  - in a Member State;
  - in a Member State of the European Economic Area (EEA) (excluding Iceland and Liechtenstein i.e. Norway); and
  - in the UK
- (ii) any derivatives and options exchanges included in the following list:
  - Australian Stock Exchange;

Bermuda Stock Exchange;  
Bolsa Mexicana de Valores;  
Bolsa Institucional de Valores;  
Chicago Board of Trade;  
Chicago Board Options Exchange;  
Cboe Options Exchange;  
Chicago Mercantile Exchange; the Commodity Exchange Inc;  
Coffee, Sugar and Cocoa Exchange;  
Copenhagen Stock Exchange (including FUTOP);  
EDX London;  
Eurex Deutschland;  
Euronext Amsterdam;  
Euronext.liffe;  
Euronext Paris;  
European Options Exchange;  
Financial Futures and Options Exchange;  
Financiele Termijnmarkt Amsterdam;  
Finnish Options Market;  
Hong Kong Futures Exchange;  
International Monetary Market;  
International Capital Market Association;  
Irish Futures and Option Exchange (IFOX);  
New Zealand Futures and Options Exchange;  
Kansas City Board of Trade  
Korean Futures Exchange;  
Korean Stock Exchange;  
Marche des options Negocioables de Paris (MONEP);  
Marche a Terme International de France;  
MEFF Renta Fiji;  
MEFF Renta Variable;  
Midwest Stock Exchange;

Montreal Exchange;  
National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations System (NASDAQ);  
New York Futures Exchange;  
New York Mercantile Exchange;  
New York Stock Exchange;  
NYSE MKT;  
Osaka Securities Exchange;  
OMX Exchange Helsinki;  
OMX The London Securities and Derivatives Exchange Ltd.;  
OM Stockholm AB;  
Pacific Stock Exchange;  
Philadelphia Board of Trade;  
Philadelphia Stock Exchange;  
Singapore International Monetary Exchange;  
Singapore Stock Exchange;  
Tokyo International Financial Futures Exchange;  
Tokyo Stock Exchange;  
Singapore International Monetary Exchange;  
South Africa Futures Exchange (SAFEX);  
Sydney Futures Exchange;  
Tokyo Stock Exchange;  
Toronto Futures Exchange; and  
TSX Group Exchange.

These markets and exchanges are listed in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, which does not issue a list of approved markets and exchanges.



## SCHEDULE III

### Investment Restrictions

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>1</b>   | <b>Permitted Investments</b>  |
|            | Investments of a UCITS are confined to:   |
| <b>1.1</b> | Transferable securities and money market instruments which are either admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in a Member State or non-Member State or which are dealt on a market which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public in a Member State or non-Member State.   |
| <b>1.2</b> | Recently issued transferable securities which will be admitted to official listing on a stock exchange or other market (as described above) within a year.  |
| <b>1.3</b> | Money market instruments other than those dealt on a regulated market.  |
| <b>1.4</b> | Units of UCITS.   |
| <b>1.5</b> | Units of AIFs.  |
| <b>1.6</b> | Deposits with credit institutions.  |
| <b>1.7</b> | Financial derivative instruments.   |
| <b>2</b>   | <b>Investment Restrictions</b>  |
| <b>2.1</b> | A UCITS may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities and money market instruments other than those referred to in paragraph 1.  |
| <b>2.2</b> | <p>Recently Issued Transferable Securities</p> <p>Subject to paragraph (2) a responsible person shall not invest any more than 10% of assets of a UCITS in securities of the type to which Regulation 68(1)(d) of the UCITS Regulations 2011 apply.</p> <p>Paragraph (1) does not apply to an investment by a responsible person in US Securities known as “Rule 144 A securities” provided that;</p> <p>(a) the relevant securities have been issued with an undertaking to register the securities with the SEC within 1 year of issue; and</p> <p>(b) the securities are not illiquid securities i.e. they may be realised by the UCITS within 7 days at the price, or</p> |

approximately at the price, which they are valued by the UCITS.

- 2.3** A UCITS may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same body provided that the total value of transferable securities and money market instruments held in the issuing bodies in each of which it invests more than 5% is less than 40%.
- 2.4** The limit of 10% (in 2.3) is raised to 25% in the case of bonds that are issued by a credit institution which has its registered office in a Member State and is subject by law to special public supervision designed to protect bondholders. If a UCITS invests more than 5% of its net assets in these bonds issued by one issuer, the total value of these investments may not exceed 80% of the net asset value of the UCITS.
- 2.5** The limit of 10% (in 2.3) is raised to 35% if the transferable securities or money market instruments are issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by a non-Member State or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.
- 2.6** The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in 2.4. and 2.5 shall not be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limit of 40% referred to in 2.3.

- 2.7** A UCITS shall not invest more than 20% of its assets in deposits made with the same body.
- 2.8** The risk exposure of a UCITS to a counterparty to an OTC derivative may not exceed 5% of net assets.
- This limit is raised to 10% in the case of a credit institution authorised in the EEA; a credit institution authorised within a signatory state (other than an EEA Member State) to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1988; or a credit institution authorised in Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Australia or New Zealand
- 2.9** Notwithstanding paragraphs 2.3, 2.7 and 2.8 above, a combination of two or more of the following issued by, or made or undertaken with, the same body may not exceed 20% of net assets:
- investments in transferable securities or money market instruments;
  - deposits, and/or
  - counterparty risk exposures arising from OTC derivatives transactions.
- 2.10** The limits referred to in 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9 above may not be combined, so that exposure to a single body shall not exceed 35% of net assets.
- 2.11** Group companies are regarded as a single issuer for the purposes of 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9. However, a limit of 20% of net assets may be applied to investment in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.
- 2.12** A UCITS may invest up to 100% of net assets in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, its local authorities, non-Member States or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.

The individual issuers must be listed in the prospectus and may be drawn from the following list:

OECD Governments (provided the relevant issues are of investment grade), Government of the People's Republic of China, Government of Brazil (provided the issues are investment grade), Government of India (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of Singapore, European Investment Bank, European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, International Monetary Fund, Euratom, The Asian Development Bank, European Central Bank, Council of Europe, Eurofima, African Development Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (The World Bank), The Inter American Development Bank, European Union, Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), Student Loan Marketing Association (Sallie Mae), Federal Home Loan Bank, Federal Farm Credit Bank, Tennessee Valley Authority Straight-A Funding LLC and Export-Import Bank.

|            |   |
|------------|---|
|            | The UCITS must hold securities from at least 6 different issues, with securities from any one issue not exceeding 30% of net assets.  |
| <b>3</b>   | <b>Investment in Collective Investment Schemes (“CIS”)</b>  |
| <b>3.1</b> | A UCITS may not invest more than 20% of net assets in any one CIS.  |
| <b>3.2</b> | Investment in AIFs may not, in aggregate, exceed 30% of net assets.   |
| <b>3.3</b> | The CIS are prohibited from investing more than 10% of net assets in other open-ended CIS.  |
| <b>3.4</b> | When a UCITS invests in the units of other CIS that are managed, directly or by delegation, by the UCITS management company or by any other company with which the UCITS management company is linked by common management or control, or by a substantial direct or indirect holding, that management company or other company may not charge subscription, conversion or redemption fees on account of the UCITS investment in the units of such other CIS. |
| <b>3.5</b> | Where by virtue of investment in the units of another investment fund, a responsible person, an investment manager or an investment advisor receives a commission on behalf of the UCITS (including a rebated commission), the responsible person shall ensure that the relevant commission is paid into the property of the UCITS.   |
| <b>4</b>   | <b>Index Tracking UCITS</b>   |
| <b>4.1</b> | A UCITS may invest up to 20% of net assets in shares and/or debt securities issued by the same body where the investment policy of the UCITS is to replicate an index which satisfies the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and is recognised by the Central Bank  |
| <b>4.2</b> | The limit in 4.1 may be raised to 35%, and applied to a single issuer, where this is justified by exceptional market conditions.  |
| <b>5</b>   | <b>General Provisions</b>   |
| <b>5.1</b> | An investment company, ICAV or management company acting in connection with all of the CIS it manages, may not acquire any shares carrying voting rights which would enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.  |

**5.2** A UCITS may acquire no more than:

- (i) 10% of the non-voting shares of any single issuing body;
- (ii) 10% of the debt securities of any single issuing body;
- (iii) 25% of the units of any single CIS;
- (iv) 10% of the money market instruments of any single issuing body.

NOTE: The limits laid down in (ii), (iii) and (iv) above may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the debt securities or of the money market instruments, or the net amount of the securities in issue cannot be calculated.

**5.3** 5.1 and 5.2 shall not be applicable to:

- (i) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities;
- (ii) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a non-Member State;
- (iii) transferable securities and money market instruments issued by public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members;
- (iv) shares held by a UCITS in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-member State which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered offices in that State, where under the legislation of that State such a holding represents the only way in which the UCITS can invest in the securities of issuing bodies of that State. This waiver is applicable only if in its investment policies the company from the non-Member State complies with the limits laid down in 2.3 to 2.11, 3.1, 3.2, 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6, and provided that where these limits are exceeded, paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6 below are observed.
- (v) Shares held by an investment company or investment companies or ICAV or ICAVs in the capital of subsidiary companies carrying on only the business of management, advice or marketing in the country where the subsidiary is located, in regard to the repurchase of units at unit-holders' request exclusively on their behalf.

**5.4** UCITS need not comply with the investment restrictions herein when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of their assets.

**5.5** The Central Bank may allow recently authorised UCITS to derogate from the provisions of 2.3 to 2.12, 3.1, 3.2, 4.1 and 4.2 for six months following the date of their authorisation, provided they observe the principle of risk spreading.

**5.6** If the limits laid down herein are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of a UCITS, or as a result of the exercise

|            |  |
|------------|--|
|            | of subscription rights, the UCITS must adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of its unitholders.   |
| <b>5.7</b> | Neither an investment company, ICAV nor a management company or a trustee acting on behalf of a unit trust or a management company of a common contractual fund, may carry out uncovered sales of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- transferable securities;</li> <li>- money market instruments*;</li> <li>- units of investment funds; or</li> <li>- financial derivative instruments.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>5.8</b> | A UCITS may hold ancillary liquid assets.  |
| <b>6</b>   | <b>Financial Derivative Instruments ('FDIs')</b>   |
| <b>6.1</b> | The UCITS global exposure relating to FDI must not exceed its total net asset value.   |
| <b>6.2</b> | Position exposure to the underlying assets of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities or money market instruments, when combined where relevant with positions resulting from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations/Guidance. (This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provided the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations.) |
| <b>6.3</b> | UCITS may invest in FDIs dealt in over-the-counter (OTC) provided that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The counterparties to over-the-counter transactions (OTCs) are institutions subject to prudential supervision and belonging to categories approved by the Central Bank.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>6.4</b> | Investment in FDIs are subject to the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank  |

---

\* Any short selling of money market instruments by UCITS is prohibited

## SCHEDULE IV

### Investment Techniques and Instruments

#### Permitted financial derivative instruments (“FDI”)

1. The Company shall only invest assets of a Fund in FDI if:
  - 1.1 the relevant reference items or indices consist of one or more of the following: instruments referred to in Regulation 68(1)(a) – (f) and (h) of the UCITS Regulations, including financial instruments having one or several characteristics of those assets, financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies;
  - 1.2 the FDI do not expose the Fund to risks which it could not otherwise assume (e.g., gain exposure to an instrument/issuer/currency to which the Fund cannot have a direct exposure);
  - 1.3 the FDI do not cause the Fund to diverge from its investment objectives;
  - 1.4 the reference in 1.1 above to financial indices shall be understood as a reference to indices which fulfil the following criteria:
    - (a) they are sufficiently diversified, in that the following criteria are fulfilled:
      - (i) the index is composed in such a way that price movements or trading activities regarding one component do not unduly influence the performance of the whole index;
      - (ii) where the index is composed of assets referred to in Regulation 68(1) of the UCITS Regulations, its composition is at least diversified in accordance with Regulation 71 of the UCITS Regulations;
      - (iii) where the index is composed of assets other than those referred to in Regulation 68(1) of the UCITS Regulations, it is diversified in a way which is equivalent to that provided for in Regulation 71(1) of the UCITS Regulations;
    - (b) they represent an adequate benchmark for the market to which they refer, in that the following criteria are fulfilled:
      - (i) the index measures the performance of a representative group of underlyings in a relevant and appropriate way;
      - (ii) the index is revised or rebalanced periodically to ensure that it continues to reflect the markets to which it refers following criteria which are publicly available;
      - (iii) the underlyings are sufficiently liquid, which allows users to replicate the index, if necessary;
    - (c) they are published in an appropriate manner, in that the following criteria are fulfilled:

- (i) their publication process relies on sound procedures to collect prices and to calculate and to subsequently publish the index value, including pricing procedures for components where a market price is not available;
- (ii) material information on matters such as index calculation, rebalancing methodologies, index changes or any operational difficulties in providing timely or accurate information is provided on a wide and timely basis.

Where the composition of assets which are used as underlyings by FDI does not fulfil the criteria set out in (a), (b) or (c) above, those FDI shall, where they comply with the criteria set out in Regulation 68(1)(g) of the UCITS Regulations, be regarded as FDI on a combination of the assets referred to in Regulation 68(1)(g)(i) of the UCITS Regulations, excluding financial indices; and

1.5 where the Company enters, on behalf of a Fund, into a total return swap or invests in other FDI with similar characteristics, the assets held by the Fund must comply with Regulations 70, 71, 72, 73 and 74 of the UCITS Regulations.

## 2. Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives are permitted where:

- 2.1 they allow the transfer of the credit risk of an asset as referred to in paragraph 1.1 above, independently from the other risks associated with that asset;
  - 2.2 they do not result in the delivery or in the transfer, including in the form of cash, of assets other than those referred to in Regulations 68(1) and (2) of the UCITS Regulations;
  - 2.3 they comply with the criteria for OTC FDI set out in paragraph 4 below; and
  - 2.4 their risks are adequately captured by the risk management process of the Fund, and by its internal control mechanisms in the case of risks of asymmetry of information between the Fund and the counterparty to the credit derivative resulting from potential access of the counterparty to non-public information on firms the assets of which are used as underlyings by credit derivatives. The Fund must undertake the risk assessment with the highest care when the counterparty to the FDI is a related party of the Fund or the credit risk issuer.
3. FDI must be dealt in on a market which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and is open to the public in a Member State or a non-Member State. Restrictions in respect of individual stock exchanges and markets may be imposed by the Central Bank on a case by case basis.
4. Notwithstanding paragraph 3, a Fund may invest in OTC FDI if:
- 4.1 the counterparty is: (a) a credit institution that is within any of the categories set out in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank Regulations; (b) an investment firm authorised in accordance with the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive; (c) a group company of an entity issued with a bank holding company licence from the Federal Reserve of the United States of America where that group company is subject to bank holding company consolidated supervision by that Federal Reserve; or (d) such other categories of counterparties as are permitted by the Central Bank;
  - 4.2 where a counterparty within sub-paragraphs (b) or (c) of paragraph 4.1: (a) was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Company in the credit assessment process; and (b) where a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or below (or comparable rating) by the credit rating agency referred to in subparagraph (a) of this paragraph 4.2 this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by the Company without delay;



- 4.3 where an OTC FDI referred to in paragraph 4.1 above is subject to a novation, the counterparty after the novation must be:
- (a) an entity that is within one of the categories set out in paragraph 4.1 above; or
  - (b) a CCP authorised, or recognised by ESMA under EMIR or, pending recognition by ESMA under Article 25 of EMIR, an entity classified as a derivatives clearing organisation by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or a clearing agency by the SEC (both CCP);
- 4.4 risk exposure to the counterparty does not exceed the limits set out in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations. In this regard, the Fund shall calculate the counterparty exposure using the positive mark-to-market value of the OTC FDI contract with that counterparty. The Fund may net FDI positions with the same counterparty, provided that the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty. Netting is only permissible with respect to OTC FDI with the same counterparty and not in relation to any other exposures the Fund may have with the same counterparty. The Company may take account of collateral received by the Fund in order to reduce the exposure to the counterparty, provided that the collateral meets with the requirements specified in paragraphs (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9) and (10) of Regulation 24 of the Central Bank Regulations; and
- 4.5 the OTC FDI are subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Fund's initiative.
5. Collateral received must at all times meet with the requirements set out in paragraphs 25 to 32 below.
6. Collateral passed to an OTC FDI counterparty by or on behalf of a Fund must be taken into account in calculating exposure of the Fund to counterparty risk as referred to in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations. Collateral passed may be taken into account on a net basis only if the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with this counterparty.

#### **Calculation of issuer concentration risk and counterparty exposure risk**

7. A Fund using the commitment approach must ensure that its global exposure does not exceed its total Net Asset Value. The Fund may not therefore be leveraged in excess of 100% of its Net Asset Value. A Fund using the VaR approach must employ back testing and stress testing and comply with other regulatory requirements regarding the use of VaR. The VaR method is detailed in the relevant Fund's risk management procedures for FDI, which are described below under "Risk management process and reporting".
- Each Fund must calculate issuer concentration limits as referred to in Regulation 70 of the UCITS Regulations on the basis of the underlying exposure created through the use of FDI pursuant to the commitment approach.
8. The risk exposures to a counterparty arising from OTC FDI transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques must be combined when calculating the OTC counterparty limit as referred to in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations.
9. Where the initial margin posted to and variation margin receivable from a broker relating to an exchange-traded FDI or an OTC FDI is not protected by client money rules or other similar arrangements to protect the Fund in the event of the insolvency of the broker, the Company shall calculate exposure of the Fund within the OTC counterparty limit referred to in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations.

10. The calculation of issuer concentration limits as referred to in Regulation 70 of the UCITS Regulations must take account of any net exposure to a counterparty generated through a stocklending or repurchase agreement. Net exposure refers to the amount receivable by a Fund less any collateral provided by the Fund. Exposures created through the reinvestment of collateral must also be taken into account in the issuer concentration calculations.
11. When calculating exposures for the purposes of Regulation 70 of the UCITS Regulations, the Company must establish whether the exposure of the Fund is to an OTC counterparty, a broker, a central counterparty or a clearing house.
12. Position exposure to the underlying assets of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities or money market instruments or collective investment schemes when combined, where relevant, with positions resulting from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in Regulations 70 and 73 of the UCITS Regulations. When calculating issuer-concentration risk, the FDI (including embedded FDI) must be looked through in determining the resultant position exposure. This position exposure must be taken into account in the issuer concentration calculations. Issuer concentration of a Fund must be calculated using the commitment approach when appropriate or the maximum potential loss as a result of default by the issuer if more conservative. It must also be calculated by all Funds, regardless of whether they use VaR for global exposure purposes. This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provided the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in Regulation 71(1) of the UCITS Regulations.
13. A transferable security or money market instrument embedding a FDI shall be understood as a reference to financial instruments which fulfil the criteria for transferable securities or money market instruments set out in the UCITS Regulations and which contain a component which fulfils the following criteria:
  - (a) by virtue of that component some or all of the cash flows that otherwise would be required by the transferable security or money market instrument which functions as host contract can be modified according to a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, and therefore vary in a way similar to a stand-alone FDI;
  - (b) its economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract;
  - (c) it has a significant impact on the risk profile and pricing of the transferable security or money market instrument.
14. A transferable security or a money market instrument shall not be regarded as embedding a FDI where it contains a component which is contractually transferable independently of the transferable security or the money market instrument. Such a component shall be deemed to be a separate financial instrument.

#### **Cover requirements**

15. The Company shall ensure that, at all times, a Fund is capable of meeting all its payment and delivery obligations incurred by transactions involving FDI.
16. The Company shall ensure that, at all times, the risk management process of a Fund includes the monitoring of FDI transactions to ensure that every such transaction is covered adequately;
17. The Company shall ensure that, at all times, a transaction in FDI which gives rise to, or could potentially give rise to, a future commitment on behalf of a Fund is covered in accordance with the following:

- (i) in the case of FDI that is, automatically or at the discretion of the Fund, cash-settled, the Fund must, at all times, hold liquid assets that are sufficient to cover the exposure; and
- (ii) in the case of FDI which require physical delivery of the underlying asset, the asset must be held at all times by a Fund. Alternatively a Fund may cover the exposure with sufficient liquid assets where:
  - (A) the underlying assets consist of highly liquid fixed income securities; and/or
  - (B) the exposure can be covered without the need to hold the underlying assets, the specific FDI are addressed in the risk management process and details are provided in the Prospectus.

### **Risk management process and reporting**

18. A Fund must provide the Central Bank with details of its proposed risk management process vis-à-vis its FDI activity pursuant to Chapter 3 of the Central Bank Regulations. The initial filing is required to include information in relation to:
- permitted types of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities and money market instruments;
  - details of the underlying risks;
  - relevant quantitative limits and how these will be monitored and enforced; and
  - methods for estimating risks.

Material amendments to the initial filing must be notified to the Central Bank in advance. The Central Bank may object to the amendments notified to it and amendments and/or associated activities objected to by the Central Bank may not be made.

19. The Company must submit a report to the Central Bank on its FDI positions on an annual basis. The report, which must include information which reflects a true and fair view of the types of FDI used by the Funds, the underlying risks, the quantitative limits and the methods used to estimate those risks, must be submitted with the annual report of the Company. The Company must, at the request of the Central Bank, provide this report at any time.

### **Techniques and instruments, including repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending, for the purposes of efficient portfolio management**

20. A Fund may employ techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments subject to the UCITS Regulations and to conditions imposed by the Central Bank. The use of these techniques and instruments should be in line with the best interests of the Fund.
21. Techniques and instruments which relate to transferable securities or money market instruments and which are used for the purpose of efficient portfolio management shall be understood as a reference to techniques and instruments which fulfil the following criteria:
- 21.1 they are economically appropriate in that they are realised in a cost-effective way;
  - 21.2 they are entered into for one or more of the following specific aims:
    - (a) reduction of risk;
    - (b) reduction of cost;

- (c) generation of additional capital or income for the Fund with a level of risk which is consistent with the risk profile of the Fund and the risk diversification rules set out in Regulation 71 of the UCITS Regulations; and

21.3 their risks are adequately captured by the risk management process of the Fund.

### **Repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending**

- 22. Repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending (“efficient portfolio management techniques”) may only be effected in accordance with normal market practice.
- 23. All assets received by a Fund in the context of efficient portfolio management techniques should be considered as collateral and should comply with the criteria set down in paragraph 25 below.
- 24. Collateral must, at all times, meet with the following criteria:
  - (a) **liquidity:** Collateral received, other than cash, should be highly liquid and traded on a Regulated Market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to its pre-sale valuation. Collateral received should also comply with the provisions of Regulation 74 of the UCITS Regulations.
  - (b) **valuation:** Collateral that is received should be valued on at least a daily basis and assets that exhibit high price volatility should not be accepted as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place;
  - (c) **issuer credit quality:** Collateral received should be of high quality. The Company shall ensure that:
    - (i) where the issuer was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Company in the credit assessment process; and
    - (ii) where an issuer is downgraded below the two highest short-term credit ratings by the credit rating agency referred to in sub-paragraph (i) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the issuer by the Company without delay;
  - (d) **correlation:** Collateral received should be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty. There should be a reasonable ground for the Company to expect that it would not display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty;
  - (e) **diversification (asset concentration):**
    - (i) Subject to sub-paragraph (ii) below, collateral received should be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers with a maximum exposure to a given issuer of 20% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value. When a Fund is exposed to different counterparties, the different baskets of collateral should be aggregated to calculate the 20% limit of exposure to a single issuer.
    - (ii) It is intended that a Fund may be fully collateralised in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, a third country, or a public international body to which one or more Member States belong. The Fund should receive securities from at least six different issues, but securities from any single issue should not account for more than 30% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value. The Member States, local authorities, third countries, or public international bodies or issuing or guaranteeing securities which a Fund is able to accept as collateral for more than 20% of its Net Asset Value shall be drawn from the following list:

OECD Governments (provided the relevant issues are investment grade), Government of the People's Republic of China, Government of Brazil (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of India (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of Singapore, European Investment Bank, European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, IMF, Euratom, The Asian Development Bank, ECB, Council of Europe, Eurofima, African Development Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (The World Bank), The Inter American Development Bank, the EU, Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), Student Loan Marketing Association (Sallie Mae), Federal Home Loan Bank, Federal Farm Credit Bank, Tennessee Valley Authority and Straight-A Funding LLC; and

- (f) **immediately available:** Collateral received should be capable of being fully enforced by the Fund at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.
25. The Company shall ensure that the risk management process identifies, manages and mitigates risks linked to the management of collateral, including operational risks and legal risks.
26. Where a Fund receives collateral on a title transfer basis, the Company shall ensure that the collateral is to be held by the Depository. Where a Fund receives collateral on any basis other than a title transfer basis, that collateral may be held by a third party depository, provided that the depository is subject to prudential supervision and is unrelated and unconnected to the provider of the collateral.
27. The Company shall not sell, pledge or re-invest the non-cash collateral received by a Fund.
28. Where the Company invests cash collateral received by a Fund, such investments shall only be made in one or more of the following:
- (a) deposits with a credit institution referred to in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank Regulations (which are set out in paragraph 4.1 above);
  - (b) high-quality government bonds which, at the time of purchase, have a rating from a recognised rating agency not below than AA (Standard & Poor's and Fitch) or Aa3 (Moody's) or equivalent ratings from other rating agencies;
  - (c) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with a credit institution referred to in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank Regulations (which are set out in paragraph 4.1 above) and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis; or
  - (d) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).
29. Where the Company invests cash collateral received by a Fund: (a) that investment shall comply with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral; and (b) invested cash collateral shall not be placed on deposit with the counterparty or with any entity that is related or connected to the counterparty.
30. The Company shall ensure that, where a Fund receives collateral for at least 30% of its assets, there is in place an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy should at least prescribe the following:
- (a) design of stress test scenario analysis including calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;

- (b) empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;
  - (c) reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
  - (d) mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.
31. The Company shall establish and ensure adherence to a haircut policy for a Fund, adapted for each class of assets received as collateral. When devising the haircut policy, the Company shall take into account the characteristics of the assets, such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of the stress tests performed in accordance with Regulation 21 of the Central Bank Regulations. The Company shall document the haircut policy and the Company shall justify and document each decision to apply a specific haircut or to refrain from applying any haircut, to any specific class of assets.
  32. Where a counterparty to a repurchase or a securities lending agreement which has been entered into by the Company on behalf of a Fund: (a) was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Company in the credit assessment process; and (b) where a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or below (or comparable rating) by the credit rating agency referred to in sub-paragraph (a) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by the Company without delay.
  33. The Company shall ensure that it is at all times able to recall any security that has been lent out or to terminate any securities lending agreement to which it is party.
  34. Where the Company enters into a reverse repurchase agreement on behalf of a Fund it shall ensure that it is able at all times to recall the full amount of cash or to terminate the relevant agreement on either an accrued basis or a mark-to-market basis. In circumstances in which cash is, by virtue of the obligation under Regulation 25(1) of the Central Bank Regulations, recallable at any time on a mark-to-market basis, the Company shall use the mark-to-market value of the reverse repurchase agreement for the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.
  35. Where the Company enters into a repurchase agreement on behalf of a Fund it shall ensure that it is at all times able to recall any securities that are subject to the repurchase agreement or to terminate the repurchase agreement into which it has entered. Fixed-term repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements that do not exceed seven days should be considered as arrangements on terms that allow the assets to be recalled at any time by the Company.
  36. Repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements or securities lending do not constitute borrowing or lending for the purposes of Regulation 103 and Regulation 111 of the UCITS Regulations, respectively.
  37. The Company shall ensure that all the revenues arising from efficient portfolio management techniques and instruments, net of direct and indirect operational costs, are returned to the Fund.

## SCHEDULE V

**List of sub-delegates appointed by The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV or The Bank of New York Mellon in respect of all the sub-funds of the Company**

| <b>Country</b>          | <b>Sub-custodian / Correspondent</b>  |
|-------------------------|---|
| AUSTRALIA               | HSBC BANK AUSTRALIA LIMITED   |
| AUSTRIA                 | UNICREDIT BANK AUSTRIA AG   |
| BELGIUM                 | NATIONAL BANK OF BELGIUM  |
| BELGIUM                 | EUROCLEAR BELGIUM   |
| BELGIUM                 | NATIONAL BANK OF BELGIUM  |
| BERMUDA                 | HSBC BANK BERMUDA LIMITED, HAMILTON   |
| BRAZIL                  | CITIBANK N.A., BRAZILIAN BRANCH   |
| CANADA                  | CIBC MELLON TRUST COMPANY   |
| CHILE                   | BANCO DE CHILE  |
| CHINA                   | HSBC SHANGHAI   |
| CHINA                   | HSBC SHENZHEN   |
| COLOMBIA                | CITITRUST COLOMBIA S.A. SOCIEDAD FIDUCIARIA   |
| CZECH REPUBLIC          | CITIBANK EUROPE PLC, ORGANIZACNI SLOZKA   |
| DENMARK                 | SKANDINAVISKA ENSKILDA BANKEN AB, COPENHAGEN BRANCH                                 |
| EGYPT                   | HSBC BANK EGYPT S.A.E.  |
| EUROMARKETS - EUROCLEAR | THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON   |
| EUROMARKETS - EUROCLEAR | EUROCLEAR BANK, BRUSSELS  |
| FINLAND                 | SKANDINAVISKA ENSKILDA BANKEN, HELSINKI BRANCH                                      |
| FRANCE                  | ESES FRANCE BEARER  |
| FRANCE                  | ESES FRANCE REGISTERED  |
| GERMANY                 | THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON SA/NV, ASSET SERVICING, NIEDERLASSUNG FRANKFURT AM MAIN |

| <b>Country</b>    | <b>Sub-custodian / Correspondent</b>                 |
|-------------------|--|
| GREECE            | BNP PARIBAS SECURITIES SERVICES, ATHENS              |
| HONG KONG         | HONGKONG AND SHANGHAI BANKING CORPORATION, HONG KONG |
| HUNGARY           | CITIBANK EUROPE PLC, HUNGARIAN BRANCH OFFICE         |
| INDIA             | DEUTSCHE BANK AG MUMBAI                              |
| INDONESIA         | DEUTSCHE BANK AG, JAKARTA                            |
| IRELAND           | THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON                          |
| ISRAEL            | BANK HAPOALIM B.M.                                   |
| ITALY             | THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON SA/NV                    |
| JAPAN             | MUFG BANK, LTD                                       |
| MALAYSIA          | DEUTSCHE BANK (MALAYSIA) BERHAD                      |
| MEXICO            | CITIBANAMEX, MEXICO CITY                             |
| MOROCCO           | CITIBANK MAGHREB                                     |
| NETHERLANDS       | THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON SA/NV                    |
| NEW ZEALAND       | HSBC NEW ZEALAND                                     |
| NORWAY            | SKANDINAVISKA ENSKILDA BANKEN AB, OSLO BRANCH        |
| PAKISTAN          | DEUTSCHE BANK AG, KARACHI                            |
| PERU              | CITIBANK N.A., SUCURSAL DE LIMA                      |
| PHILIPPINES       | DEUTSCHE BANK AG, MANILA BRANCH                      |
| POLAND            | BANK POLSKA KASA OPIEKI S.A.                         |
| PORTUGAL          | CITIBANK EUROPE PLC                                  |
| QATAR             | HSBC BANK MIDDLE EAST LIMITED, DOHA                  |
| REPUBLIC OF KOREA | DEUTSCHE BANK AG, SEOUL BRANCH                       |
| ROMANIA           | CITIBANK EUROPE PLC, ROMANIA BRANCH                  |
| RUSSIA            | PJSC ROSBANK   |
| SAUDI ARABIA      | HSBC SAUDI ARABIA                                    |
| SINGAPORE         | STANDARD CHARTERED BANK (SINGAPORE) LIMITED          |



| <b>Country</b>       | <b>Sub-custodian / Correspondent</b>               |
|----------------------|--|
| SINGAPORE            | DBS BANK LTD, SINGAPORE                            |
| SOUTH AFRICA         | STANDARD CHARTERED BANK JB BR                      |
| SOUTH KOREA          | DEUTSCHE BANK AG, SEOUL BRANCH                     |
| SPAIN                | BANCO BILBAO VIZCAYA ARGENTARIA, MADRID            |
| SWEDEN               | SKANDINAVISKA ENSKILDA BANKEN, STOCKHOLM           |
| SWITZERLAND          | CREDIT SUISSE (SWITZERLAND) LTD                    |
| TAIWAN               | HSBC BANK (TAIWAN) LIMITED                         |
| THAILAND             | HONGKONG AND SHANGHAI BANKING CORPORATION, BANGKOK |
| TURKEY               | DEUTSCHE BANK, ISTANBUL                            |
| UNITED ARAB EMIRATES | HSBC BANK MIDDLE EAST LIMITED, DUBAI               |
| UNITED KINGDOM       | THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON                        |
| UNITED STATES        | THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON                        |
| UNITED STATES        | DEPOSITORY TRUST CPNY                              |

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST US LARGE CAP CORE ALPHADDEX® UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended and restated from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with a total return, taking into account capital and income returns, which reflects the return of an equity index, the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® Large Cap Core Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions</p>          |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>To assist in replicating its Index, this Fund may, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, in very limited circumstances where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible, invest in depository receipts to gain exposure to the relevant security.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which are either money market funds and/or which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in the US.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund comprises of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>      |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net</p>                     |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of the Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | <p>The Index is a modified equal-weighted index designed by NASDAQ to objectively identify and select stocks from the NASDAQ US 500 Large Cap Index that may generate positive alpha relative to traditional passive-style indices through the use of the AlphaDEX® selection methodology. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p> <p>The NASDAQ US 500 Large Cap Index, on which the Index is based, is a modified</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

market capitalisation-weighted index designed to track the performance of securities in the U.S. and will represent an adequate benchmark for the U.S. market.

Alpha is an indication of how much an investment outperforms or underperforms on a risk-adjusted basis relative to its benchmark. The inception date of the Index was 11 January 2016. The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of 1,000.00 on 11 January 2016. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.

For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ US 500 Large Cap Index, please refer to the NASDAQ website (<https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com>). For details of the exact composition of the Index, please see the following address (<https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/docs/Nasdaq%20AlphaDEX%20US%20Index%20Family.pdf>).

The Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:

1. Start with all eligible companies in the NASDAQ US 500 Large Cap Index. Exclude the following:
  - i. Duplicates (multiple share classes) of a common issuer.
  - ii. Stocks with an average daily US dollar volume over any rolling five day period during the latest 60 trading days of less than \$500,000.
2. Rank all remaining stocks in the universe using a set of growth and value factors. The growth factors are 3, 6 & 12-month price appreciation, sales to price and 1-year sales growth. The three value factors are book value to price, cash flow to price and return on assets. All stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the growth factors and, separately, all stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the value factors. A stock must have data for all growth and/or value factors to receive a rank for that style.
3. Stocks are classified as either a value stock or growth stock, as determined by NASDAQ. Stocks classified as a value stock will receive their value rank and stocks classified as a growth stock will receive their growth rank from Step 1 as their “selection score”
4. Based on the selection score determined in the previous step, the top scoring 375 stocks comprise the “selected stocks”.
5. The “selected stocks” are then split into quintiles based on their selection score. The top ranked quintile receives a total weight of 5/15 (33.3%) of the portfolio with successive quintiles receiving 4/15 (26.7%), 3/15 (20.0%), 2/15 (13.3% and 1/15 (6.7%), respectively. Stocks are equally weighted within each quintile.

The Index is evaluated quarterly in March, June, September and December. Security additions and deletions are made effective at the market open on the 6<sup>th</sup> business day of the following month. At each quarter, the Index is rebalanced such that the “selected stock” universe will be set at a predetermined weight and the costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.

The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  |  |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time. |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |



| Share Class Features |             |                |                     |                             |                              |                                |                 |                   |                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fund Base Currency   | Share Class | Class Currency | Initial Offer Price | Initial Offer Period Status | Minimum Initial Subscription | Minimum Redemption Requirement | Minimum Holding | Fractional Shares | Dividend Policy | Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value) |
| USD                  | Class A     | USD            | \$25.00             | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    | 0.75% *  |
|                      | Class B     | USD            | \$35.00             | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    |  |

\*There is a further 0.10% fee waiver from the Annual Management Fee referred to above with effect from 18 November 2013, which shall expire on 18 May 2024

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

**(the “Company”)**

**SUPPLEMENT**

**for**

**FIRST TRUST EMERGING MARKETS ALPHADEx® UCITS ETF**

**(the “Fund”)**

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with a total return, taking into account capital and income returns, which reflects the return of an equity index, the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® Emerging Markets Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> <p><b>It is recommended that an investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>  |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the</p> |

## Investment Policy

Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.

Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which are either money market funds and/or which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”.

In tracking the Index, the Fund may invest directly in Russian securities which are listed, traded or dealt in on the Moscow Exchange MICEX-RTS in Russia. The Fund may invest no more than 15% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund in such Russian securities. The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”.

Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.

## Fund Characteristics

|   |           |  |
|---|-----------|--|
| <b>Actively<br/>Passively<br/>Managed</b> | <b>or</b> | Passively managed  |
| <b>Classes<br/>Shares</b>                 | <b>of</b> | Class A<br><br>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund. |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                      |           | US dollars   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                       |           | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                  | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                     | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>              | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>            | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>           | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <p><b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b></p> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <p><b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b></p>                | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>   |
| <p><b>Distribution Policy</b></p>                         | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <p><b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b></p>               | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their</p>  |

| Fund Characteristics              |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
|                                   | investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>               | Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b> | The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>          | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>         | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b> | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                  | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as  |

Fund Characteristics

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <p><b>Value</b></p> | <p>appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <p><b>Index</b></p> | <p>The Index is a modified equal-weighted index designed by NASDAQ to objectively identify and select stocks from the NASDAQ Emerging Markets Index, which may generate positive alpha relative to traditional passive style indices through use of the AlphaDEX® selection methodology. The NASDAQ Emerging Markets Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock market performance in emerging markets. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p> <p>The NASDAQ Emerging Markets Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock performance of companies in accordance with the methodology of the Index Provider, which is based on a company’s incorporation, domicile or primary exchange listing in emerging markets globally.</p> <p>Alpha is an indication of how much an investment outperforms or underperforms on a risk-adjusted basis relative to its benchmark. The inception date of the Index was 11 February 2015. The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of 1,000.00 on 11 February 2015. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.</p> <p>For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ Emerging Markets Index, please refer to the NASDAQ website. For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® Emerging Markets Index, please see the following address <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes</a>.</p> <p>The Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Start with all eligible companies in the NASDAQ Emerging Markets Index.<br/>Exclude the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Stocks which do not trade on an eligible exchange.</li> <li>ii. Duplicates (multiple share classes) of a common issuer.</li> <li>iii. Stocks with an average daily US dollar volume over any rolling five day period during the latest 60 trading days of less than \$500,000.</li> <li>iv. Stocks with a market cap less than the NYSE midcap breakpoint (50th percentile) as calculated by NASDAQ.</li> <li>v. Should the steps above result in an eligible universe of fewer than 200 stocks, the next largest stock below the midcap breakpoint passing all other eligibility requirements is added until the eligible universe reaches 200 stocks.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Rank all remaining stocks in the universe using a set of growth and value factors. The growth factors are 3, 6 &amp; 12-month price appreciation, sales to price and 1-year sales growth. The three value factors are book value to</li> </ol> |



## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>price, cash flow to price and return on assets. All stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the growth factors and, separately, all stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the value factors. A stock must have data for all growth and/or value factors to receive a rank for that style.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Each stock receives the better of its growth or value rank as its selection score.</li> <li>4. Based on the selection score determined in the previous step, the top scoring 150 stocks comprise the “selected stocks”.</li> <li>5. The “selected stocks” are then split into quintiles based on their selection score. The top ranked quintile receives a total weight of 5/15 (33.3%) of the portfolio with successive quintiles receiving 4/15 (26.7%), 3/15 (20.0%), 2/15 (13.3% and 1/15 (6.7%), respectively. Stocks are equally weighted within each quintile.</li> </ol> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually as of the last business day of March and September and the costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$25.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.80%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

**(the “Company”)**

**SUPPLEMENT**

**for**

**FIRST TRUST EUROZONE ALPHADDEX® UCITS ETF**

**(the “Fund”)**

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with a total return, taking into account capital and income returns, which reflects the return of an equity index, the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® Eurozone Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>   |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which are either money market funds and/or which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | Class A<br>Class B  |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | Euro  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 4.30 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>3.30 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>Depository.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depository's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depository".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | <p>The Index is a modified equal-weighted index designed by NASDAQ to objectively identify and select stocks from the NASDAQ Eurozone Index, which may generate positive alpha relative to traditional passive-style indices through the use of the AlphaDEX® selection methodology. The NASDAQ Eurozone Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock market performance in the Eurozone. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider</p>   |



on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The NASDAQ Eurozone Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock market performance in the Eurozone. The companies for the NASDAQ Eurozone Index are selected based on these rules: all Eurozone securities that have (1) float adjusted market values of USD\$100 million or more; and (2) annual US dollar value traded of at least USD\$50 million. NASDAQ creates and maintains the NASDAQ Eurozone Index.

Alpha is an indication of how much an investment outperforms or underperforms on a risk-adjusted basis relative to its benchmark. The inception date of the Index was 2 September 2014. The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of 100.00 on 2 September 2014. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.

For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ Eurozone Index, please refer to the NASDAQ website. For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® Eurozone Index, please see the following address <https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes>.

The Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:

1. Start with all companies in the NASDAQ Eurozone Index.
2. Exclude the following:
  - i. Stocks which do not trade on an eligible exchange.
  - ii. Duplicates (multiple share classes) of a common issuer.
  - iii. Stocks with an average daily dollar volume over any rolling five day period during the latest 60 day trading period (US markets) of less than \$500,000.
  - iv. Stocks with a market cap less than the midcap breakpoint (50th percentile).
  - v. Should the steps above result in an eligible universe of fewer than 200 stocks, the next largest stock below the NYSE midcap breakpoint passing all other eligibility requirements is added until the eligible universe reaches 200 stocks.
3. Rank all remaining stocks in the universe on both growth and value factors. The five growth factors are 3, 6 & 12 month price appreciation, sales to price and 1 year sales growth. The three value factors are book value to price, cash flow to price and return on assets. All stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the growth factors and, separately, all stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the value factors. A stock must have data for all growth and/or value factors to receive a rank for that style.
4. Each stock receives the best rank from step 2 as its selection score.
5. The top 150 stocks based on the selection score determined in step 3 comprise the “selected stocks.” The “selected stocks” are then split into quintiles based on their selection score. The top ranked quintile receives 5/15 (33.3%) of the portfolio weight with successive quintiles receiving 4/15 (26.7%), 3/15 (20.0%), 2/15 (13.3%) and 1/15 (6.7%), respectively. Stocks are equally weighted within each quintile.

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually as of the last business day of March and September and the costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features |             |                |                     |                             |                              |                                |                 |                   |                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fund Base Currency   | Share Class | Class Currency | Initial Offer Price | Initial Offer Period Status | Minimum Initial Subscription | Minimum Redemption Requirement | Minimum Holding | Fractional Shares | Dividend Policy | Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value) |
| Euro                 | Class A     | Euro           | €20.00              | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    | 0.75% *  |
|                      | Class B     | Euro           | €4.00               | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    |  |

\*There is a further 0.10% fee waiver from the Annual Management Fee referred to above with effect from 18 November 2013, which shall expire on 18 May 2024.

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST UNITED KINGDOM ALPHADDEX® UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with a total return, taking into account capital and income returns, which reflects the return of an equity index, the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® United Kingdom Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>         |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>At all times, at least 75% of the total assets of the Fund will be invested in the equity securities of issuers domiciled in the United Kingdom</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which are either money market funds and/or which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”, but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in the United Kingdom.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund comprises of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>      |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | GBP   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Dealings</b></p>                     | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <p><b>Valuation Point</b></p>              | <p>4.30 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p>   |
| <p><b>Dealing Frequency</b></p>            | <p>Daily (on each Dealing Day)</p>  |
| <p><b>Trade Cut Off Time</b></p>           | <p>3.30 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <p><b>Subscription Settlement Time</b></p> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <p><b>Redemption Settlement Time</b></p>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b></p> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <p><b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b></p>                | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>   |
| <p><b>Distribution Policy</b></p>                         | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <p><b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b></p>               | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <p><b>Risk Factors</b></p>                                | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described</p>  |



Fund Characteristics

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | <p>in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per Share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
|              | <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Index</b> | <p>The Index is a modified equal-weighted index designed by NASDAQ to objectively identify and select stocks from the NASDAQ United Kingdom Index, which may generate positive alpha relative to traditional passive style indices through use of the AlphaDEX® selection methodology. The NASDAQ United Kingdom Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock market performance in the United Kingdom. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p> <p>The NASDAQ United Kingdom Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock performance of companies in accordance with the methodology of the Index Provider, which is based on a company’s incorporation, domicile or primary exchange listing in the United Kingdom.</p> <p>Alpha is an indication of how much an investment outperforms or underperforms on a risk-adjusted basis relative to its benchmark. The inception date of the Index was 18 May 2015. The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of 1000.00 on 18 May 2015. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.</p> <p>For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ United Kingdom Index, please refer to the NASDAQ website. For details of the exact composition of the Index, please see the following address <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes</a>.</p> <p>The Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Start with all eligible companies in the NASDAQ United Kingdom Index.<br/>Exclude the following:<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>i. Stocks which do not trade on an eligible exchange.</li><li>ii. Duplicates (multiple share classes) of a common issuer.</li><li>iii. Stocks with an average US daily dollar volume over any rolling five day period during the last 60 trading days of less than \$500,000.</li><li>iv. Stocks with a market cap less than the NYSE midcap breakpoint (50th percentile) as calculated by NASDAQ.</li></ol></li></ol> |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>v. Should the steps above result in an eligible universe of fewer than 100 stocks, the next largest stock below the NYSE midcap breakpoint passing all other eligibility requirements is added until the eligible universe reaches 100 stocks.</p> <p>2. Rank all remaining stocks in the universe using a set of growth and value factors. The growth factors are 3, 6 &amp; 12-month price appreciation, sales to price and 1-year sales growth. The three value factors are book value to price, cash flow to price and return on assets. All stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the growth factors and, separately, all stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the value factors. A stock must have data for all growth and/or value factors to receive a rank for that style.</p> <p>3. Each stock receives the better of its growth or value rank as its selection score.</p> <p>4. Based on the selection score determined in the previous step, the top scoring 75 stocks comprise the “selected stocks”.</p> <p>5. The “selected stocks” are then split into quintiles based on their selection score. The top ranked quintile receives a total weight of 5/15 (33.3%) of the portfolio with successive quintiles receiving 4/15 (26.7%), 3/15 (20.0%), 2/15 (13.3% and 1/15 (6.7%), respectively. Stocks are equally weighted within each quintile.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually as of the last business day of March and September and the costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| GBP                       | Class A            | GBP                   | £15.00                     | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.75% *   |
|                           | Class B            | GBP                   | £18.00                     | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Distributing           |   |

\*There is a further 0.10% fee waiver from the Annual Management Fee referred to above with effect from 18 November 2013, which shall expire on 18 May 2024.

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST DOW JONES INTERNATIONAL INTERNET UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally, before fees and expenses, to those of an equity index called the Dow Jones International Internet Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There can be no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.</b></p>      |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |



## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>The Fund may be suitable for investors who have a medium term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | <p>The Index is a float-adjusted market capitalisation weighted index designed to measure the performance of the 40 largest and most actively traded companies in the internet industry that are engaged in internet commerce and internet services. The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted quarterly. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>The inception date of the Index was 8 October 2018. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.</p> <p>For details of the composition of the Index, please refer to the following website <a href="https://www.spglobal.com/spdji/en/supplemental-data/europe/?_ga=2.55980013.776455336.1556628172-1673927330.1556628172">https://www.spglobal.com/spdji/en/supplemental-data/europe/?_ga=2.55980013.776455336.1556628172-1673927330.1556628172</a>.</p> <p>To be eligible for the Index, a stock must be listed on the S&amp;P Global Ex-US Broad Market Index and meet the following criteria: (i) the company must generate a majority of its sales/revenues from internet-based activities; (ii) the company must have a minimum of three months' trading history and be listed on a developed exchange; (iii) the company must have a minimum free float market capitalisation of \$1 billion; and (iv) the company must have a minimum six-month average daily value traded (ADVT) of \$5 million.</p> <p>Eligible stocks are ranked by float-adjusted market capitalisation and then sorted into descending order by rank. 40 companies are selected, consisting of the top 20 classified as internet commerce and the top 20 classified as internet services. The Index is weighted by float-adjusted market capitalisation. The maximum weight of any stock comprising the Index must not exceed 10% of the Fund's net assets.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted quarterly. The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | S&P Dow Jones Indices  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | CHF20.00                   | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.65%   |

\* The Base Currency of the Fund was originally CHF and changed to USD as of 01 February 2021.

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by S&P Dow Jones Indices. S&P Dow Jones Indices is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with S&P Dow Jones Indices which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Index has been licenced for use for certain purposes by First Trust Advisors L.P. The Fund is based on the Index. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold nor promoted by S&P or Dow Jones and neither S&P nor Dow Jones make any representation regarding the advisability of trading in such products.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST INDXX NEXTG UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield (before the Fund’s fees and expenses) of an equity index, the Indxx 5G & NextG Thematic Index (the “Index”).<br><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b>             |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions. |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets in Australia, Canada, Czech Republic, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Israel, Japan, Malaysia, Norway, the Russian Federation, Singapore, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Turkey, United Kingdom and US which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund's assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors</p>  |



## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>       |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p> <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their</p>                                       |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | <p>professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Conversion of shares".</p>  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled "Borrowings".</p>   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Determination of Net Asset Value" for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

### Index

The Index is designed to track the performance of companies that have devoted, or have committed to devote, material resources to the research, development and application of fifth generation (“5G”) and next generation digital cellular technologies as they emerge. By utilising higher frequency radio waves, 5G networks enable significantly increased data rates, reduced latency and high-density connections that were previously unavailable in preceding technological generations. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

#### Index Description

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The inception date of the Index was 7 May 2019. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.

For details of the composition of the Index, please refer to the following website [https://www.indxx.com/assets/images/media/Announcement\\_of\\_Reconstitution\\_of\\_Indxx\\_5G\\_NextG\\_Thematic\\_Index.pdf](https://www.indxx.com/assets/images/media/Announcement_of_Reconstitution_of_Indxx_5G_NextG_Thematic_Index.pdf).

The Index methodology ranks the 150 largest REITs by market cap in USD and eliminates any REITs that do not have greater than \$2.5 million capitalisation over the last three months. The portfolio is divided into six separate sub-portfolios, which each receive 16.67% of the total portfolio weight.

The equity securities comprising the Index may include common stock, real estate investment trusts (“REITs”) and depositary receipts issued by small, mid and large capitalisation companies operating in both developed and emerging market countries. To be eligible for inclusion in the Index, a security must have: (i) a minimum market capitalisation of \$500 million; (ii) a six-month average daily trading volume of greater than or equal to \$2 million for developed market companies and \$1 million for emerging market companies; (iii) traded for at least 90% of the total trading days over the prior six months or, for a security recently issued in an initial public offering, have traded for at least 90% of the trading days over the prior three months; (iv) at least 10% of its outstanding shares publicly available for trading; and (v) a share price of less than \$10,000 for new Index constituents.

The Index’s selection universe is further narrowed by excluding all securities issued by companies that do not comprise one of the following two sub-themes: (i) “5G Infrastructure & Hardware” and (ii) “Telecommunications Service Providers.” Issuers comprising the 5G Infrastructure & Hardware sub-theme include the following companies:

1. Data Center REITs: Companies that own and manage facilities used to safely store data and offer a range of products and services to help keep servers and data safe, including providing uninterruptable power supplies, air-cooled chillers and physical security.
2. Cell Tower REITs: Companies that own operate and develop wireless communications and broadcast “cell towers”. A cell tower houses the electronic communications equipment along with an antenna to support cellular communication in a network.
3. Equipment Manufacturers: Companies that manufacture the equipment that facilitates the development, set-up and operation of the 5G network architecture. This includes fiber optics, semiconductors, chipsets, 5G modems for enhanced bandwidth, hotspot devices, wireless spectrum equipment and other such equipment required to support the 5G domain.
4. Network Testing and Validation Equipment and Software Companies:

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>Companies that provide testing and measurement solutions along with quality assurance for equipment manufacturers, mobile phone manufacturers and telecommunications service providers.</p> <p>5. Mobile Phone Manufacturers: Companies that manufacture smartphones and mobile devices that support and enable 5G network access.</p> <p>Companies comprising the Telecommunications Service Providers sub-theme are those companies that operate the mobile cellular and wireless communication networks that offer public access to 5G networks.</p> <p>All securities issued by companies that do not fall within one of the Index's identified sub-themes are removed from consideration for inclusion in the Index. The Index ranks all remaining eligible securities based upon their market capitalisation and selects the 100 securities with the largest market capitalisations for inclusion. If fewer than 100 companies qualify for inclusion in the Index, then all constituents will be included. Securities comprising the 5G Infrastructure &amp; Hardware sub-theme are cumulatively allocated 80% of the Index weight and securities comprising Telecommunications Service Providers sub-theme are cumulatively allocated 20% of the Index weight. Securities within each sub-theme are initially equally weighted. Index components with market capitalisations of less than \$2 billion have their Index weight halved, with the remaining weight equally allocated among other components of the sub-theme with market capitalisations of greater than \$2 billion. To ensure that the Index continues to provide exposure to the companies actively devoting material resources to the research, development and application of 5G and/or next generation technology, the selection process will be periodically reviewed by the Index Provider. Any modifications to the Index methodology will become effective at the next Index reconstitution.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually and the Fund will make corresponding changes to its portfolio shortly after the Index changes are made public. The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund will be concentrated in an industry or a group of industries to the extent that the Index is so concentrated.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Indxx, LLC  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features |             |                |                     |                             |                              |                                |                 |                   |                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fund Base Currency   | Share Class | Class Currency | Initial Offer Price | Initial Offer Period Status | Minimum Initial Subscription | Minimum Redemption Requirement | Minimum Holding | Fractional Shares | Dividend Policy | Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value) |
| USD                  | Class A     | USD            | ¥,2,750.00*         | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    | 0.70%  |

\* The Base Currency of the Fund was originally Yen and changed to USD as of 1 February 2021.

The Index that the Fund seeks to track is compiled by Indxx, LLC. Indxx, LLC is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with Indxx, LLC.

“Indxx” is a trademark of Indxx, LLC (“Indxx”) and has been licensed for use for certain purposes by the Investment Manager. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold nor promoted by Indxx, and Indxx makes no representation regarding the advisability of trading in such product.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST ASIA PACIFIC EX-JAPAN ALPHADDEX® UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield of an equity index, the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® Asia Pacific ex-Japan Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>        |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 90% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in Asia Pacific ex-Japan.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|   |           |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| <b>Actively<br/>Passively<br/>Managed</b> | <b>or</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes<br/>Shares</b>                 | <b>of</b> | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                      |           | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                       |           | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                        |           | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                           |           | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |



## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 4.00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5.00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +3</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +3</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The initial offer period began on 5 May 2015 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 21 April 2023 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below</p>  |

| Fund Characteristics                    |  |
|---|--|
|   | entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is a modified equal weighted index designed by NASDAQ to objectively identify and select stocks from the NASDAQ Asia Pacific ex-Japan Index, which may generate positive alpha relative to traditional passive-style indices through the use of the AlphaDEX® selection methodology. The NASDAQ Asia Pacific ex-Japan Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to  |

measure stock performance of companies assigned to Japan in accordance with the methodology of the Index Provider, which is based on a company's incorporation, domicile or primary exchange listing in Japan.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

Alpha is an indication of how much an investment outperforms or underperforms on a risk-adjusted basis relative to its benchmark. The inception date of the Index was 15 December 2014. The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of 1,000.00 on 15 December 2014. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.

For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ Asia Pacific ex-Japan Index, please refer to the NASDAQ website. For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ AlphaDEX<sup>®</sup> Asia Pacific ex-Japan Index, please see the following address <https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes>.

The Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:

1. Start with all companies in the NASDAQ Asia Pacific ex-Japan Index. Exclude the following:
  - i. Stocks which do not trade on an eligible exchange as determined by NASDAQ.
  - ii. Stocks classified as a trust or limited partnership
  - iii. Duplicates (multiple share classes) of a common issuer.
  - iv. Stocks with an average daily dollar volume over any rolling five day period during the latest 60 trading days of less than \$500,000.
  - v. Stocks with a market cap less than the midcap breakpoint (50th percentile) as calculated by NASDAQ.
  - vi. Should the steps above result in an eligible universe of fewer than 134 stocks, the next largest stock below the midcap breakpoint passing all other eligibility requirements is added until the eligible universe reaches 134 stocks.
2. Rank all remaining stocks in the universe on both growth and value factors. The growth factors are 3, 6 & 12 month price appreciation, sales to price and 1 year sales growth. The value factors are book value to price, cash flow to price and return on assets. All stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the growth factors and, separately, all stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the value factors. A stock must have data for all growth and/or value factors to receive a rank for that style.
3. Each stock receives the best rank from step 2 as its selection score.
4. The top 100 stocks based on the selection score determined in step 3 comprise the "selected stocks." The "selected stocks" are then split into quintiles based on their selection score. The top ranked quintile receives 5/15 (33.3%) of the portfolio weight with successive quintiles receiving 4/15 (26.7%), 3/15 (20.0%), 2/15 (13.3%) and 1/15 (6.7%), respectively. Stocks are equally weighted within each quintile.

Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>5. After weights are assigned, each stock is tested in order of its selection score rank to check if the weight assigned to that stock violates a country/sector weighting constraint. Country/sector weighting constraints are set at 15% above the benchmark weight.</p> <p>6. Stocks will fail the country/sector constraint if the weight assigned to the stock, when added with the weight assigned to all higher ranking stocks in its country/sector, is greater than the country/sector weighting constraint.</p> <p>7. Stocks failing the country/sector weighting constraint test are lowered in rank to the highest rank in the next quintile. Stocks previously lower in rank than the failing stock move up one rank. This may result in a weighting change for these stocks if they move up to a higher quintile. The failing stock will later be retested for constraint violations with its new lower assigned weight in the order determined by its new rank. Stocks in the lowest quintile are removed from the portfolio and are replaced by the highest scoring stock not originally selected, subject to country/sector constraints.</p> <p>8. The stocks remaining in each of the five quintiles will make up the final Index securities.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually as of the last business day of March and September and the costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.<br/>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$25.00                    | Existing                           | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.80%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST GERMANY ALPHADDEX® UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield of an equity index, the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® Germany Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>                      |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 90% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise</p> |



## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in Germany.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | Euro  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
|                                     | <p>share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>              | 4.30 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>            | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>           | <p>3.30 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b></p> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <p><b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b></p>                | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>   |
| <p><b>Distribution Policy</b></p>                         | <p>Dividends are declared in respect of Distributing Shares quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <p><b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b></p>               | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <p><b>Risk Factors</b></p>                                | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Conversion of shares".</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled "Borrowings".   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Determination of Net Asset Value" for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is a modified equal-weighted index designed by NASDAQ to objectively identify and select stocks from the NASDAQ Germany Index, which may generate positive alpha relative to traditional passive-style indices through the   |

use of the AlphaDEX® selection methodology. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The NASDAQ Germany Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock performance of companies assigned to Germany in accordance with the methodology of the Index Provider, which is based on a company's incorporation, domicile or primary exchange listing in Germany.

Alpha is an indication of how much an investment outperforms or underperforms on a risk-adjusted basis relative to its benchmark. The inception date of the Index was 15 December 2014. The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of 1,000.00 on 15 December 2014. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.

For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ Germany Index, please refer to the NASDAQ website. For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ AlphaDEX® Germany Index, please see the following address <https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes>.

The Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:

1. Start with all companies in the NASDAQ Germany Index. Exclude the following:
  - i. Stocks which do not trade on an eligible exchange as determined by NASDAQ.
  - ii. Stocks classified as a trust or limited partnership
  - iii. Duplicates (multiple share classes) of a common issuer.
  - iv. Stocks with an average daily dollar volume over any rolling five day period during the latest 60 trading days of less than \$500,000.
  - v. Stocks with a market cap less than the NYSE midcap breakpoint (50th percentile) as calculated by NASDAQ.
  - vi. Should the steps above result in an eligible universe of fewer than 54 stocks, the next largest stock below the midcap breakpoint passing all other eligibility requirements is added until the eligible universe reaches 54 stocks.
2. Rank all remaining stocks in the universe on both growth and value factors. The growth factors are 3, 6 & 12 month price appreciation, sales to price and 1 year sales growth. The value factors are book value to price, cash flow to price and return on assets. All stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the growth factors and, separately, all stocks are ranked on the sum of ranks for the value factors. A stock must have data for all growth and/or value factors to receive a rank for that style.
3. Each stock receives the best rank from step 2 as its selection score.
4. The top 40 stocks based on the selection score determined in step 3

Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>comprise the “selected stocks.” The “selected stocks” are then split into quintiles based on their selection score. The top ranked quintile receives 5/15 (33.3%) of the portfolio weight with successive quintiles receiving 4/15 (26.7%), 3/15 (20.0%), 2/15 (13.3%) and 1/15 (6.7%), respectively. Stocks are equally weighted within each quintile.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually as of the last business day of June and December and the costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| Euro                      | Class A            | Euro                  | €20.00                     | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Distributing           | 0.75% *   |

\*There is a further 0.10% fee waiver from the Annual Management Fee referred to above with effect from 1 May 2015, which shall expire on 18 May 2024.

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.



**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL EQUITY INCOME UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield of an equity index, the NASDAQ Global High Equity Income Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>              |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund comprises two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>         |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day-1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |

Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Fees and Expenses</b></p>                | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Duties and Charges</b></p>               | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <p><b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b></p>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <p><b>Borrowing</b></p>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b></p> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per Share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |
| <p><b>Index</b></p>                            | <p>The Index is a modified value-weighted index designed to objectively select dividend paying stocks from the NASDAQ Global Index. Stocks that are comprised in the NASDAQ Global Index are selected based on a company’s incorporation, domicile or primary exchange listing in markets globally. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p>  |

**Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The Index is designed by NASDAQ to objectively identify and select stocks from the NASDAQ Global Index.

The NASDAQ Global Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock performance of companies in accordance with the methodology of the Index Provider. Stocks that are comprised in the NASDAQ Global Index are selected based on a company's incorporation, domicile or primary exchange listing in markets globally.

The inception date of the Index was 20 January 2016. The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of 1000.00 on 20 January 2016. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.

For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ Global Index, please refer to the NASDAQ website <https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/>. For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ Global High Equity Income Index, please see the following address <https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes>.

The Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:

Start with all eligible companies in the NASDAQ Global Index (the "base universe").

1. For liquidity, reduce the base universe to the largest 2,000 stocks by market capitalisation with an average daily traded value over any rolling five day period during the latest 60 trading days of greater than USD 2.5 million. If less than 2,000 stocks are available, select all stocks with enough volume in the base universe.
2. For minimum dividend yield, exclude stocks with a minimum trailing 12 month dividend yield less than 1.5 times median yield of the dividend payers from step 1.
3. For dividend growth, exclude stocks which do not have a positive dividend growth over the last three years or initiated a dividend.
4. For quality, exclude:
  - i. stocks in the bottom quintile by return on assets.
  - ii. stocks with long term debt to assets greater than 75%.
  - iii. stocks with a three year dividend payout ratio greater than 90%.
  - iv. stocks with negative free cashflow.
5. Weight all remaining stocks by "net income minus dividends paid" or

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>“plowback”, subject to a maximum weight of 3%. If there are not enough stocks remaining for a portfolio, the minimum yield threshold can then be set to 1.25 times the median yield of the dividend payers from step 1 and all exclusions and screening stock selection processes (steps three through five above) are to be applied at this lower median yield.</p> <p>6. The portfolio, as determined in step 5, is then divided pro-rata into six sub-portfolios, each comprising a total of 16.67% of the total portfolio weight. Each sub-portfolio is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually following steps 1-5. The sub-portfolios are rebalanced to their ideal weights once a year, in conjunction with the rebalance in December. The rebalance schedule for each sub-portfolio is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. sub-portfolio A is rebalanced as of the last business day of June and December.</li> <li>ii. sub-portfolio B is rebalanced as of the last business day of January and July.</li> <li>iii. sub-portfolio C is rebalanced as of the last business day of February and August.</li> <li>iv. sub-portfolio D is rebalanced as of the last business day of March and September.</li> <li>v. sub-portfolio E is rebalanced as of the last business day of April and October.</li> <li>vi. sub-portfolio F is rebalanced as of the last business day of May and November.</li> </ul> <p>The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$40.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.70% *   |
|                           | Class B            | USD                   | \$40.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Distributing           |   |

\*There is a further 0.10% fee waiver from the Annual Management Fee referred to above with effect from 14 July 2015, which shall expire on 18 May 2024.



The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST US EQUITY OPPORTUNITIES UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield of an equity index, the IPOX-100 U.S. Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>                                 |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", but principally listed or traded on the Regulated Markets in the US.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Duties and Charges</b></p>               | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <p><b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b></p>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <p><b>Borrowing</b></p>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b></p> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |
| <p><b>Index</b></p>                            | <p>The Index is a market capitalisation-weighted index measuring the performance of the top 100 companies, ranked quarterly by market capitalisation, in the IPOX U.S. Composite Index, a sub-index comprising all companies in the IPOX Global Composite Index which are domiciled in the U.S. and/or trade on a stock exchange in the U.S. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out in Schedule IV.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>The IPOX Global Composite Index is a fully market-capitalisation weighted index that is constructed and managed to provide a broad and objective measure of the global aftermarket performance of initial public offerings (“IPOs”) and spin-offs in all world countries (developed and emerging) for their first four publicly traded years. After applying initial screens, all eligible companies enter on their 6<sup>th</sup> trading day and exit a minimum of 1000 trading days (approximately four years) thereafter. This provides a ‘buy and hold’ perspective to the long-run effects of “going public”. As of 23 November 2020, the IPOX Global Composite Index was comprised of 4766 securities, with \$7.98 trillion market cap, \$2.1 trillion float and a daily average equity turnover of approximately \$12 billion.</p> <p>The inception date of the Index was 6 August 2004. The Index utilises a 10% capping on all constituents and includes the 100 largest and most liquid US IPOs in the IPOX Global Composite Index. The Index is a rules-based market capitalisation-weighted index measuring their average performance of US IPOs (including spin-offs and equity carve outs) during the first 1000 trading days (approximately four years). Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.</p> <p>The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of \$500 on 6 August, 2004. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.</p> <p>For details of the composition and constituents of the Index, please refer to the following website:<br/> <a href="https://ipox.com/regulation/ipxo-constituents-02262021/">https://ipox.com/regulation/ipxo-constituents-02262021/</a></p> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted quarterly as of the last business day of March, June, September and December and the costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | IPOX  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

Share Class Features

| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.65%   |



The Index that the Fund seeks to track is compiled by IPOX. IPOX is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with IPOX. IPOX, or its agent, also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST US EQUITY INCOME UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield of an equity index, the NASDAQ US High Equity Income Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>                  |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed  |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B<br/>Class C<br/>Class D</p> <p>The Fund comprises four share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.                  |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
|                                      | <p>normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>  |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>   |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Class A Shares and Class B Shares is closed.</p> <p>With respect to the Class C and Class D Shares of the Fund, the period which shall begin on 9 June 2023 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 8 December 2023 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>Details of the Initial Offer Price for a Share Class is set out set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
|              | <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Index</b> | <p>The Index is a modified value-weighted index designed to objectively select dividend paying stocks from the NASDAQ US Benchmark Index. Stocks that are comprised in the NASDAQ US Benchmark Index are selected based on a company’s incorporation, domicile or primary exchange listing in the United States. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p> <p>The NASDAQ US Benchmark Index is a comprehensive, rules-based index designed to measure stock performance of companies in accordance with the methodology of the Index Provider. Stocks that are comprised in the NASDAQ US Benchmark Index are selected based on a company’s incorporation, domicile or primary exchange listing in the United States.</p> <p>The inception date of the Index was 11 January 2016. The initial divisor was created to set a benchmark value of 1000.00 on 11 January 2016. The initial divisor is the number by which the total share prices of all of the initial constituent securities in the index are divided by to obtain the initial value of the index.</p> <p>For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ US Benchmark Index, please refer to the NASDAQ website <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/</a>. For details of the exact composition of the NASDAQ US High Equity Income Index, please see the following address <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Directory/Custom%20Indexes</a>.</p> <p>The Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:</p> <p>Start with all eligible companies in the NASDAQ US Benchmark Index (the “base universe”).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. For liquidity, reduce the base universe to the largest 2,000 stocks by market capitalisation with an average daily traded value over any rolling five day period during the latest 60 trading days of greater than USD 2.5 million. If less than 2,000 stocks are available, select all stocks with enough volume in the base universe.</li><li>2. For minimum dividend yield, exclude stocks with a minimum trailing 12 month dividend yield less than 1.5 times median yield of the dividend payers from step 1.</li><li>3. For dividend growth, exclude stocks which do not have a positive dividend growth over the last three years or initiated a dividend.</li></ol> |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>4. For quality, exclude:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. stocks in the bottom quintile by return on assets.</li> <li>ii. stocks with long term debt to assets greater than 75%.</li> <li>iii. stocks with a three year dividend payout ratio greater than 90%.</li> <li>iv. stocks with negative free cashflow.</li> </ul> <p>5. Weight all remaining stocks by “net income minus dividends paid” or “plowback”, subject to a maximum weight of 3%. If there are not enough stocks remaining for a portfolio, the minimum yield threshold can then be set to 1.25 times the median yield of the dividend payers from step 1 and all exclusions and screening stock selection processes (steps three through five above) are to be applied at this lower median yield.</p> <p>6. The portfolio, as determined in step 5, is then divided pro-rata into six sub-portfolios, each comprising a total of 16.67% of the total portfolio weight. Each sub-portfolio is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually following steps 1-5. The sub-portfolios are rebalanced to their ideal weights once a year in conjunction with the December rebalance. The rebalance schedule for each sub-portfolio is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. sub-portfolio A is rebalanced as of the last business day of June and December.</li> <li>ii. sub-portfolio B is rebalanced as of the last business day of January and July.</li> <li>iii. sub-portfolio C is rebalanced as of the last business day of February and August.</li> <li>iv. sub-portfolio D is rebalanced as of the last business day of March and September.</li> <li>v. sub-portfolio E is rebalanced as of the last business day of April and October.</li> <li>vi. sub-portfolio F is rebalanced as of the last business day of May and November.</li> </ul> <p>The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The Shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |



| Share Class Features |             |                |                     |                             |                              |                                |                 |                   |                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fund Base Currency   | Share Class | Class Currency | Initial Offer Price | Initial Offer Period Status | Minimum Initial Subscription | Minimum Redemption Requirement | Minimum Holding | Fractional Shares | Dividend Policy | Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value) |
| USD                  | Class A     | USD            | \$20.00             | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    | 0.65 % *   |
|                      | Class B     | USD            | \$20.00             | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    |  |
|                      | Class C     | EUR (Hedged)   | €20.00              | Open                        | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    |  |
|                      | Class D     | GBP (Hedged)   | £20.00              | Open                        | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    |  |

\*There is a further 0.10% fee waiver from the Annual Management Fee referred to above with effect from 9 August 2016, which shall expire on 18 May 2024.

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST NASDAQ® CLEAN EDGE® GREEN ENERGY UCITS ETF**  
(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

Information in respect of the environmental and / or social characteristics promoted by the Fund are set out in the SFDR Level 2 annex to this Supplement.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally, before fees and expenses, to those of an equity index, the Nasdaq® Clean Edge® Green Energy<sup>SM</sup> Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>              |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in the US.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund initially comprises one share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>             |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is a modified market capitalization weighted index designed to track the performance of clean energy companies that are engaged in manufacturing, development, distribution and / or installation of clean energy and low carbon technologies, further details on the eligibility requirements for clean energy and low carbon companies are set out below.<br><br><b>Index Description</b><br><br>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider  |

## Fund Characteristics

on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The Index is designed to track the performance of clean energy companies that are engaged in manufacturing, development, distribution and / or installation of clean energy and /or low carbon technologies in one of the following sub-sectors (“**Clean Energy Sector**”):

- (i) **Advanced Materials:** Nanotech, membranes, silicon, lithium, carbon capture and utilisation, and other materials and processes that enable clean-energy technologies.
- (ii) **Energy Intelligence:** Conservation, automated meter reading, energy management systems, smart grid, superconductors, power controls, etc.
- (iii) **Energy Storage & Conversion:** Advanced batteries, hybrid drivetrains, hydrogen, fuel cells for stationary, portable, and transportation applications, etc.
- (iv) **Renewable Electricity Generation & Renewable Fuels:** Solar photovoltaics, concentrating solar, wind, geothermal, and ethanol, biodiesel, biofuel enabling enzymes, etc.

A security’s issuer must be determined by Clean Edge Inc. (“Clean Edge”) as deriving a majority (50% or more) of its revenue from (or, in the case wherein a company has multiple business units and revenue streams, have substantial exposure to) clean-energy and/or low-carbon technologies in the Clean Energy Sector.

The inception date of the Index was 17 November 2006. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.

For details of the composition of the Index, please refer to the following website: <https://www.nasdaq.com/solutions/nasdaq-global-index-policies>

In addition, in order for a stock to be included in the Index it must meet the following criteria: (i) the company must be listed on the Nasdaq, the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), NYSE American or the Chicago Board Options Exchange (CBOE); (ii) the company must have a minimum capitalisation of \$150 million; (iii) the company must have a minimum average daily trading volume of 100,000 shares; (iv) the stock must have a minimum closing price of \$1.00; (v) the issuer of the stock must not have entered into a definite agreement or other arrangement which would likely result in the stock no longer being Index eligible; (vi) the issuer of the stock must not be currently involved in bankruptcy proceedings; (vi) the company may not be placed in a trading halt for two or more consecutive weeks; (vii) the company must not have annual financial statements with an audit opinion that is currently withdrawn; and (viii) the issuer of the stock must not be identified by the SEC as having used to audit its financial statements an accounting firm that has been identified by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) under the Holding Foreign Companies Accountable Act (HFCAA).

The maximum weight of any stock comprising the Index must not exceed 8% of the Fund’s net assets and no more than 5 stocks may be at that 8% cap. The excess weight of any capped stock is distributed proportionally across the remaining index



## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>stocks.</p> <p>The Index has been selected to achieve the environmental characteristics promoted by the Fund, which is to invest in companies that are primarily manufacturers, developers, distributors and / or installers of clean energy and / or low-carbon technologies. The index is reconstituted twice a year in March and September and rebalanced quarterly. The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index. Adjustments made to the constituents of the Index through such semi-annual reconstitution and quarterly rebalancing will ensure that the Index is continuously aligned with the environmental characteristics promoted by the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>SFDR Designation</b>          | Article 8 Fund   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

Share Class Features

| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Template pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

**Product name:** First Trust Nasdaq® Clean Edge® Green Energy UCITS ETF

**Legal entity identifier:** 549300XKE2OM4T4K1Y84

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?**

**Yes**

**No**

It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective:** \_\_\_%

in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective:** \_\_\_%

It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_% of sustainable investments

with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

with a social objective

It promotes E/S characteristics, **but will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Fund promotes environmental characteristics by seeking to track the performance of the Nasdaq® Clean Edge® Green Energy<sup>SM</sup> Index (the “Index”), using a “passive management” investment strategy to replicate, as far as possible, the investments of the Index.

The Fund promotes the following environmental characteristics:

- investment in companies that are primarily manufacturers, developers, distributors and/or installers of clean energy and/or low carbon technologies.

The Index has been designated as a reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental characteristics promoted by the Fund.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

- ***What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Fund uses the following indicators to measure the attainment of the environmental characteristics promoted by the Fund:

The Fund invests only in securities that are constituents of the Index, which has a methodology designed to ensure that the starting universe of investments, which is provided by Clean Edge Inc. ("**Clean Edge**"), comprises issuers that are active in the clean energy sector (as measured by revenues). In connection with each reconstitution of the Index, the Investment Manager will receive the updated investment universe from Clean Edge and will perform a secondary check on the Index constituents to ensure that the clean energy characteristics continue to be met, which will ensure that the Fund continues to attain the environmental or social characteristics that it promotes.

***What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?***

Not applicable.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and anti-bribery matters.

- ***How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?***

Not applicable.

*How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?*

Not applicable.

*How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights?*

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

*The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.*

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



**Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

Yes. \_\_\_\_

No



**What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek investment results that correspond generally, before fees and expenses, to those of the Index. In order to achieve its objective, the Fund will apply a strategy that seeks to replicate so far as possible the component securities of the Index and thereby comply with the environmental characteristics of the Index.

Please note that the Annex forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Supplement. Please refer to the Supplement for further information.

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

**What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

The Fund applies a “passive management” investment strategy to replicate, as far as possible, the investments of the Index as outlined in the Supplement.

Companies eligible for inclusion in the Index must meet the following selection criteria (the “Selection Criteria”):

1. Companies which are manufacturers, developers, distributors and/or installers of clean energy and/or low-carbon technologies in one of the following sectors (the “Clean Energy Sector”):
  - Advanced Materials (silicon; lithium; bio-based; and/or other materials and processes that enable clean-energy and low-carbon technologies);
  - Energy Intelligence (conservation; efficiency; smart meters; energy management systems; LEDs; smart grid; superconductors; power controls; etc.);
  - Energy Storage & Conversion (advanced batteries; power conversion; electric vehicles; hybrid drivetrains; hydrogen; fuel cells for stationary, portable, and transportation applications; etc.); and / or
  - Renewable Electricity Generation (solar; wind; geothermal; water power; etc.; and
2. which derive, as determined by Clean Edge, a majority (50% or more) of their revenue from (or, in the case wherein a company has multiple business units and revenue streams, have substantial exposure to) clean-energy and/or low-carbon technologies in the Clean Energy Sector.

Companies eligible for inclusion in the Index are reviewed quarterly and may be excluded if they do not meet the Selection Criteria. The Index is re-constituted semi-

annually in line with the Selection Criteria:

- **What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?**

Not applicable.

- **What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?**

Good governance practices are assessed by the Investment Manager. As the Fund promotes environmental and/or social characteristics, it will monitor investee companies for their adherence to good governance practices. The Investment Manager has adopted a policy to apply good governance tests as part of its weekly reviews of the Fund's portfolio on areas such as sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance. Companies identified as potentially having governance issues will be subject to further review and considered for divestment. More detail on the Investment Manager's policy to assess good governance practices of investee companies can be found here:

[https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG\\_GOVERNANCE](https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG_GOVERNANCE)

#### What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

To meet the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted, the Fund invests at least 90% of its net assets in the common stocks and depositary receipts that comprise the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs"), Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs") or European Depositary Receipts ("EDRs") representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible. A maximum of 10% of the Fund's assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes that do not incorporate any environmental and/or social characteristics.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



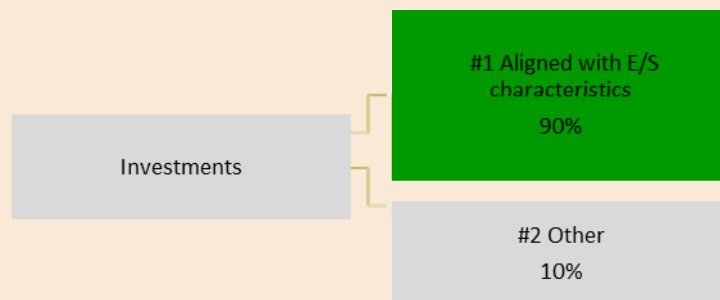
**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies

- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.

- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

activities of investee companies.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

The Fund will not use financial derivative instruments.



- **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

Not applicable.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy?<sup>1</sup>**

Yes

In fossil gas

In nuclear energy

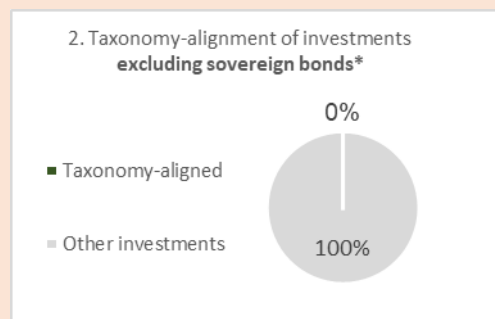
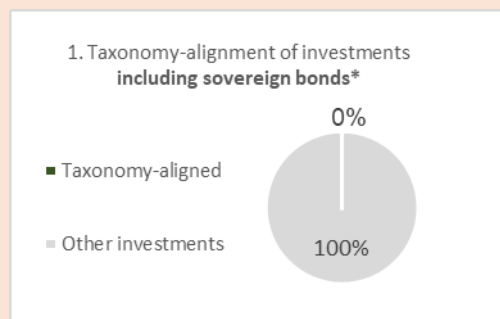
No

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

**Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

*The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.*



\*For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

- **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

Not applicable.

<sup>1</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.





are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

Not applicable.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

A maximum of 10% of the Fund's assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes and do not incorporate any environmental and/or social characteristics.



**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.

**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Yes. The Index is the Fund's reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental characteristics promoted by the Fund.

- ***How is the reference benchmark continuously aligned with each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?***

At each quarterly rebalancing of the Index, the Index Provider (i.e Nasdaq Inc.) applies the applicable Selection Criteria. The Index is fully reconstituted semi-annually in March and September and rebalanced quarterly in line with the Selection Criteria. Adjustments made to the constituents of the Index through the quarterly rebalancing and semi-annual reconstitution will ensure that the Index is continuously aligned with the environmental characteristics promoted by the Fund.

- ***How is the alignment of the investment strategy with the methodology of the index ensured on a continuous basis?***

The Investment Manager aims to replicate the performance of the Index by investing primarily in a portfolio of equity securities that, as far as possible and practicable, consists of the component securities of the Index in similar proportions to their weightings in the Index and in ADRs and GDRs based on the securities in the Index and, as such, the investment strategy is continuously aligned with the methodology of the Index.

- ***How does the designated index differ from a relevant broad market index?***

The Index differs from a broad market index as it provides a thematic exposure to

companies involved in the manufacturing, development, distribution and installation of clean energy and low-carbon technologies. The Index is comprised of companies that are listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market, the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE American or the Cboe BZX Exchange. The application of the Selection Criteria results in exclusions of equity securities that would otherwise be included in a broad market index, which would not take environmental characteristics into account, but would instead focus on traditional factors, such as market capitalization or geographic location.

- ***Where can the methodology used for the calculation of the designated index be found?***

[https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/docs/methodology\\_CELS.pdf](https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/docs/methodology_CELS.pdf)



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

**More product-specific information can be found on the website:**

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/EtfSummary.aspx?Ticker=QCLN&Exchange=LN>

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST FACTOREFX UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund’s investment objective is to deliver to investors total returns with lower correlation to the broader equity and bond markets over the medium to long term through its exposure to global currencies and related markets.</p> <p><b>It is recommended that an investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.</b></p> <p><b>Although the Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits, cash equivalents, certificates of deposits and/or money market instruments in order to facilitate trading in derivatives where the underlying assets are primarily currencies, Shares in the Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.</b></p> <p><b>Investors should note that the Fund may invest principally in financial derivative instruments. Transactions in financial derivative instruments may leverage the Fund due to the leverage inherent in such instruments. This may result in a higher level of volatility than would be the case if the Fund did not invest in financial derivative instruments.</b></p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Sub-Investment</b>       | First Trust Global Portfolios Limited   |

## Investment Objective

### Manager

## Investment Policy

### Investment Policy

The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy. The Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing primarily in sovereign Fixed Income Securities denominated in the local currencies of developed and emerging markets and currencies or currency related financial derivative instruments of both developed and emerging markets in normal market conditions. The Fund's investments will not have any specific industry or sector focus. The financial derivative instruments used are forward foreign exchange contracts, futures, swaps and options. The Fund may also invest in short-term instruments and cash and cash equivalents denominated in the currencies of both developed and emerging markets as more particularly described below. Under normal market conditions, it is anticipated that approximately 25% to 100% of the Fund's Net Asset Value will be invested in sovereign Fixed Income Securities (including short-term government securities). The Fund may gain exposure to foreign currencies through the use of financial derivative instruments in an amount up to 500% of the Fund's Net Asset Value.

The sovereign Fixed Income Securities in which the Fund will invest will be traded or dealt in on Regulated Markets worldwide. These sovereign Fixed Income Securities may be in developed or emerging markets, may be either fixed or floating and Investment Grade or below Investment Grade and the average duration of these securities is likely to be less than two years. The Fund may invest up to 30% of its Net Asset Value in below Investment Grade Fixed Income Securities. The Fund may also invest up to 30% of its Net Asset Value in sovereign Fixed Income Securities issued in emerging markets.

Under normal market conditions, up to approximately 50% of the Fund's Net Asset Value may be invested in cash and cash equivalents. However, the Fund may invest up to 100% of its Net Asset Value in cash and ancillary liquid assets which may comprise Money Market Funds, money market instruments or short-term instruments such as bankers' acceptances, floating rate notes and certificates of deposit of issuers worldwide for liquidity purposes. The Fund may invest substantially all of its assets in deposits with credit institutions (or other ancillary liquid assets as described above) during periods of high market volatility. The Fund's allocation to cash and ancillary liquid assets will increase the Fund's ability to invest in financial derivative instruments (see below) and provide sufficient liquidity to support the Fund's direct investment in currencies on the currency markets. The Fund's investment in Money Market Funds shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

Investments are selected on the basis of the Sub-Investment Manager's internal research and ongoing investment analysis. The Fund's currency investments will be chosen based on the Sub-Investment Manager's proprietary rules-based strategy. This strategy seeks to exploit "carry" (i.e. the tendency of higher yielding assets to provide higher returns than lower yielding assets), "value" (i.e., the tendency for relatively low priced assets to outperform relatively high priced assets) and "momentum" (i.e., the tendency for an asset's recent relative performance to continue in the near future) risk premia. Risk premia is the expected excess return or premium earned by bearing exposure to a specific risk factor or factors. The process takes advantage of the low correlation between the three risk premia and seeks to combine them in an efficient manner to maximise returns and minimise volatility.

The Fund's currency exposures will be adjusted on an ongoing basis to reflect changes in the carry, valuation and momentum premia, i.e., the more attractive the premia for an individual currency, the greater the likelihood of increasing exposure to that currency, and vice versa. A diversification test will ensure the portfolio is not overly exposed to any one individual currency or group of highly correlated currencies. When investing in sovereign Fixed Income Securities, the Sub-Investment Manager will seek to identify those securities offering maximum liquidity and maximum return on investment, based on its internal research and assessment of the securities' yield, interest rate sensitivity, and credit risk.

The Sub-Investment Manager intends to invest in a geographically diversified group of global currencies. The Fund's currency transactions will principally involve currencies of developed markets but may involve any other global currencies at the discretion of the Sub-Investment Manager. The Fund will typically trade these currencies by using forward foreign exchange contracts, currency futures, currency swaps or options with typical maturities between one week and twelve months but mainly between one and three months.

The Fund will seek to use exchange-traded and over the counter financial derivative instruments (forward foreign exchange contracts, options, swaps and futures), each as described in the section of the Prospectus entitled "Investment Techniques and Instruments", for currency related investment purposes and/or to manage the Fund's exposure to interest rate and foreign exchange rate risk arising from its holdings. The Fund will use financial derivative instruments to get exposure to currencies that the Sub-Investment Manager identifies through its analysis described above. In respect of each of the asset classes that the Fund will invest in, its short positions will not exceed 500% of the Fund's Net Asset Value and its long positions will not exceed 500% of the Fund's Net Asset Value through the use of financial derivative instruments.

The Sub-Investment Manager will pursue an active currency strategy by making investment decisions to gain exposure to currencies with respect to carry, valuation and momentum risk premia as described above. To the extent that the Fund uses financial derivative instruments which create leverage, the limits on global exposure described in Schedule IV of the Prospectus under the heading "Cover Requirements" apply. In order to protect Shareholders' interests, the Fund will use the Value at Risk approach (VaR) as a risk measurement technique to accurately measure, monitor and manage risks. The Fund will use absolute VaR to measure the maximum potential loss due to market risk at a given confidence level over a specified time period under prevailing market conditions. The VaR of the Fund shall not exceed 20 per cent. of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, based on a 20 day holding period and calculated daily using a "one-tailed" 99 per cent. confidence interval using an observation period of at least 1 year. The Fund will monitor its use of financial derivative instruments.

The Fund may employ leverage from time to time. In this context, "leverage" is calculated, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, as the sum of the notionals of the derivatives used. The use of financial derivative instruments by the Fund will result in leverage of between 200% and 500% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund and will be consistent with the risk profile of the Fund. It is possible, although it is not expected, that in abnormal market circumstances (for example, periods characterised by (i) lack of liquidity, particularly in Fixed Income Securities listed, traded or dealt on a Regulated Market, causing the Sub-Investment Manager

## Investment Policy

to seek exposure in derivatives markets; (ii) volatility where the Sub- Investment Manager seeks to hedge or be opportunistic while respecting the investment policies and restrictions applicable to the Fund; or (iii) imperfect correlations and unanticipated market conditions) there may be higher levels of leverage of up to 600% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Money Market Funds and over the counter financial derivative instruments, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus.

The Base Currency of the Fund shall be US dollars.

The Bloomberg Cumulative FX Carry Trade Index for Managed G10 Currencies and a 50/50 blend of the Bloomberg Cumulative FX Carry Trade Index for 8 Emerging Market Currencies and the Bloomberg Cumulative FX Carry Trade Index for Managed G10 Currencies are the benchmark indices against which the Fund's performance is compared. Details of the Fund's performance relative to each benchmark index are available in the Fund's KIID and certain marketing material. References to the benchmark indices are for illustrative purposes only. There is no guarantee that the Fund's performance will match or exceed the performance of either benchmark index.

The Fund is actively managed and, while a significant proportion of the Fund may be components of, and have similar weightings to, each index, the Sub-Investment Manager may use its discretion to invest a majority of the Fund in assets which are not included in either of the benchmark indices or with weightings different to that of each benchmark index. For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Investment Manager considers that neither benchmark index is used for the purposes of constraining the composition of the Fund's portfolio.

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Actively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B<br/>Class C</p> <p>The Fund will comprise of a number of share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
|                                     |   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                  | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                     | <p>The Duties and Charges payable on subscriptions and redemptions may be charged to the Authorised Participant as a prescribed charge. The prescribed charge shall be determined by the Company and is expected to be in the range of 0.01% to 1.00% of the Net Asset Value per share of the shares being subscribed for or redeemed. Shareholders will be notified if the prescribed charge is required to be higher than this range.</p> <p>It may not be possible to accurately ascertain in advance of any subscription or redemption the actual charges connected with these trading and transaction costs so the actual amount of these Duties and Charges may exceed or be less than the prescribed charge.</p> <p>The actual charge incurred will be available upon request from the Administrator or the Investment Manager. The charges described in this 'Dealings' section are intended to cover trading and transaction costs and the variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of the Fund's Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit. Any shortfall or excess in respect of the prescribed charge applicable to a subscription or redemption and the costs actually incurred shall be borne by or retained by the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>              | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>            | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>           | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the</p>  |

| Fund Characteristics                               |   |
|--|---|
|  | Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | The Company accepts subscription and redemption requests in cash only in respect of the Fund.   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>                | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>                         | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b>               | Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.   |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                                | Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>                  | The Initial Offer Period of each share Class in the Fund is closed.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                           | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p> <p>The Investment Manager is responsible for discharging the fees of the Sub-</p>   |



Fund Characteristics

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
|                                   | Investment Manager of the Fund.  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>         | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depository charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b> | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Derivatives and Leverage</b>   | <p>The Fund may employ the following investment techniques and financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and for the purpose of hedging currency exposure, subject to the conditions and within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule V of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Techniques and Instruments”:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• forward foreign exchange contracts;</li> <li>• currency futures;</li> <li>• swaps;</li> <li>• options;</li> <li>• interest rate swaps; and</li> <li>• interest rate futures</li> </ul> <p>For further information on financial derivative instruments and securities financing transactions used by the Fund and their commercial purpose, as well as associated leverage please refer to the sections of the Prospectus entitled “Use of Derivatives and Hedging” and “Types and Descriptions of Derivatives”. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | <p>The expected effect of the investment techniques and financial derivative instruments to be used is to gain exposure to different global currencies in order to benefit from the Investment Manager's research into currency movements and to manage and hedge currency, interest rate and foreign exchange rate risk exposures of the Fund.</p> <p>The policy that will be applied to collateral arising from OTC derivative transactions relating to the Fund is to adhere to the requirements set out in Schedule V of the Prospectus. This sets out the permitted types of collateral, level of collateral required and haircut policy and, in the case of cash collateral, the re-investment policy prescribed by the Central Bank pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.</p> <p>The categories of collateral which may be received by the Fund include cash and non-cash assets such as equities, Debt Securities and money market instruments. From time to time and subject to the requirements in Schedule V of the Prospectus, the policy on levels of collateral required and haircuts may be adjusted, at the discretion of the Sub-Investment Manager, where this is determined to be appropriate in the context of the specific counterparty, the characteristics of the asset received as collateral, market conditions or other circumstances. The haircuts applied (if any) by the Sub-Investment Manager are adapted for each class of assets received as collateral, taking into account the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing and/or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed in accordance with the requirements in Schedule V of the Prospectus. Each decision to apply a specific haircut, or to refrain from applying any haircut, to a certain class of assets should be justified on the basis of this policy.</p> <p>If cash collateral received by the Fund is re-invested, the Fund is exposed to the risk of loss on that investment. Should such a loss occur, the value of the collateral will be reduced and the Fund will have less protection if the counterparty defaults. The risks associated with the re-investment of cash collateral are substantially the same as the risks which apply to the other investments of the Fund. For further details see the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus.</p> |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled "Borrowings".</p>   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Determination of Net Asset Value" for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Website</b>                          | <p><a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a></p>   |

| Share Class Features |             |                |                     |                             |                              |                                |                 |                   |                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fund Base Currency   | Share Class | Class Currency | Initial Offer Price | Initial Offer Period Status | Minimum Initial Subscription | Minimum Redemption Requirement | Minimum Holding | Fractional Shares | Dividend Policy | Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value) |
| USD                  | Class A     | USD            | \$20.00             | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    | 0.75%  |
|                      | Class B     | GBP (Hedged)   | £16.00              | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    |  |
|                      | Class C     | EUR (Hedged)   | €19.00              | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    |  |

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST INDXX INNOVATIVE TRANSACTION & PROCESS UCITS ETF**  
(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | The Fund seeks to provide investors with investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield of an equity index, the Indxx Blockchain Index (the “Index”).  |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions. |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities (or corresponding American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”) or Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”)) within the Index or in ADRs or GDRs representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not practicable or possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p>        |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day-1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>  |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of the Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Duties and Charges</b></p>               | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <p><b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b></p>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <p><b>Borrowing</b></p>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b></p> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |
| <p><b>Index</b></p>                            | <p>The Index is a modified equal-weighted index. Stocks that are comprised in the Index are selected based on a company’s products or services related to blockchain technology. The Index is rebalanced semi-annually and reconstituted semi-annually in March and September for eligibility. The index provider, Indxx, LLC, may adjust the rebalance/reconstitution schedule in the future to accommodate the evolution of the target universe. It is expected that the Fund will rebalance the weighting of its components and reconstitute its components within a short period of time after the Index publicly announces any such rebalancing or reconstitution.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p>   |



## Fund Characteristics

The Index is a modified equal-weighted index measuring the performance of the companies that are either actively using, investing in, developing, or have products that are poised to benefit from blockchain technology and/or the potential for increased efficiency that it provides to various business processes. The Index tracks the performance of equity securities (or corresponding ADRs and GDRs).

The inception date of the Index was 7 December 2017.

The securities included in the Index are selected in the following manner:

1. the Index begins with a global universe of equity securities, ADRs and GDRs in both developed and emerging markets;
2. companies with market capitalisations of less than \$250 million are removed;
3. companies with an average daily trading volume of less than \$1 million over the last three months are removed;
4. companies that have not traded on at least 90% of the eligible trading days in the last six months (three months for securities with less than six months of trading history) are removed;
5. companies with a free float of less than 20% of outstanding shares are removed;
6. companies trading at a price of \$10,000 or above per share are removed;
7. the universe is then narrowed to companies with exposure to blockchain technology and/or the potential to benefit from the increased process efficiency it could provide (as discussed above), as identified by the Index Provider;
8. from the eligible universe, each company is assigned to a tier based on three categories of exposure (see below for additional information);
  - i. Tier 1 – Active Enablers – companies that are actively developing blockchain technology products or systems for their own use and for sale and support to other companies; companies that are direct service providers for blockchain technology; or, companies that have business models that rely on delivering products or services that utilize blockchain technology;
  - ii. Tier 2 – Active Users – companies that are using blockchain technology which is generally supported by an Active Enabler; or, companies that have at least one use or test case implementing blockchain technology;
  - iii. Tier 3 – Active Explorers – companies that have been publicly disclosed as being active in exploring the incorporation of blockchain technology into their business; or, companies that have a press release on their website or a news article stating that they have started working in the blockchain technology space;
9. companies assigned to Tiers 1 and 2 are eligible for inclusion in the Index. Companies assigned to Tier 3 will not be included in the Index;
10. the top 100 companies (see below for further information), ranked by

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>exposure to blockchain technology, are included in the Index;</p> <p>11. companies from Tier 1 and Tier 2 will each make up 50% of the Index, with companies equally-weighted within each tier (see below for weighting restrictions).</p> <p>The Index is capped at 100 companies. If more than 100 names qualify for inclusion in the Index, the 100 constituents for the Index shall then be determined by each name's exposure to blockchain technology where blockchain has the most substantial impact on their respective businesses. This shall be accomplished via a multi-faceted approach that may involve but not be limited to (1) business focus; (2) investment; (3) market capitalisation; (4) liquidity; and (5) other factors. Each company shall be assigned an individual score for each of the factors, which shall be aggregated. The 100 companies with the highest aggregate scores shall be included in the Index.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually in March and September of each year for eligibility. The Fund expects to rebalance the weighting of its components and reconstitute (i.e., add or delete) its components within a short period of time after the Index publicly announces any such rebalancing or reconstitution and the costs of the rebalancing, which are not expected to be significant, will be borne by the Fund. The Index Provider may adjust the rebalance/reconstitution schedule in the future to accommodate the evolution of the target universe.</p> <p>For details of the exact composition of the Index, please refer to the following website <a href="https://indxx.com/indices.php?id=252">https://indxx.com/indices.php?id=252</a>.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Indxx, LLC  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | €20.00                     | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.65%   |

The Index that the Fund seeks to track is compiled by Indxx, LLC. Indxx, LLC is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with Indxx, LLC which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds. "Indxx" and "Indxx Blockchain Index" are trademarks of Indxx, LLC ("Indxx") and have been licensed for use for certain purposes by the Investment Manager. The Fund is based on the Indxx Blockchain Index. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold nor promoted by Indxx, and Indxx makes no representation regarding the advisability of trading in such product.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST DOW JONES INTERNET UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with a total return, taking into account capital and income returns, which reflects the return of an equity index, the Dow Jones Internet Composite Index<sup>SM</sup> (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>                   |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or other depositary receipts representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not practicable or possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in the US.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net</p>                     |

| Fund Characteristics                               |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in</p>  |

| Fund Characteristics                 |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>  |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>   |



| Fund Characteristics                    |  |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Conversion of shares".  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled "Borrowings".   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Determination of Net Asset Value" for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is a comprehensive, rules based index designed to measure stock performance of companies in accordance with the methodology of the Index Provider. The Index is a composite of two different indices (i.e. the Dow Jones Internet Commerce Index and the Dow Jones Internet Services Index) and accordingly stocks that are comprised in the Index are selected based on a company's operation in one of two different sectors; the internet commerce or internet services sectors. Stocks are selected to the Index based on float-adjusted market capitalisation and trading volume. All stocks selected are domiciled in the U.S. and traded on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), NYSE MKT and Nasdaq that meet the following criteria: (i) the company must generate the majority of its sales/revenues from the internet; (ii) the company must have a  |

## Fund Characteristics

minimum of three months' trading history; and (iii) the company must have a three-month average float adjusted market capitalisation of at least \$100 million. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The Index is a float adjusted market capitalisation and volume weighted index. As the Index is a composite of two different indices, stocks that are comprised in the Index are selected based on a company's operation in one of two different sectors; the internet commerce or internet services sectors. The 25 stocks from the internet services sector and 15 stocks from the internet commerce sector that have the best rankings (according to the selection criteria described below) are selected for inclusion in the Index.

The inception date of the Index was 18 February 1999.

The securities included in the Index are selected in the following manner:

1. the Index begins with a global universe of equity securities, i.e. all stocks domiciled in the U.S. and traded on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), NYSE MKT and Nasdaq;
2. companies that do not generate the majority of their sales / revenues from the internet are removed;
3. companies that have less than three months' trading history are removed;
4. companies that have a three-month average float-adjusted market capitalisation of less than US\$ 100 million are removed;
5. from the eligible universe, each company is ranked in accordance with the below;
  - i. eligible stocks are ranked first by three-month average float-adjusted market capitalisation and then by three-month average share volume;
  - ii. final rank is calculated based on an equally weighted average of the market cap and volume rankings;
  - iii. companies are then sorted in descending order by final rank within the internet commerce and internet services sectors, respectively. Stocks are selected to the Index based on the final ranks. Composition changes during scheduled reviews are subject to the following buffers, which are designed to limit turnover:
    - a. Non-constituents ranked 10th or higher in the internet commerce sector or 15th or higher in the internet services sector are added to the Index, replacing the lowest-ranked constituents.
    - b. Constituents ranked 25th or lower in the internet commerce sector or 45th or lower in the internet services sector are deleted from the Index and replaced with the highest-ranking non-constituents.

The weights of individual constituents in the Index are capped at 10%. Additionally, the aggregate weight of constituents with weights of 4.5% or more is restricted to 45% for the Index.

The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted quarterly in March, June, September and December of each year for eligibility. The Fund expects to rebalance the

| Fund Characteristics             |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>weighting of its components and reconstitute (i.e., add or delete) its components within a short period of time after the Index publicly announces any such rebalancing or reconstitution and the costs of the rebalancing, which are not expected to be significant, will be borne by the Fund. The Index Provider may adjust the rebalance/reconstitution schedule in the future to accommodate the evolution of the target universe.</p> <p>For details of the composition of the Index and constituent information for the Index, please refer to the following website:<br/> <a href="https://www.spglobal.com/spdji/en/supplemental-data/europe/">https://www.spglobal.com/spdji/en/supplemental-data/europe/</a>.<br/> The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | S&P Dow Jones Indices   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

Share Class Features

| <b>Fund Base<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Share<br/>Class</b> | <b>Class<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Price</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Period<br/>Status</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Initial<br/>Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Redemption<br/>Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Holding</b> | <b>Fractional<br/>Shares</b> | <b>Dividend<br/>Policy</b> | <b>Annual<br/>Management Fee<br/>(% of average<br/>daily Net Asset<br/>Value)</b> |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| USD                           | Class A                | USD                       | \$20.00                            | Closed   | 50,000 Shares                               | 50,000 Shares                                 | N/A                        | No                           | Accumulating               | 0.55%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by S&P Dow Jones Indices. S&P Dow Jones Indices is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with S&P Dow Jones Indices which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Index has been licenced for use for certain purposes by First Trust Advisors L.P. The Fund is based on the Index. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold nor promoted by S&P or Dow Jones and neither S&P nor Dow Jones make any representation regarding the advisability of trading in such products.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST IPOX® EUROPE EQUITY OPPORTUNITIES UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, of an equity index called the IPOX 100 Europe Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>                        |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in Europe and the UK.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | Euro  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>1:30 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |



## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund has closed.</p>  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set</p>   |

Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | <p>The Index is a rules-based market capitalisation-weighted index measuring the average performance of European initial public offerings during their first 1000 trading days (approximately four years). Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens. The Index is reconstituted and rebalanced quarterly. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>The Index is a market capitalisation-weighted index measuring the performance of the top 100 companies, ranked quarterly by market capitalisation, in the IPOX Europe Composite Index, a sub-index comprising all companies in the IPOX Global Composite Index which are domiciled in Europe (Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Ireland, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom) and which are listed on exchanges in either Europe or the U.S..</p> <p>The IPOX Global Composite Index is a fully market capitalisation-weighted index that is constructed and managed to provide a broad and objective measure of the global aftermarket performance of initial public offerings (“IPOs”) and spin-offs in all world countries (developed and emerging) for their first four publicly traded years. After applying initial screens, all eligible companies enter on their 6<sup>th</sup> trading day and exit a minimum of 1000 trading days (approximately four years) thereafter, providing a buy-and-hold perspective to the long-run effects of “going public”.</p> <p>The inception date of the Index was 31 December 2005.</p> <p>The Index utilises a 10% capping on all individual constituents and includes the 100 largest and most liquid European IPOs in the IPOX Global Composite Index. The Index is a rules-based market capitalisation-weighted index measuring the average performance of European IPOs (including spin-offs and equity carve-outs where a company offers an equity stake in a business unit) during their first 1000 trading days (approximately four years). Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.</p> <p>For details of the composition and constituents of the Index, please refer to the following website<br/> <a href="https://www.ipox.com/corporate-actions">https://www.ipox.com/corporate-actions</a></p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | IPOX   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| EUR                       | Class A            | EUR                   | €20.00                     | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.65%   |

The Index that the Fund seeks to track is compiled by IPOX. IPOX is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with IPOX.

# FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC

(the “Company”)

## SUPPLEMENT

for

FIRST TRUST CLOUD COMPUTING UCITS ETF

(the “Fund”)

DATED 3 January 2024

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

Information in respect of the environmental and / or social characteristics promoted by the Fund are set out in the SFDR Level 2 annex to this Supplement.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, of an equity index, the ISE CTA Cloud Computing Exclusions Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>           |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in the US.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |



## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of the Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The ISE CTA Cloud Computing Index (the “ <b>Parent Index</b> ”) is a comprehensive, rules based index designed to track the performance of companies by their involvement in the cloud computing industry by classifying them as Infrastructure-as-a-Service, Platform-as-a-Service and Software-as-a-Service and which are set out in detail below. All stocks selected are domiciled in the U.S. and traded on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), NYSE MKT and NASDAQ meet the following criteria: (i) the company has a minimum market capitalisation of \$500 million; (ii) the company must have a minimum free float of 20%; and (iii) the company must have a three-month average daily dollar trading volume (ADDTV)  |

## Fund Characteristics

of at least \$5 million. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

The Index is a sub-set of the Parent Index. The composition of the Index is determined by the application of ESG risk scoring and exclusionary screens to the constituents of the Parent Index.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Parent Index and the Index.

The Parent Index employs a modified equal weighted methodology which weights each company by a “Cloud Score” similar to market cap weighted. The maximum number of securities in the Index is 80. The Parent Index is a comprehensive, rules based index designed to measure the performance of companies engaged in a business activity in the cloud computing industry. The cloud computing industry is a group of companies that offer internet and technology products, services and applications delivered via the internet, as opposed to traditional computing which focuses on computer desktop applications. To be included in the Parent Index, a security must also be classified as a cloud computing company defined below by the Consumer Technology Association (CTA):

1. Infrastructure-as-a-Service (IaaS): Companies that deliver cloud computing infrastructure – servers, storage, and networks – as an on-demand service;
2. Platform-as-a-Service (PaaS): Companies that deliver a platform for the creation of software in the form of virtualization, middleware, and/or operating systems, which is then delivered over the internet; and
3. Software-as-a-Service (SaaS): Companies that deliver software applications over the internet enabling other companies to conduct their operations using the application.

In order to be included in the Parent Index, the issuer of the security must not be identified by the SEC as having used to audit its financial statements an accounting firm that has been identified by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) under the Holding Foreign Companies Accountable Act (HFCAA).

The Parent Index employs a modified equal weighted methodology which weights each company by a Cloud Score. At every Index evaluation, each security receives a score of 3 if it is classified as IaaS, 2 if it is classified as PaaS and 1 if it is classified as SaaS. Each company’s cloud score is then summed up. This sum is divided by the total sum of the scores in the universe to determine the weight of each security. The weight of any individual security is capped at 4.5%. If the total number of securities in the Index exceeds 80, an intensity rating is utilized to eliminate those SaaS companies with the lowest rating until the number of names in the Index reached 80. If there is a tie in the intensity rating, the more liquid security is selected.

The inception date of the Parent Index was 31 December 2007. The Index began on 6 November 2023.

The securities included in the Parent Index are selected in the following manner:

1. companies listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE American or CBOE BZX Exchange;

## Fund Characteristics

2. companies that have a minimum market capitalisation of \$500 million;
3. companies that have a minimum free float of 20%; and
4. companies that have a three-month ADDTV of \$5 million.

The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted quarterly in March, June, September and December of each year. The new methodology implements a weighting cap of 4.5% per issuer at each rebalance.

For details of the composition and constituent information for the Index, please refer to the following website <https://www.nasdaq.com/solutions/nasdaq-global-index-policies>

### Application of Exclusionary Screens and ESG Scoring

The composition of the Index is determined by the application of ESG scoring and exclusionary screens to the constituents of the Parent Index. The screening is undertaken by Nasdaq based on data it sources from Sustainalytics.

The following screening categories may be considered when assessing a company's involvement in events or incidents with negative ESG implications: (i) land use and biodiversity; (ii) resource use; (iii) oil sands extraction; (iv) human rights; (v) access to basic services; (vi) occupational health & safety; (vii) adult entertainment; (viii) controversial weapons; (ix) bribery and corruption; (x) accounting and taxation risk.

In addition to the exclusionary screens, companies will be assessed and assigned a "Controversy Rating". If a negative ESG event or incident (an "ESG Incident") connected with a company is identified, an assessment of the ESG Incident is made from a holistic perspective based on the following factors:

1. **Impact:** negative impact that the incidents have caused to the environment and society;
2. **Risk:** business risk to the company as a result of the incidents; and
3. **Management:** a company's management systems and response to incidents.

Following this assessment an ESG score or Controversy Rating is assigned to the ESG Incident. An ESG Incident is assessed on a scale of 5 categories ranging from Category 1 (Low) to Category 5 (Severe).

Companies are then assigned a Controversy Rating which reflects the company's exposure to such negative ESG Incidents (if any). Companies which have a Controversy Rating of higher than Category 4 (High) will be excluded from the Index.

Information on the composition and weightings of the Index is published on the NASDAQ website at: <https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/CPQE>.

The Index is rebalanced quarterly in March, June, September and December and reconstituted semi-annually in March and September.

The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.

Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The Shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time. |
| <b>SFDR Designation</b>          | Article 8 Fund  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

Share Class Features

| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |

The Index that the Funds seek to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use the Index pursuant to a sublicensing arrangement by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ. NASDAQ, or its agent, also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.





**Template pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852**

**Product name:** First Trust Cloud Computing UCITS ETF (the "Fund")  
**Legal entity identifier:** 549300SWH4S1AKYRJ026

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

**Yes**

**No**

It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective:** \_\_\_%

- in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective:** \_\_\_%

It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_% of sustainable investments

- with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- with a social objective

It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics by seeking to track the Nasdaq ISE CTA Cloud Computing Exclusions Index™ (the "Index") using a "passive management" investment strategy to replicate, as far as possible, the investments of the Index.

The Index, which is designed to track the performance of companies involved in the cloud computing industry, excludes companies involved in certain activities deemed to have negative environmental and/or social outcomes, and also any companies that have a "controversy level" higher than Category 4, as defined by Sustainalytics (together, the "ESG Selection Criteria").

The Index has been designated as a reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

● ***What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Fund uses the following indicators to measure the attainment of the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Fund:

- (i) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies engaged in excluded business activities (as defined in the methodology of the Index);
- (ii) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies with “Event Ratings” higher than three (3) (as defined in the methodology of the Index); and
- (iii) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies that have a “Controversy Rating” of higher than 4 (as defined in the methodology of the Index).

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

● ***What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?***

Not applicable.

● ***How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?***

Not applicable.

— — *How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?*

Not applicable.

— — *How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:*

Not applicable

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion (in this case 100% of the portfolio) of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



## Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

Yes, \_\_\_\_\_

No

## What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield (before the Fund's fees and expenses) of the Index. In order to achieve its objective, the Fund will apply a strategy that seeks to replicate so far as possible the component securities of the Index and thereby comply with the environmental and social characteristics of the Index.

The binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain the environmental and social characteristics of the promoted by the Fund are set out in the section below. It is possible that companies which meet the ESG Selection Criteria at a semi-annual reconstitution become ineligible during the period prior to the next reconstitution of the Index. Having regard to the overall investment strategy of the Fund, the Investment Manager may decide to remain invested in the securities of such companies until the next reconstitution.

Please note that this Annex forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with the Supplement. Please refer to the Supplement for further information.

### ● ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Fund applies a "passive management" investment strategy to replicate, as far as possible, the investments of the Index as outlined in the Supplement.

Companies eligible for inclusion in the Index are reviewed at each reconstitution of the index and will be excluded if they do not meet the ESG Selection Criteria. The Index is reconstituted semi-annually in line with the ESG Selection Criteria.

The ESG Selection Criteria are as follows:

#### 1. **Screens**

##### (i) **Event Screens**

At each semi-annual reconstitution, companies with Event Ratings higher than three (3) for the following Events, as determined by Sustainalytics, are excluded from the eligible universe:

- Land Use and Biodiversity
- Land Use and Biodiversity Supply Chain
- Employees – Human Rights
- Employees – Human Rights Supply Chain
- Society – Human Rights
- Society – Human Rights Supply Chain
- Access to Basic Services
- Occupational Health and Safety
- Occupational Health and Safety Supply Chain

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.



- Bribery and Corruption
- Bribery and Corruption Supply Chain
- Accounting and Taxation

(ii) **Exclusionary Screens**

At each semi-annual reconstitution, companies engaged in the following business activities, as determined by Sustainalytics on behalf of the Index, are excluded from the eligible universe:

| Category of Involvement   | Description  | Acceptable involvement range | Acceptable ownership range |
|---|--|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Oil Sands: Extraction   | The company extracts oil sands.  | <5% of revenues              | n/a                        |
| Adult Entertainment: Production   | The company is involved in the production of adult entertainment and/or owns/operates adult entertainment establishments.  | <5% of revenues              | n/a                        |
| Adult Entertainment: Distribution   | The company is involved in the distribution of adult entertainment materials.  | <5% of revenues              | n/a                        |
| Controversial Weapons: Tailor-made and essential                                | The company is involved in the core weapon system, or components/services of the core weapon system that are considered tailor-made and essential for the lethal use of the weapon.              | No involvement               | n/a                        |
| Controversial Weapons: Significant ownership (non tailor-made or non essential) | The company provides, through corporate ownership, components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon. | n/a                          | 0%                         |
| Controversial Weapons: Non tailor-made or non essential                         | The company provides components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon.                               | No involvement               | n/a                        |
| Controversial Weapons: Significant ownership (non tailor-made or non essential) | The company provides, through corporate ownership, components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon. | n/a                          | 0%                         |

2. **Controversy Rating**

In addition to the exclusionary screens, Sustainalytics will assign companies with a “Controversy Rating” on a scale from 1 to 5 reflecting a company’s exposure to negative ESG incidents or “controversies”. Companies with a Controversy Rating higher than four (4) as defined by Sustainalytics are excluded from the eligible universe.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

● **What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?**

The Index is constructed using a combination of Nasdaq and Sustainalytics data. The Index methodology incorporates ESG Screens and Controversy Rating models. Sustainalytics captures good governance practices through these models. Specifically, 3 of the Event Screens fall within the Governance category (Accounting & Taxation, Bribery & Corruption, and Business Ethics). Furthermore, the Sustainalytics Controversy Rating will consider governance related incidents where applicable.

In addition, good governance practices are also assessed by the Investment Manager. As the Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics, it may not invest in companies that do not follow good governance practices. The Investment Manager has adopted a policy to apply good governance tests as part of its weekly reviews of the Fund’s portfolio on areas such as sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance. Companies identified as potentially having governance issues will be subject to further review and considered for divestment. More detail on the Investment Manager’s policy to assess good governance practices of investee companies can be found here:

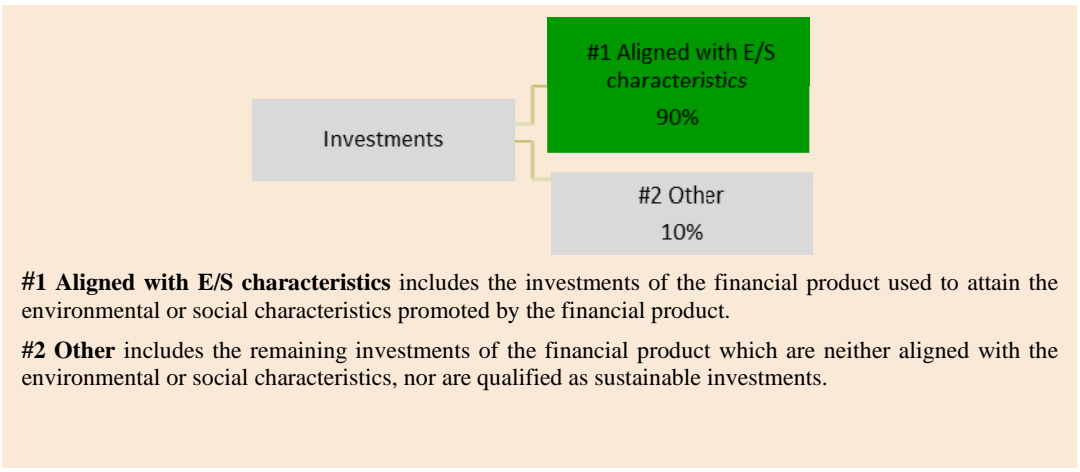
[https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG\\_GOVERNANCE](https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG_GOVERNANCE)



**What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

To meet the environmental and social characteristics promoted, the Fund invests at least 90% of its net assets in the common stocks and depositary receipts that comprise the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”) or Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible. A maximum of 10% of the Fund’s assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes that do not incorporate any environmental or social characteristics



Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

● **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

The Fund will not use financial derivative instruments.



**To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

Not applicable.

**Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities complying with the EU Taxonomy<sup>1</sup>?**



Yes:

In fossil gas  In nuclear energy

No

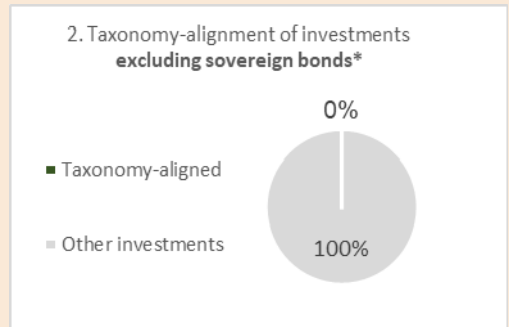
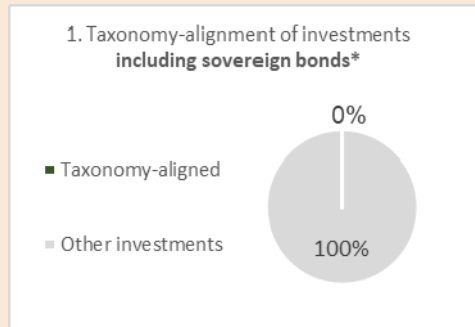
**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

**Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

**These non-aligned investments** are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.

<sup>1</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective - see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

*The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.*



\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

**What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

Not applicable.

**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy**



Not applicable.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

A maximum of 10% of the Fund's assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes and do not incorporate any environmental and social characteristics.

## Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

Yes. The Index is the Fund's reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

- ***How is the reference benchmark continuously aligned with each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?***

At each quarterly rebalancing of the Index, the Index Provider (i.e Nasdaq Inc.) applies the ESG Selection Criteria to the Nasdaq ISE CTA Cloud Computing Index (the "Parent Index") to remove issuers that do not meet such ESG Selection Criteria. The Index is fully reconstituted semi-annually in line with the ESG Selection Criteria. Adjustments made to the constituents of the Index through the quarterly rebalancing and semi-annual reconstitution will ensure that the Index is continuously aligned with the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

- ***How is the alignment of the investment strategy with the methodology of the index ensured on a continuous basis?***

The Investment Manager aims to replicate the performance of the Index by investing primarily in a portfolio of equity securities that, as far as possible and practicable, consists of the component securities of the Index in similar proportions to their weightings in the Index and in ADRs and GDRs based on the securities in the Index and, as such, the investment strategy is continuously aligned with the methodology of the Index.

- ***How does the designated index differ from a relevant broad market index?***

The Index differs from a broad market index as it provides a thematic exposure to companies engaged in the cloud computing industry. The Index also results in a smaller investment universe than the broad market index and the Parent Index due to the application of the ESG Selection Criteria applied to the constituents of the Index.

- ***Where can the methodology used for the calculation of the designated index be found?***

Further information can be found at:

<https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/CPQE>



### Where can I find more product specific information online?

More product-specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/EtfSummary.aspx?Ticker=FSKY&Exchange=IM>

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST LOW DURATION GLOBAL GOVERNMENT BOND UCITS ETF  
(the “Fund”)**

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective          |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b>   | <p>The Fund’s investment objective is to deliver total returns to investors over the medium to long term by investing in sovereign Fixed Income Securities globally.</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> <p><b>It is recommended that an investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.</b></p> |
| <b>Sub-Investment Manager</b> | First Trust Global Portfolios Limited   |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy and will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing primarily in Investment Grade rated Fixed Income Securities which are listed, traded or dealt on Regulated |



## Investment Policy

Markets worldwide, including developed and emerging market countries and which are issued by governments, local authorities, Supranational Organisations and public sector bodies and will seek to minimize the effect of the underlying currency exposure of those securities by utilizing currency hedging transactions. The Fund may also use interest rate financial derivative instruments in order to manage and hedge its interest rate exposure. The financial derivative instruments used may be forward foreign exchange contracts, currency futures, interest rate futures and interest rate swaps.

Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its Net Asset Value in a portfolio of global sovereign Fixed Income Securities. It is expected that up to 50% of the Fund's Net Asset Value may be invested in Fixed Income Securities issued by issuers in emerging market countries and/or denominated in the currencies of emerging market countries . The sovereign Fixed Income Securities in which the Fund may invest may be in developed or emerging markets countries and will be Investment Grade at the time of purchase. The Fund's exposure at any time to below Investment Grade will be capped at 30% of its Net Asset Value. Under normal market conditions, the weighted average duration of the Fund's portfolio is likely to range between two and four years.

The Fund will use exchange-traded and over the counter financial derivative instruments (forward foreign exchange contracts, currency futures, interest rate swaps and interest rate futures), each as described in the section of this Prospectus entitled "Investment Techniques and Instruments", in order to manage and hedge the currency, interest rate and foreign exchange rate risk exposures of the Fund. The Fund will also use interest rate swaps and interest rate futures for investment purposes. Interest rate swaps and interest rate futures will be used to adjust the weighted average duration of the Fund's portfolio to remain between the targeted range of two and four years. The selection methodology for the underlying sovereign bonds is based on the carry and value factors, described below, and is independent of duration which may result in the weighted average bond positions having a duration outside of the target. The interest rate swaps and futures will then be used to bring the weighted average duration back inside the targeted range. The currency related financial derivative instruments will be used to substantially hedge as much as possible of the underlying bonds' currency exposures. The Fund may take active long and short currency positions in a particular currency which may not be the Base Currency, some of which may operate as a hedge of its currency exposure. Through the combination of interest rate and currency related financial derivative instruments, the Investment Manager generally expects that neither its short nor its long positions will exceed 200% of the Fund's Net Asset Value. The use of financial derivative instruments by the Fund will result in leverage of up to a maximum of 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund using the commitment approach and will be consistent with the risk profile of the Fund. The Sub-Investment Manager will seek to hedge the currency exposures of the sovereign Fixed Income Securities using financial derivative instruments to minimize the impact of fluctuations in those currencies' values versus the Base Currency of the Fund. The Sub-Investment Manager will seek to use financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and/or to manage the Fund's overall exposure to interest rate risk arising from its holdings.

Investments are selected on the basis of the Sub-Investment Manager's internal research and ongoing investment analysis. The Sub-Investment Manager's internal

## Investment Policy

research consists of calculating and testing the efficacy of the “carry” and “value” factors, described below on Fixed Income Securities. In implementing the Fund’s investment policy, the Sub-Investment Manager will employ a proprietary rules-based process to evaluate potential investments using “carry” and “value” factors to construct a portfolio of global sovereign Fixed Income Securities. The Sub-Investment Manager will adopt a systematic process to determine the most attractive sovereign issuers and maturities across global investable sovereign yield curves while using financial derivative instruments to manage the overall interest rate exposure of the Fund. The strategy will seek to exploit the “carry” factor (i.e., the additional yield earned by investing in longer maturity sovereign Fixed Income Securities versus shorter maturity sovereign Fixed Income Securities) and the “value” factor (i.e., the relative yield earned on sovereign Fixed Income Securities) across sovereign issuers. Exploiting the carry factor involves selecting securities that exhibit a relatively attractive “carry” factor and avoiding securities that exhibit poor “carry”. This results in portfolio exposures that are tilted towards having high “carry” attributes. These “carry” and “value” factors may also account for the costs of hedging the underlying currency exposures of a sovereign Fixed Income Security into the Base Currency of the Fund as the underlying sovereign Fixed Income Security may be denominated in a different currency to the Base Currency of the Fund and therefore the yields are not comparable. By hedging the underlying sovereign Fixed Income Security into the Base Currency of the Fund allows the sovereign Fixed Income Securities to be more comparable. The Fund’s exposures to these factors will be adjusted on an ongoing basis to reflect changes in the relative “carry” and “value” factors across sovereign issuers, i.e., the more attractive the factors for an individual sovereign issuer, the greater likelihood of increasing exposure to that sovereign issuer and vice versa.

The ICE BofAML 3-5 Year Global Government Index is the benchmark index against which the Fund’s performance is compared. Details of the Fund’s performance relative to this benchmark index are available in the Fund’s KIID and certain marketing material. References to the benchmark index are for illustrative purposes only. There is no guarantee that the Fund’s performance will match or exceed the performance of the benchmark index.

The Fund is actively managed and, while a significant proportion of the Fund may be components of, and have similar weightings to, the benchmark index, the Sub-Investment Manager may use its discretion to invest a majority of the Fund in assets which are not included in the benchmark index or with weightings different to that of the benchmark index. For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Investment Manager considers that the benchmark index is not used for the purpose of constraining the composition of the Fund’s portfolio.

## Fund Characteristics

|   |           |                  |
|---|-----------|------------------|
| <b>Actively<br/>Passively<br/>Managed</b> | <b>or</b> | Actively managed |
|---|-----------|------------------|

|                           |           |                               |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Classes<br/>Shares</b> | <b>of</b> | Class A<br>Class B<br>Class C |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|

## Fund Characteristics

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
|                           | <p>The Fund will comprise of a number of share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Base Currency</b>      | Euro  |
| <b>Business Day</b>       | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>        | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>           | <p>The Duties and Charges payable on subscriptions and redemptions may be charged to the Authorised Participant as a prescribed charge. The prescribed charge shall be determined by the Company and is expected to be in the range of 0.01% to 1.00% of the Net Asset Value per share of the shares being subscribed for or redeemed. Shareholders will be notified if the prescribed charge is required to be higher than this range.</p> <p>It may not be possible to accurately ascertain in advance of any subscription or redemption the actual charges connected with these trading and transaction costs so the actual amount of these Duties and Charges may exceed or be less than the prescribed charge.</p> <p>The actual charge incurred will be available upon request from the Administrator or the Investment Manager. The charges described in this ‘Dealings’ section are intended to cover trading and transaction costs and the variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of the Fund’s Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit. Any shortfall or excess in respect of the prescribed charge applicable to a subscription or redemption and the costs actually incurred shall be borne by or retained by the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>    | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>  | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b> | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day-1</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |

| Fund Characteristics                               |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company accepts subscription and redemption requests in cash only in respect of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>                | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>                         | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b>               | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                                | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b></p> | <p>With respect to the Class A Shares of the Fund, the period which began on 24 October 2022 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 21 April 2023 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>Regarding Class B and Class C shares, the Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>  |
| <p><b>Fees and Expenses</b></p>          | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p> <p>The Investment Manager is responsible for discharging the fees of the Sub-Investment Manager of the Fund.</p>  |
| <p><b>Duties and Charges</b></p>         | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <p><b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b></p> | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <p><b>Derivatives and Leverage</b></p>   | <p>The Fund may employ the following investment techniques and financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and for the purpose of hedging currency exposure, subject to the conditions and within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule V of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Techniques and</p>   |

## Instruments”:

- forward foreign exchange contracts;
- currency futures;
- swaps;
- options;
- interest rate swaps; and
- interest rate futures

For further information on financial derivative instruments and securities financing transactions used by the Fund and their commercial purpose, as well as associated leverage please refer to the sections of the Prospectus entitled “Use of Derivatives and Hedging” and “Types and Descriptions of Derivatives”. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.

The expected effect of the investment techniques and financial derivative instruments to be used is to gain exposure to different global currencies in order to benefit from the Investment Manager’s research into currency movements and to manage and hedge currency, interest rate and foreign exchange rate risk exposures of the Fund.

The policy that will be applied to collateral arising from OTC derivative transactions relating to the Fund is to adhere to the requirements set out in Schedule V of the Prospectus. This sets out the permitted types of collateral, level of collateral required and haircut policy and, in the case of cash collateral, the re-investment policy prescribed by the Central Bank pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

The categories of collateral which may be received by the Fund include cash and non-cash assets such as equities, Debt Securities and money market instruments. From time to time and subject to the requirements in Schedule V of the Prospectus, the policy on levels of collateral required and haircuts may be adjusted, at the discretion of the Sub-Investment Manager, where this is determined to be appropriate in the context of the specific counterparty, the characteristics of the asset received as collateral, market conditions or other circumstances. The haircuts applied (if any) by the Sub-Investment Manager are adapted for each class of assets received as collateral, taking into account the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing and/or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed in accordance with the requirements in Schedule V of the Prospectus. Each decision to apply a specific haircut, or to refrain from applying any haircut, to a certain class of assets should be justified on the basis of this policy.

If cash collateral received by the Fund is re-invested, the Fund is exposed to the risk of loss on that investment. Should such a loss occur, the value of the collateral will be reduced and the Fund will have less protection if the counterparty defaults. The risks associated with the re-investment of cash collateral are substantially the same as the risks which apply to the other investments of the Fund. For further details see the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.

Fund Characteristics

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.  |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p> |
| <b>SFDR</b>                             | Article 6   |
| <b>Website</b>                          | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features |             |                |                     |                             |                              |                                |                 |                   |                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fund Base Currency   | Share Class | Class Currency | Initial Offer Price | Initial Offer Period Status | Minimum Initial Subscription | Minimum Redemption Requirement | Minimum Holding | Fractional Shares | Dividend Policy | Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value) |
| EUR                  | Class A     | USD (hedged)   | \$20.00             | Existing                    | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    | 0.55% *  |
|                      | Class B     | GBP (hedged)   | £16                 | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    |  |
|                      | Class C     | EUR            | €20.00              | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    |  |

\*There is a further 0.10% fee waiver from the Annual Management Fee referred to above with effect from 21 October 2019 which shall expire on 18 May 2023. The Investment Manager has committed to this fee waiver in response to the current low interest rate environment and expects that the fee waiver will be appropriate until long term yields increase. The Investment Manager anticipates that if the trailing average 30-day yield of the ICE BofA 3-5 Year All Euro Government Index exceeds 2.00% before 18 May 2023, the fee waiver may not be continued past its current expiration date.



**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST CAPITAL STRENGTH UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield (before the Fund’s fees and expenses) of an equity index, The Capital Strength Index<sup>SM</sup> (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>     |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in the common stocks and real estate investment trusts (“REITs”) that comprise the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets in the US and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund's assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund initially comprises one share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>             |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>     |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | <p>The Index seeks to provide exposure to well-capitalised companies with strong market positions that have the potential to provide their stockholders with a greater degree of stability and performance over time. The Index’s initial universe consists of the securities comprising the NASDAQ US Benchmark Index, an index seeking to track the performance of small, mid and large capitalisation U.S. companies. The Fund’s investment manager seeks a correlation of 0.95 or better (before fees and expenses) between the Fund’s performance and the performance of the Index; a figure of 1.00 would represent perfect correlation. Each portfolio is reconstituted and rebalanced quarterly. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p> <p>The inception date of the Index was 20 March 2013. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.</p> <p>For details of the composition of the Index, please refer to the following website <a href="https://www.nasdaq.com/solutions/nasdaq-global-index-policies">https://www.nasdaq.com/solutions/nasdaq-global-index-policies</a>.</p> <p>The Index seeks to provide exposure to well-capitalised companies with strong market positions that have the potential to provide their stockholders with a greater degree of stability and performance over time. The Index's initial universe consists of the securities comprising the NASDAQ US Benchmark Index, an index seeking to track the performance of small, mid and large capitalisation U.S. companies. The Index then excludes all securities with a three-month average daily trading volume of less than \$5 million. The Index then ranks the remaining securities by float-adjusted market capitalisation and excludes all securities not ranked in the top 500. The universe is further narrowed by excluding those securities issued by companies with less than \$1 billion in cash and short-term investments, companies with a long-term debt to market capitalisation ratio greater than 30% and companies with a return on equity that is 15% or less. The remaining securities are then given a volatility score based upon a combination of their short-term (90 days) and long-term (260 days) realised volatility. The 50 securities with the lowest volatility score are chosen for inclusion in the Index.</p> <p>The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

Share Class Features

| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.



**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST VALUE LINE® DIVIDEND INDEX UCITS ETF**  
(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield (before the Fund’s fees and expenses) of an equity index, the Value Line® Dividend Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>              |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in the common stocks and depositary receipts that comprise the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets", and including those listed or traded on Regulated Markets in Canada.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund's assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed  |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.          |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>   |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of the Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |

## Fund Characteristics

### **Index**

The Index seeks to measure the performance of the securities ranked #1 or #2 according to the Index Provider's proprietary Value Line® Safety Ranking System (the "Safety Ranking System") that are also still expected to provide above-average dividend yield. Each portfolio is reconstituted and rebalanced monthly. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

#### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The Index is developed by Value Line Publishing, LLC and calculated by NYSE Arca.

The inception date of the Index was 1 May 2006. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.

For details of the composition of the Index, please refer to the following website [https://www.valuelinepro.com/sites/default/files/ValueLineDividendIndex\\_2019\\_11\\_29.pdf](https://www.valuelinepro.com/sites/default/files/ValueLineDividendIndex_2019_11_29.pdf)

The Safety Ranking System seeks to measure the total risk of a security relative to the total risk of the approximately 1,700 securities comprising the Index's initial universe.

On a weekly basis, the Safety Ranking System assigns a rank of #1 (safest) to #5 (riskiest) to each of the securities in the initial universe based on each security's expected total risk relative to the other securities in the universe. According to information published by Value Line, the Safety Rank is derived from two equally weighted measurements, a security's "price stability rank" and "financial strength rating." A security's "price stability rank" is based on the standard deviation of weekly percent changes in the price of the security over the last five years. A company's "financial strength rating" is the Index Provider's measure of a company's financial condition. The Index excludes all securities that are not assigned a Safety Rank of #1 or #2. The Index also excludes all securities issued by companies with a market capitalisation of less than \$1 billion and those companies with a lower than average dividend yield, as compared to the indicated dividend yield of the S&P 500 Index. The remaining securities are selected for inclusion in the Index and are equally weighted. Because the Safety Ranking System assigns ranks weekly and the Index reconstitutes monthly, the Index may, for the remainder of any given monthly period, contain securities that are no longer assigned a Safety Rank of #1 or #2. The Index may contain the securities of small, mid and large capitalisation companies.

The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted monthly and the Fund will make corresponding changes to its portfolio shortly after the Index changes are made public. The Index's monthly rebalance and reconstitution schedule may cause the Fund to experience a higher rate of portfolio turnover. The Fund will be concentrated in an industry or a group of industries to the extent that the Index is so concentrated. To the extent the Fund invests a significant portion of its assets in a given jurisdiction or investment sector, the Fund may be exposed to the risks associated with that jurisdiction or investment sector.

The Fund's investment in dividend-paying securities could cause the Fund to

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>underperform similar funds that invest without consideration of an issuer's track record of paying dividends. Companies that issue dividend-paying securities are not required to continue to pay dividends on such securities. Therefore, there is the possibility that such companies could reduce or eliminate the payment of dividends in the future.</p> <p>The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Value Line Publishing, LLC  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features |             |                |                     |                             |                              |                                |                 |                   |                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fund Base Currency   | Share Class | Class Currency | Initial Offer Price | Initial Offer Period Status | Minimum Initial Subscription | Minimum Redemption Requirement | Minimum Holding | Fractional Shares | Dividend Policy | Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value) |
| USD                  | Class A     | USD            | \$20.00             | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    | 0.70%  |
|                      | Class B     | USD            | \$20.00             | Closed                      | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    |  |



VALUE LINE PUBLISHING LLC'S ("VLP") ONLY RELATIONSHIP TO THE INVESTMENT MANAGER IS VLP'S LICENSING TO INVESTMENT MANAGER OF CERTAIN VLP TRADEMARKS AND TRADE NAMES AND RANKS (THE "RANKS"), WHICH ARE COMPOSED BY VLP WITHOUT REGARD TO INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE FUND OR ANY INVESTOR. VLP HAS NO OBLIGATION TO TAKE THE NEEDS OF INVESTMENT MANAGER OR ANY INVESTOR IN THE FUND INTO CONSIDERATION IN COMPOSING THE RANKS. THE FUND RESULTS MAY DIFFER FROM THE HYPOTHETICAL OR PUBLISHED RESULTS OF THE RANKS. VLP IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR HOW THE INVESTMENT MANAGER MAKES USE OF INFORMATION SUPPLIED BY VLP. VLP IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR AND HAS NOT PARTICIPATED IN THE DETERMINATION OF THE PRICES AND COMPOSITION OF THE FUND OR THE TIMING OF THE ISSUANCE FOR SALE OF THE FUND OR IN THE CALCULATION OF THE EQUATIONS BY WHICH FUND IS TO BE CONVERTED INTO CASH. VLP MAKES NO WARRANTY CONCERNING THE RANKS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR ANY PERSON'S INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO, OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARISING FROM USAGE OF TRADE, COURSE OF DEALING OR COURSE OF PERFORMANCE, AND VLP MAKES NO WARRANTY AS TO THE POTENTIAL PROFITS OR ANY OTHER BENEFITS THAT MAY BE ACHIEVED BY USING THE RANKS OR ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS GENERATED THEREFROM. VLP DOES NOT WARRANT THAT THE RANKS WILL MEET ANY REQUIREMENTS OR BE ACCURATE OR ERROR-FREE. VLP ALSO DOES NOT GUARANTEE ANY USES, INFORMATION, DATA OR OTHER RESULTS GENERATED FROM THE RANKS OR FIRST TRUST VALUE DIVIDEND INDEX UCITS ETF. VLP HAS NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY (I) IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMINISTRATION, MARKETING OR TRADING OF THE FUND; OR (II) FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, COST OR EXPENSE SUFFERED OR INCURRED BY ANY INVESTOR OR OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE FUND, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL VLP BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR OTHER CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE RANKS OR THE FUND.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST NYSE® ARCA® BIOTECHNOLOGY UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield (before the Fund’s fees and expenses) of an equity index, the NYSE Arca Biotechnology Index<sup>SM</sup> (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>    |

| Investment Policy                                   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Actively Managed</b> or <b>Passively Managed</b> | <p>Passively managed</p>   |
| <b>Investment Policy</b>                            | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in the common stocks and depositary receipts that comprise the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets in the US and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund’s assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Classes of Shares</b> | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund initially comprises one share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>             |
| <b>Base Currency</b>     | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>      | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>       | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>          | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is an equal-dollar weighted index designed to measure the performance of a cross section of small, mid and large capitalisation companies in the biotechnology industry that are primarily involved in the use of biological processes to develop products or provide services. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.<br><b>Index Description</b><br>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.<br>The inception date of the Index was 1 April 1992. Index constituents are selected   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>based on quantitative initial screens.</p> <p>For details of the composition of the Index, please refer to the following website <a href="https://www.theice.com/market-data/indices/equity-indices/ucits">https://www.theice.com/market-data/indices/equity-indices/ucits</a>.</p> <p>The biotechnology industry include, but are not limited to, recombinant DNA technology, molecular biology, genetic engineering, monoclonal antibody based technology, lipid/liposome technology and genomics. In order to be eligible for inclusion in the Index, a security must be listed on a qualifying U.S. securities exchange, be issued by a company with a market capitalisation of at least \$1 billion, have an average daily trading value of at least \$1 million over the prior three months and have a current last-traded price of greater than \$3. The securities selected for inclusion in the Index are equally weighted. Once included in the Index, it is required that a security maintain a market capitalisation of at least \$900 million, an average daily trading value of at least \$900,000 over the prior three months and a current last-traded price of greater than \$1.</p> <p>The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | ICE Data Indices, LLC   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |



ICE Data Indices, LLC (“ICE Data”), is used with permission. “NYSE®” and “NYSE® Arca Biotechnology Index™” is a service/trade mark of ICE Data Indices, LLC or its affiliates and has been licensed, along with the Index for use by the Investment Manager in connection with the Fund. Neither the Investment Manager, the Company nor the Fund, as applicable, is sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by ICE Data Indices, LLC, its affiliates or its third party suppliers (“ICE Data and its Suppliers”). ICE Data and its Suppliers make no representations or warranties regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally, in the Fund particularly, the Company or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance. ICE Data’s only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names and the Index or components thereof. The Index is determined, composed and calculated by ICE Data without regard to the Investment Manager or the Fund or its holders. ICE Data has no obligation to take the needs of the Investment Manager or the holders of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. ICE Data is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices of, or quantities of the Fund to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be priced, sold, purchased, or redeemed. Except for certain custom index calculation services, all information provided by ICE Data is general in nature and not tailored to the needs of the Investment Manager or any other person, entity or group of persons. ICE Data has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing, or trading of the Fund. ICE Data is not an investment advisor. Inclusion of a security within an index is not a recommendation by ICE Data to buy, sell, or hold such security, nor is it considered to be investment advice.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST NASDAQ CYBERSECURITY UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

Information in respect of the environmental and / or social characteristics promoted by the Fund are set out in the SFDR Level 2 annex to this Supplement.

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield (before the Fund’s fees and expenses) of a total return equity index, the Nasdaq CTA Cybersecurity Exclusions Index™ (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain an appropriate correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>                |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in the common stocks and depositary receipts that comprise the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”) or Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”)</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”, but principally listed or traded on Regulated Markets in the US.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class C</p> <p>The Fund comprises of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>      |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per   |

Fund Characteristics

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
|                                     | <p>share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>              | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>            | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>           | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions /</b>      | The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>In Kind Redemptions</b></p>           | <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <p><b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b></p>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>  |
| <p><b>Distribution Policy</b></p>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <p><b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b></p> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>   |
| <p><b>Risk Factors</b></p>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>   |

| Fund Characteristics                    |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Class A Shares is closed.</p> <p>With respect to the Class C Shares of the Fund, the period shall continue until 8 June 2024 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>Details of the Initial Offer Price for a Share Class is set out set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

### **Index**

The Index is a modified liquidity weighted index designed to track the performance of companies engaged in the cybersecurity segment of the technology and industrial sectors. The Index includes companies primarily involved in the building, implementation and management of security protocols applied to private and public networks, computers and mobile devices in order to provide protection of the integrity of data and network operations. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

### **Index Description**

The Nasdaq CTA Cybersecurity Index (the “Parent Index”) is a modified free float market capitalization weighted index designed to track the performance of companies engaged in the cybersecurity segment of the technology and industrial sectors. The Parent Index includes companies primarily involved in the building, implementation and management of security protocols applied to private and public networks, computers and mobile devices in order to provide protection of the integrity of data and network operations.

The Index is a sub-set of the Parent Index. The composition of the Index is determined by the application of ESG risk scoring and exclusionary screens to the constituents of the Parent Index.

Details of the Parent Index and how the Parent Index is calculated as well as the ESG risk scoring and exclusionary screens which are applied to determine the composition of the Index are set out below.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Parent Index and Index.

The Parent Index is a modified free float market capitalization- weighted index. The value of the Parent Index equals the aggregate value of the Parent Index share weights, also known as the Parent Index Shares, of each of the Parent Index Securities multiplied by each such security’s Last Sale Price<sup>1</sup>, and divided by the divisor of the Parent Index. The divisor serves the purpose of scaling such aggregate value to a lower order of magnitude which is more desirable for reporting purposes. The Parent Index began on 23 June 2015 at a base value of 1,000.00. The Index began on 6 November 2023.

The Parent Index is designed to track the performance of companies engaged in the cybersecurity segment of the technology and industrial sectors. The Parent Index includes companies primarily involved in the building, implementation and management of security protocols applied to private and public networks, computers and mobile devices in order to provide protection of the integrity of data and network operations.

The Parent Index / Index is owned by Nasdaq, Inc. (the “Index Provider”). The Index Provider and the Consumer Technology Association (“CTA”) have jointly developed the eligibility and selection criteria and rules for the Parent Index and the Index. The Parent Index will include securities of companies classified as “cybersecurity” companies by the CTA. The CTA will only give the cybersecurity classification to those companies that meet one of three elements: (1) companies

## Fund Characteristics

focused on developing technologies that are designed and implemented to protect computer and communication networks from attacks and outside unauthorized use; (2) companies involved in the deployment of technologies for cybersecurity industry use including government, private and public corporations, financial institutions and various other industries; and (3) companies focused on the protection of priority data from being accessed and exploited by unauthorized external parties.

The Parent Index is constructed by NASDAQ in the following manner:

To be included in the Parent Index, a security must meet certain additional criteria, including that it must have a minimum worldwide market capitalisation of \$500 million, a minimum three-month average daily dollar trading volume of \$1 million and a minimum free float of 20%.

The final weights of the Parent Index must meet the following constraints:

the weight of a security may not exceed 6% of the Parent Index; for any security whose free float market capitalization is not ranked among the top five, its weight may not exceed 3% of the Parent Index; and no security weight may be lower than 0.25% of the Parent Index.

The formula for index value is as follows:  $\text{Aggregate Adjusted Market Value} / \text{Divisor}$

The formula for the divisor is as follows:  $(\text{Market Value after Adjustments} / \text{Market Value before Adjustments}) \times \text{Divisor before Adjustments}$ .

The Fund will be managed in reference to a total return version index. The net total return index (NASDAQ: NQCYBRN) reinvests cash dividends on the ex-date and adjusts for an index security's country of incorporation withholding rate.

The Parent Index reflects extraordinary cash distributions.

The Parent Index is calculated during the trading day and are disseminated once per second. The Index is calculated five (5) days a week, Monday through Friday, starting by the earliest time zone Asia/Tokyo and close by the latest time zone America/New York in USD.

### Application of Exclusionary Screens and ESG Scoring

The composition of the Index is determined by the application of ESG scoring and exclusionary screens to the constituents of the Parent Index. The screening is undertaken by Nasdaq based on data it sources from Sustainalytics.

The following screening categories may be considered when assessing a company's involvement in events or incidents with negative ESG implications: (i) land use and biodiversity; (ii) resource use: (iii) oil sands extraction; (iv) human rights; (v) access to basic services; (vi) occupational health & safety; (vii) adult entertainment; (viii) controversial weapons; (ix) bribery and corruption; (x) accounting and taxation risk.

In addition to the exclusionary screens, companies will be assessed and assigned a



## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>“Controversy Rating”. If a negative ESG event or incident (an “ESG Incident”) connected with a company is identified, an assessment of the ESG Incident is made from a holistic perspective based on the following factors:</p> <p>Impact: negative impact that the incidents have caused to the environment and society;<br/> Risk: business risk to the company as a result of the incidents; and<br/> Management: a company’s management systems and response to incidents.</p> <p>Following this assessment an ESG score or Controversy Rating is assigned to the ESG Incident. An ESG Incident is assessed on a scale of 5 categories ranging from Category 1 (Low) to Category 5 (Severe).</p> <p>Companies are then assigned a Controversy Rating which reflects the company’s exposure to such negative ESG Incidents (if any). Companies which have a Controversy Rating of higher than Category 4 (High) will be excluded from the Index.</p> <p>Information on the composition and weightings of the Index is published on the NASDAQ website at:<br/> <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQCYBRE">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQCYBRE</a>.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced quarterly in March, June, September and December and reconstituted semi-annually in March and September.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index. .</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | Shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>SFDR Designation</b>          | Article 8   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |
|                           | Class C            | EUR (Hedged)          | €20.00                     | Open                               | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           |   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Template pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

**Product name:** First Trust Nasdaq Cybersecurity UCITS ETF (the “Fund”)

**Legal entity identifier:** 5493000A0JK7D9QWKL48

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

Yes

No

It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective:** \_\_\_%

in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective:** \_\_\_%

It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_% of sustainable investments

with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

with a social objective

It promotes E/S characteristics, **but will not make any sustainable investments**



### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics by seeking to track the performance of the Nasdaq CTA Cybersecurity Exclusions Index™ (the “Index”) using a “passive management” investment strategy to replicate, as far as possible, the investments of the Index.

The Index, which is designed to track the performance of companies engaged in the cybersecurity segment of the technology and industrial sectors, excludes companies involved in certain activities deemed to have negative environmental and/or social outcomes, and also any companies that have a “controversy level” higher than Category 4, as defined by Sustainalytics (together, the “ESG Selection Criteria”).

The Index has been designated as a reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental characteristics promoted by the Fund.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

● ***What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Fund uses the following indicators to measure the attainment of the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Fund:

- (i) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies engaged in excluded business activities (as defined in the methodology of the Index);
- (ii) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies with “Event Ratings” higher than three (3) (as defined in the methodology of the Index); and
- (iii) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies that have a “Controversy Rating” of higher than 4 (as defined in the methodology of the Index).

***What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?***

Not applicable.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

● ***How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?***

Not applicable.

— *How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?*

Not applicable.

— *How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights?*

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

*The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.*

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



**Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

Yes. \_\_\_\_

No



**What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield (before the Fund's fees and expenses) of the Index. In order to achieve its objective, the Fund will apply a strategy that seeks to replicate so far as possible the component securities of the Index and thereby comply with the environmental and social characteristics of the Index.

The binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain the environmental and social characteristics of the promoted by the Fund are set out in the section below. It is possible that companies which meet the ESG Selection Criteria at a semi-annual reconstitution become ineligible during the period prior to the next reconstitution of the Index. Having regard to the overall investment strategy of the Fund, the Investment Manager may decide to remain invested in the securities of such companies until the next reconstitution.

Please note that this Annex forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with the Supplement. Please refer to the Supplement for further information.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Fund applies a "passive management" investment strategy to replicate, as far as possible, the investments of the Index as outlined in the Supplement.

Companies eligible for inclusion in the Index are reviewed at each reconstitution of the index and will be excluded if they do not meet the ESG Selection Criteria. The Index is reconstituted semi-annually in line with the ESG Selection Criteria.

The ESG Selection Criteria are as follows:

#### **1. Screens**

##### **(i) Event Screens**

At each semi-annual reconstitution, companies with Event Ratings higher than three (3) for the following Events, as determined by Sustainalytics, are excluded from the eligible universe:

- Land Use and Biodiversity
- Land Use and Biodiversity Supply Chain
- Employees – Human Rights
- Employees – Human Rights Supply Chain
- Society – Human Rights

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

- Society – Human Rights Supply Chain
- Access to Basic Services
- Occupational Health and Safety
- Occupational Health and Safety Supply Chain
- Bribery and Corruption
- Bribery and Corruption Supply Chain
- Accounting and Taxation

**(ii) Exclusionary Screens**

At each semi-annual reconstitution, companies engaged in the following business activities, as determined by Sustainalytics on behalf of the Index, are excluded from the eligible universe:

| <b>Category of Involvement</b>  | <b>Description</b>   | <b>Acceptable involvement range</b> | <b>Acceptable ownership range</b> |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Oil Sands: Extraction   | The company extracts oil sands.  | <5% of revenues                     | n/a                               |
| Adult Entertainment: Production   | The company is involved in the production of adult entertainment and/or owns/operates adult entertainment establishments.  | <5% of revenues                     | n/a                               |
| Adult Entertainment: Distribution   | The company is involved in the distribution of adult entertainment materials.  | <5% of revenues                     | n/a                               |
| Controversial Weapons: Tailor-made and essential                                | The company is involved in the core weapon system, or components/services of the core weapon system that are considered tailor-made and essential for the lethal use of the weapon.              | No involvement                      | n/a                               |
| Controversial Weapons: Significant ownership (non tailor-made or non essential) | The company provides, through corporate ownership, components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon. | n/a                                 | 0%                                |
| Controversial Weapons: Non tailor-made or non essential                         | The company provides components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon.                               | No involvement                      | n/a                               |
| Controversial Weapons: Significant  | The company provides, through corporate ownership,   | n/a                                 | 0%                                |

|  |   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| ownership (non tailor-made or non essential) | components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon. |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|

## 2. Controversy Rating

In addition to the exclusionary screens, Sustainalytics will assign companies with a “Controversy Rating” on a scale from 1 to 5 reflecting a company’s exposure to negative ESG incidents or “controversies”. Companies with a Controversy Rating higher than four (4) as defined by Sustainalytics are excluded from the eligible universe.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The Index is constructed using a combination of Nasdaq and Sustainalytics data. The Index methodology incorporates ESG Screens and Controversy Rating models. Sustainalytics captures good governance practices through these models. Specifically, 3 of the Event Screens fall within the Governance category (Accounting & Taxation, Bribery & Corruption, and Business Ethics). Furthermore, the Sustainalytics Controversy Rating will consider governance related incidents where applicable.

In addition, good governance practices are also assessed by the Investment Manager. As the Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics, it may not invest in companies that do not follow good governance practices. The Investment Manager has adopted a policy to apply good governance tests as part of its weekly reviews of the Fund’s portfolio on areas such as sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance. Companies identified as potentially having governance issues will be subject to further review and considered for divestment. More detail on the Investment Manager’s policy to assess good governance practices of investee companies can be found here:

[https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG\\_GOVERNANCE](https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG_GOVERNANCE)

## **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

To meet the environmental and social characteristics promoted, the Fund invests at least 90% of its net assets in the common stocks and depositary receipts that comprise the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”) or Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible. A maximum of 10% of the Fund’s assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes that do not incorporate any environmental or social characteristics.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

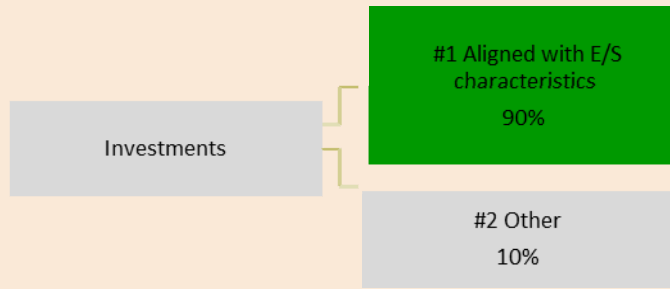


**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.



activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

The Fund will not use financial derivative instruments.



- **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

Not applicable.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy?<sup>2</sup>**

Yes

In fossil gas

In nuclear energy

No

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

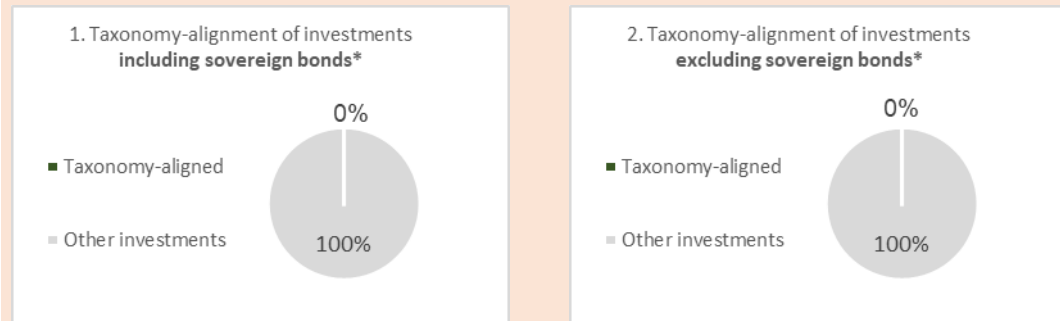
**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the taxonomy-alignment of**

<sup>2</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

**Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

**sovereign bonds\***, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.



\*For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

- **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

Not applicable.



are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



- **What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

Not applicable.



- **What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



- **What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

A maximum of 10% of the Fund's assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes and do not incorporate any environmental and social characteristics.



- **Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.

Yes. The Index is the Fund's reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

- ***How is the reference benchmark continuously aligned with each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?***

At each quarterly rebalancing of the Index, the Index Provider (i.e Nasdaq Inc.) applies the ESG Selection Criteria to the Nasdaq CTA Cybersecurity Index (the "Parent Index") to remove issuers that do not meet such ESG Selection Criteria. The Index is fully reconstituted semi-annually in line with the ESG Selection Criteria. Adjustments made to the constituents of the Index through the quarterly rebalancing and semi-annual reconstitution will ensure that the Index is continuously aligned with the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

- ***How is the alignment of the investment strategy with the methodology of the index ensured on a continuous basis?***

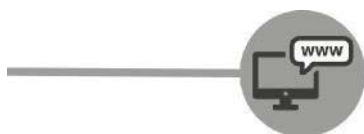
The Investment Manager aims to replicate the performance of the Index by investing primarily in a portfolio of equity securities that, as far as possible and practicable, consists of the component securities of the Index in similar proportions to their weightings in the Index and in ADRs and GDRs based on the securities in the Index and, as such, the investment strategy is continuously aligned with the methodology of the Index.

- ***How does the designated index differ from a relevant broad market index?***

The Index differs from a broad market index as it provides a thematic exposure to companies engaged in the cybersecurity segment of the technology and industrial sectors. The Index also results in a smaller investment universe than the broad market index and the Parent Index due to the application of the ESG Selection Criteria applied to the constituents of the Index.

- ***Where can the methodology used for the calculation of the designated index be found?***

Further information can be found at:  
<https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQCYBRE>



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

**More product-specific information can be found on the website:**  
<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/EtfSummary.aspx?Ticker=CIBR&Exchange=LN>



**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL CAPITAL STRENGTH ESG LEADERS UCITS ETF**  
(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

Information in respect of the environmental and / or social characteristics promoted by the Fund are set out in the SFDR Level 2 annex to this Supplement.

Investment Objective

**Investment Objective**

The objective of the Fund is to seek to provide investors with long term returns, through capital growth.

**There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.**

Investment Policy

**Investment Policy**

The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy. In order to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest primarily in a diversified portfolio of global equity securities issued by companies which the Investment Manager considers to have leading or superior metrics based on environmental, social and governance (“ESG”) related criteria (relative to their industry peers) and which, in addition, the Investment Manager considers to exhibit “capital strength” in that they are well capitalised and have strong balance sheets.

The Investment Manager will consider an issuer to have leading or superior ESG metrics if it is included in the MSCI ACWI ESG Leaders Index (the “MSCI ESG Index”). The MSCI ESG Index is a capitalisation-weighted index that provides exposure to companies with high ESG performance relative to their peers. The MSCI ESG Index is designed for investors seeking a broad, diversified sustainability benchmark with relatively low tracking error to the underlying equity market, represented by the MSCI ACWI Index.

In order for a company to be eligible for inclusion in the MSCI ESG Index it must

meet certain criteria under the following three MSCI proprietary ESG ratings data: the MSCI ESG Rating, the MSCI ESG Controversy Score and the MSCI ESG Business Involvement Screening Criteria.

The MSCI ESG Rating, which is a forward looking measure, seeks to measure the following factors (i) the ESG risks a company faces and the severity and potential impact of those risks on its business; and (ii) how well the company manages those risks. In order for a company to be included in the MSCI ESG Index it must have a MSCI ESG Rating of “BB” or better.

The ESG Controversy score is a backward looking measure which attempts to assess ESG related events (i.e. controversies) that have occurred and have the potential to negatively impact a company. A controversy is an instance or ongoing situation in which the company’s operations and/or product allegedly have a negative environmental, social and/or governance impact. The controversy is judged on both the severity and scale of the impact. Controversies may, but do not always, impact a company’s ESG Rating. In order for a company to be included in the MSCI ESG Index initially it must have a MSCI ESG Controversy score of 3 or better. However, after this initial screening in relation to the MSCI ESG Controversy score a company will remain eligible to be a constituent of the MSCI ESG Index provided that its MSCI ESG Controversy score is 1 or better and a company will remain eligible to be a constituent of the MSCI ESG Index at the next annual balancing of the MSCI ESG Index if it satisfies the MSCI ESG Rating and the MSCI ESG Business Involvement Screening Criteria.

The ESG Business Involvement Screening process seeks to screen out companies with significant operations in eight identified controversial business practices such as alcohol production or manufacturing of nuclear weapon components or nuclear weapon systems. Further details on the methodology of the MSCI ESG Index is available at:

[www.msci.com/eqb/methodology/meth\\_docs/MSCI ESG Leaders Methodology Oct2019.pdf](http://www.msci.com/eqb/methodology/meth_docs/MSCI_ESG_Leaders_Methodology_Oct2019.pdf)

The Investment Manager applies its proprietary “capital strength” investment methodology to screen issuers of stocks in the MSCI ESG Index for inclusion in the Fund’s portfolio. The capital strength methodology evaluates issuers on the following criteria: minimum three-month average trading volume of USD 5 million, minimum of USD 1 billion in cash and short-term investments, long-term debt to market capitalisation ratio of less than 30%, and return on equity of greater than 15%. Issuers in the MSCI ESG Index that do not meet those criteria are discarded, and the resulting portfolio is then adjusted to 50 stocks from the MSCI ESG Index by taking the issuers with the lowest combined three and 12 month volatility and applying the following concentration limits: country weighting in the Fund’s portfolio must be within 15 percentage points of the country weight in the MSCI ESG Index, and sector concentration is limited to 30%. In the event that the application of the capital strength methodology results in fewer than 50 stocks, then the securities that had the highest return on equity that initially failed that criterion but passed the debt to market capitalisation ratio and cash and short-term investments constraints are added back to the eligible universe until there are 60 eligible securities. The top 50 securities are then selected based on the volatility criteria subject to the sector and country concentration limits. The 50 stocks are then equally weighted. The Investment Manager screens the stocks in the MSCI ESG Index on a semi-annual basis using its “capital strength” methodology. As the Fund is an actively managed fund the Investment Manager reviews the current MSCI

## Investment Policy

ESG Rating for each issuer in the Fund's portfolio on a weekly basis and issuers with a current rating of lower than "BB" are removed from the Fund's portfolio even if they have not yet been removed from the MSCI ESG Index; in such cases the portfolio may consist of slightly fewer than 50 stocks. Similarly, there may be circumstances where a security creates new shares of its existing business in a separate company which could result in holdings in excess of 50 holdings. The Fund's portfolio is subject to the Investment Manager's ongoing internal research and analysis, and may be adjusted in the Investment Manager's discretion at or between the weekly and semi-annual evaluations in line with the Fund's investment objective; in such cases the portfolio may consist of slightly more or fewer than 50 stocks.

Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled "Investment Restrictions", the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund for liquidity purposes or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

The Fund shall only acquire up to 10% of the Fund's Net Asset Value in equity securities listed, traded or dealt in on the Regulated Markets in each of Russia, India or China but may have exposure to equity securities of Russian, Indian and/or Chinese issuers which are listed, traded or dealt in on Regulated Markets worldwide but outside of Russia, India and/or China through investment in Global Depository Receipts ("GDRs") and American Depository Receipts ("ADRs"). To the extent that the equity securities are listed/traded in Russia, such securities are required to be listed on the Moscow exchange MICEX-RTS. Additionally, the Fund may have exposure to issuers which may have a substantial portion of their operations located in Russia, India and/or China but which entities are not established in those countries and which are listed, traded or dealt in on Regulated Markets worldwide.

The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".

Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund's assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.

As of the date of this Supplement, it is not intended that the Fund shall enter into securities financing transactions or total return swaps within the meaning of the Securities Financing Transactions Regulation.

The Fund promotes ESG characteristics by primarily investing in securities included in the MSCI ESG Index. The MSCI ESG Index takes account of ESG characteristics of a company such as the actions and behaviour of management, its treatment of stakeholders and its approach to climate change and the environment. Securities included in the MSCI ESG Index are consistent with the ESG

## Investment Policy

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              | <p>characteristics the Fund promotes as the index methodology is designed to include only those issuers that have high ESG performance and good governance practices relative to their peers. The Fund focuses on the overall ESG rating of a company rather than focusing on specific elements of, for example, environmental factors as opposed to social factors. MSCI's ESG rating formula for the MSCI ESG Index takes into account in its MSCI ESG Rating (described above) each of the environmental, social and governance components of ESG. The MSCI ESG Index excludes securities that do not have ESG characteristics. The methodology used for the construction of the MSCI ESG Index is available at the link referred to above. The MSCI ESG Index is reconstituted in May and rebalanced in August, November and February. The costs of the rebalancing, which are not expected to be significant, will be borne by the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Performance Benchmark</b> | <p>The Fund's performance is compared against both the MSCI ESG Index and the MSCI ACWI Index. Details of the Fund's performance relative to each benchmark index is available in the Fund's KIID and marketing material. References to each benchmark index is for illustrative purposes only. There is no guarantee that the Fund's performance will match or exceed the performance of either benchmark index.</p> <p>The Fund is actively managed but the MSCI ESG Index constrains the composition of the Fund's portfolio as the Investment Manager will not add securities to the Fund's portfolio which are not constituents of the MSCI ESG Index at the time of purchase. The Investment Manager may use its discretion to invest the Fund in assets with weightings different to that of the MSCI ESG Index and also not to invest in all of the constituents of the index by virtue of the capital strength screening it applies.</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Actively managed  |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event   |



Fund Characteristics

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
|                                     | there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                     | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>              | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>            | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>           | <p>5:00pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly</p>   |

Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | on a best efforts basis.  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>                | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>   |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>                         | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of the Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b>               | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                                | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>                  | <p>The Initial Offer Period for this Fund is closed.</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                           | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>                          | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>                  | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing/ Financial Derivative Instruments</b> | The Fund does not intend to use borrowing or financial derivative instruments.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b>            | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
|                         | Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund. |
| <b>SFDR Designation</b> | Article 8 Fund  |
| <b>Website</b>          | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$30                       | Closed                             | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.75%   |

The MSCI ACWI ESG Leaders Index (the “MSCI ESG Index”) was used by the Fund for the selection of companies included in that Fund’s portfolio. MSCI does not in any way sponsor, support promote or endorse the fund. The MSCI ESG Index was provided on an “as is” basis. MSCI, each of its affiliates and each other person involved in or related to compiling, computing, or creating the INDEX (collectively, the “MSCI Parties”) expressly disclaim all warranties including, without limitation, any warranties of originality, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, non-infringement, merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose). Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall any of the MSCI Parties have any liability for any direct, indirect, special, incidental, punitive, consequential (including, without limitation, lost profits) or any other damages in connection with the MSCI ESG Index or the Fund.

SFDR LEVEL 2 ANNEX

Template pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.



**Product name:** First Trust Global Capital Strength ESG Leaders UCITS ETF  
**Legal entity identifier:** 549300NEYBEYIJL4LS42

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?**

**Yes**
 **No**
 **Not applicable**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> It will make a minimum of <b>sustainable investments with an environmental objective:</b> ___% <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> </ul> | <input type="checkbox"/> It <b>promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics</b> and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of ___% of sustainable investments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> with a social objective</li> </ul> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> It will make a minimum of <b>sustainable investments with a social objective:</b> ___%   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It promotes E/S characteristics, but <b>will not make any sustainable investments</b>   |

**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Fund promotes the following environmental and/or social characteristics by investing in securities from issuers that meet a threshold for environmental and/or social standards, achieved through the selection of global equity securities based on proprietary ESG ratings from MSCI Inc. and inclusion in the the MSCI ACWI ESG Leaders Index (the "Index"). The Index is the Fund's reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the Fund. First Trust Advisors L.P., the Fund's investment manager (the "Investment Manager"), screens the Fund's holdings in between index

reconstitutions to review the MSCI Controversy Score and ensure that all holdings maintain a minimum MSCI ESG Rating.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

● ***What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Fund invests only in securities that are constituents of the Index which, according to the index provider, uses the following indicators to measure the attainment of the promoted environmental and/or social characteristics:

**MSCI ESG Rating** – this is a forward-looking measure that seeks to measure: 1) the ESG risks a company faces and the severity and potential impact of those risks on its business; and 2) how well the company manages those ESG risks. In order for a company to be included in the Index it must have an MSCI ESG Rating of “BB” or better.

**MSCI ESG Controversy Score** – this is a backward-looking measure which attempts to assess ESG related events (i.e. controversies) that have occurred and have the potential to negatively impact a company. A controversy is an instance or ongoing situation in which the company’s operations and/or product allegedly have a negative environmental, social, and/or governance impact. The controversy is judged on both the severity and scale of the impact. Controversies may, but do not always, impact a company’s ESG Rating. In order for a company to be included in the Index initially it must have an MSCI ESG Controversy Score of 3 or better. However, after this initial screening in relation to the MSCI ESG Controversy Score a company will remain eligible to be a constituent of the Index provided that its MSCI ESG Controversy Score is 1 or better, and such a company will remain eligible to be an Index constituent at the next annual balancing of the Index if it satisfies the MSCI ESG Rating and MSCI ESG Business Involvement Screening criteria.

**MSCI Business Involvement Screening** – this process seeks to screen out companies with significant operations in eight controversial business practices, such as alcohol production or manufacturing of nuclear weapon components or nuclear weapons systems.

The Index is re-constituted annually. In the interim, the Index provider reviews the Index each quarter and will remove, but not replace, constituents that no longer meet eligibility requirements. Also, the Investment Manager reviews the Fund’s portfolio on a weekly basis and will eliminate any companies that have an MSCI ESG Rating lower than “BB” or an MSCI ESG Controversy Score of less than 1.

● ***What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?***

Not applicable.

● ***How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?***

Not applicable.

— *How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?*

Not applicable.

— *How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:*

Not applicable.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.



*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion (in this case 100% of the portfolio) of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



### Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

Yes, \_\_\_\_\_

No



### What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy. In order to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest primarily in a diversified portfolio of global equity securities issued by companies which the Investment Manager considers to have leading or superior metrics based on environmental, social and governance (“ESG”) related criteria (relative to their industry peers) and which, in addition, the Investment Manager considers to exhibit “capital strength” in that they are well capitalised and have strong balance sheets.

The Investment Manager will consider an issuer to have leading or superior ESG metrics if it is included in the MSCI ACWI ESG Leaders Index (the “MSCI ESG Index”). The MSCI ESG Index is a capitalisation-weighted index that provides exposure to companies with high ESG performance relative to their peers. The MSCI ESG Index is designed for investors seeking a broad, diversified sustainability benchmark with relatively low tracking error to the underlying equity market, represented by the MSCI ACWI Index.

In order for a company to be eligible for inclusion in the MSCI ESG Index it must meet certain criteria under the following three MSCI proprietary ESG ratings data: the MSCI ESG Rating, the MSCI ESG Controversy Score and the MSCI ESG Business Involvement Screening Criteria.

The MSCI ESG Rating, which is a forward looking measure, seeks to measure the following factors (i) the ESG risks a company faces and the severity and potential impact of those risks on its business; and (ii) how well the company manages those risks. In order for a company to be included in the MSCI ESG Index it must have a MSCI ESG Rating of “BB” or better.

The ESG Controversy score is a backward looking measure which attempts to assess ESG related events (i.e. controversies) that have occurred and have the potential to negatively impact a company. A controversy is an instance or ongoing situation in which the company’s operations and/or product allegedly have a negative environmental, social and/or governance impact. The controversy is judged on both the severity and scale of the impact. Controversies may, but do not always, impact a company’s ESG Rating. In order for a company to be included in the MSCI ESG Index initially it must have a MSCI ESG Controversy score of 3 or better. However, after this initial screening in relation to the MSCI ESG Controversy score a company will remain eligible to be a constituent of the MSCI ESG Index provided that its MSCI ESG Controversy score is 1 or better and a company will remain eligible to be a constituent of the MSCI ESG Index at the next annual

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

balancing of the MSCI ESG Index if it satisfies the MSCI ESG Rating and the MSCI ESG Business Involvement Screening Criteria.

The ESG Business Involvement Screening process seeks to screen out companies with significant operations in eight identified controversial business practices such as alcohol production or manufacturing of nuclear weapon components or nuclear weapon systems. Further details on the methodology of the MSCI ESG Index is available at:

[www.msci.com/eqb/methodology/meth\\_docs/MSCI\\_ESG\\_Leaders\\_Methodology\\_Oct2019.pdf](http://www.msci.com/eqb/methodology/meth_docs/MSCI_ESG_Leaders_Methodology_Oct2019.pdf)

The Investment Manager applies its proprietary “capital strength” investment methodology to screen issuers of stocks in the MSCI ESG Index for inclusion in the Fund’s portfolio. The capital strength methodology evaluates issuers on the following criteria: minimum three-month average trading volume of USD 5 million, minimum of USD 1 billion in cash and short-term investments, long-term debt to market capitalisation ratio of less than 30%, and return on equity of greater than 15%. Issuers in the MSCI ESG Index that do not meet those criteria are discarded, and the resulting portfolio is then adjusted to 50 stocks from the MSCI ESG Index by taking the issuers with the lowest combined three and 12 month volatility and applying the following concentration limits: country weighting in the Fund’s portfolio must be within 15 percentage points of the country weight in the MSCI ESG Index, and sector concentration is limited to 30%. In the event that the application of the capital strength methodology results in fewer than 50 stocks, then the securities that had the highest return on equity that initially failed that criterion but passed the debt to market capitalisation ratio and cash and short-term investments constraints are added back to the eligible universe until there are 60 eligible securities. The top 50 securities are then selected based on the volatility criteria subject to the sector and country concentration limits. The 50 stocks are then equally weighted. The Investment Manager screens the stocks in the MSCI ESG Index on a semi-annual basis using its “capital strength” methodology. As the Fund is an actively managed fund the Investment Manager reviews the current MSCI ESG Rating for each issuer in the Fund’s portfolio on a weekly basis and issuers with a current rating of lower than “BB” are removed from the Fund’s portfolio even if they have not yet been removed from the MSCI ESG Index; in such cases the portfolio may consist of slightly fewer than 50 stocks. Similarly, there may be circumstances where a security creates new shares of its existing business in a separate company which could result in holdings in excess of 50 holdings. The Fund’s portfolio is subject to the Investment Manager’s ongoing internal research and analysis, and may be adjusted in the Investment Manager’s discretion at or between the weekly and semi-annual evaluations in line with the Fund’s investment objective; in such cases the portfolio may consist of slightly more or fewer than 50 stocks.

Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund for liquidity purposes or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

The Fund shall only acquire up to 10% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value in equity securities listed, traded or dealt in on the Regulated Markets in each of Russia, India or China but may have exposure to equity securities of Russian, Indian and/or Chinese issuers which are listed, traded or dealt in on Regulated Markets worldwide but outside of Russia, India and/or China through investment in Global Depository Receipts (“GDRs”) and American Depository Receipts (“ADRs”). To the extent that the equity securities are listed/traded in Russia, such securities are required to be listed on the Moscow exchange MICEX-RTS. Additionally, the Fund may have exposure to issuers which may have a substantial portion of their operations located in Russia, India and/or China but which entities are not established in those countries and which are listed, traded or dealt in on Regulated Markets worldwide.

The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”.

Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund’s assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.

As of the date of the Supplement, it is not intended that the Fund shall enter into securities financing transactions or total return swaps within the meaning of the Securities Financing Transactions Regulation.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

The Fund promotes ESG characteristics by primarily investing in securities included in the MSCI ESG Index. The MSCI ESG Index takes account of ESG characteristics of a company such as the actions and behaviour of management, its treatment of stakeholders and its approach to climate change and the environment. Securities included in the MSCI ESG Index are consistent with the ESG characteristics the Fund promotes as the index methodology is designed to include only those issuers that have high ESG performance and good governance practices relative to their peers. The Fund focuses on the overall ESG rating of a company rather than focusing on specific elements of, for example, environmental factors as opposed to social factors. MSCI's ESG rating formula for the MSCI ESG Index takes into account in its MSCI ESG Rating (described above) each of the environmental, social and governance components of ESG. The MSCI ESG Index excludes securities that do not have ESG characteristics. The methodology used for the construction of the MSCI ESG Index is available at the link referred to above. The MSCI ESG Index is reconstituted in May and rebalanced in August, November and February. The costs of the rebalancing, which are not expected to be significant, will be borne by the Fund.

**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Investment Manager determines whether an issuer of equity securities has leading or superior metrics based on environmental and/or social characteristics. The Investment Manager considers an issuer to have leading or superior ESG metrics if it is included in the Index, and also reviews the Fund's portfolio on a weekly basis and removes issuers with a current rating of lower than "BB" or an MSCI ESG Controversy Score of less than 1. The Fund focuses on the overall ESG rating of an issuer rather than specific ESG elements.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

As the Fund promotes environmental and/or social characteristics, it may not invest in companies that do not follow good governance practices. The Investment Manager has adopted a policy to apply good governance tests as part of its weekly reviews of the Fund's portfolio on areas such as sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance. Companies identified as potentially having governance issues will be subject to further review and considered for divestment. More detail on the Investment Manager's policy to assess good governance practices of investee companies can be found here: [https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG\\_GOVERNANCE](https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG_GOVERNANCE)

**What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?** To meet the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted, the Fund invests only in companies that are included in the Index through direct investments and indirectly through eligible collective investment schemes. A maximum of 10% of the Fund's assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes that do not incorporate any environmental and/or social characteristics.

- ***How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?***

The Fund will not use financial derivative instruments.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

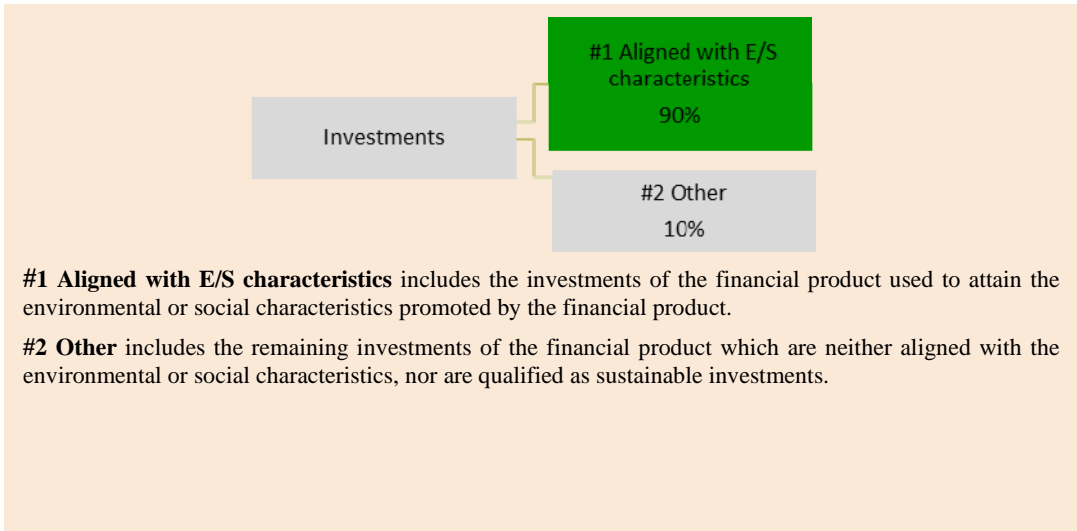
To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

**Enabling activities**

directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

**Transitional activities**

are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.



**To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

Not applicable.

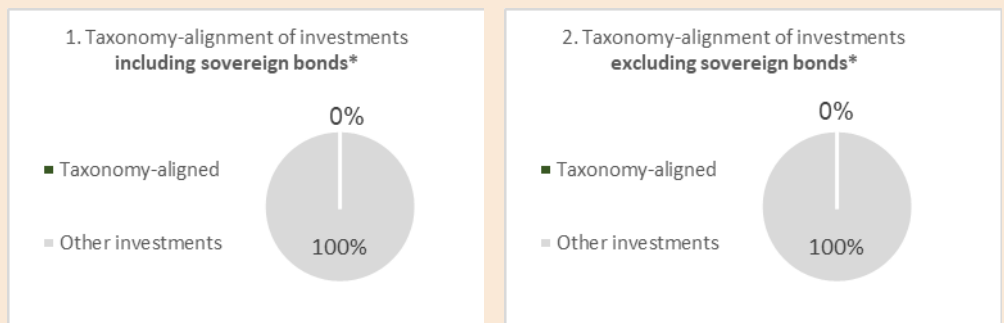
- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>3</sup>?**

Yes:

In fossil s  In nuclear energy

No

*The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.*



\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

<sup>3</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective - see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

These non-aligned investments are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that do not take into account the criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.

**minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

Not applicable.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy**

Not applicable.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

A maximum of 10% of the Fund’s assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes and do not incorporate any environmental and/or social characteristics.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

The MSCI ACWI ESG Leaders Index (the “Index”) is the Fund’s reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.

● **How is the reference benchmark continuously aligned with each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

The Index is constructed using ESG scoring criteria developed by the index provider. The index provider reviews the ESG eligibility requirements on a quarterly basis and will remove, but not replace, any constituent that no longer complies with the eligibility requirements. On an annual basis, the Index is fully reconstituted. These adjustments to the Index ensure it is continuously aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

● **How is the alignment of the investment strategy with the methodology of the index ensured on a continuous basis?**

The Investment Manager performs weekly checks to ensure that the issuer of each equity security in the Fund’s portfolio continues to comply with the index inclusion requirements involving the MSCI ESG Rating and MSCI ESG Controversy Score. Any security that does not have an MSCI ESG Rating of at least “BB” or an MSCI ESG Controversy Score of less than 1 is divested by the Fund. This Fund is actively managed but uses the Index as its starting universe of investments.

● **How does the designated index differ from a relevant broad market index?**

The Index starts with a broad-based market index (MSCI ACWI Index) and screens are applied. In order to be included in the Index, each issuer must have minimum scores under the MSCI ESG Rating, MSCI ESG Controversy Score, and MSCI Business Involvement Screening. This process results in exclusions of equity securities that would otherwise be included in a broad market index, which would not take ESG characteristics into account but would instead focus on traditional factors, such

as market capitalization or geographic location. The Index targets a cumulative market cap of 50% of the underlying broad-based market index.

- ***Where can the methodology used for the calculation of the designated index be found?***

[https://www.msci.com/eqb/methodology/meth\\_docs/MSCI\\_ESG\\_Leaders\\_Methodology\\_Nov2020.pdf](https://www.msci.com/eqb/methodology/meth_docs/MSCI_ESG_Leaders_Methodology_Nov2020.pdf)



### **Where can I find more product specific information online?**

**More product-specific information can be found on the website:**

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/EtfSummary.aspx?Ticker=FCSG&Exchange=LN>

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST ALERIAN DISRUPTIVE TECHNOLOGY REAL ESTATE UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, to those of an equity index, the Alerian Disruptive Technology Real Estate Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>       |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>In order to achieve its investment objective, the investment policy of this Fund is to invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate the holdings and weightings of the Index so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund initially comprises two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share</p>   |



## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>     |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Conversion of shares".</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled "Borrowings".   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Determination of Net Asset Value" for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is an index of stocks listed on global recognized exchanges and issued by companies that own, operate, and/or lease real estate that supports certain types  |

of information technology infrastructure related to “disruptive” technologies which includes types of technology such as 5G networks, cloud computing, and e-commerce. The Index includes operating companies and REITs that hold real estate connected to communications activities including the development and ownership of broadcast and mobile network towers, fiber-optic and other forms of data-transmitting cable, warehouses and fulfillment centers. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The Index defines the following as disruptive technology business segments in which location and choice of real estate plays an essential role:

- Rapid Data Transfer (5G-capable towers, fibre-optic cable networks)
- Distributed Data Handling (data centres, cloud computing networks)
- E-commerce Warehousing (distribution warehouses, storage warehouses, logistics facilities)

The Index contains stocks selected from the S-Network Global 5000 Index and the S-Network Global REIT Index. The selection criteria include requirements for industry participation, primary exchange listing, minimum market capitalization, and minimum average daily trading value.

To be eligible for the Index, an issuer must be included in either the S-Network Global 5000 Index or the S-Network Global REIT Index and also be included one of the following Global Industry Classification Standard (GICS) Sub-Industries within either index: Specialized REITs; Industrial REITs; Diversified REITs; Integrated Telecommunication Services; Alternative Carriers; or Internet Services & Infrastructure. The issuer must also be “principally engaged” in a business segment that combines (i) innovations in technology that are causing or have a clear and imminent potential to cause changes to the prevailing modes of business in a particular industry (for example, through automation, speed of service, streamlining of logistics, and networking, among other things); and (ii) ownership and/or operation of business sites whose geographic locations are essential to their value in a broader network.

An issuer is considered “principally engaged” if it derives at least 50% of its revenues from business activities in its business segment (based on information in the issuer’s financial reports).

Index eligibility also includes the following criteria: (i) the company’s stock must trade on a recognized stock exchange; (ii) the minimum market capitalization value for each stock will be USD 500 million; (iii) the minimum float-adjusted market capitalization value for each stock will be USD 100 million; (iv) the minimum free float factor will be 18%; and (v) the minimum average daily trading value for the previous three months will be USD 5 million.

The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted quarterly. The Index constituents are weighted by their three-month average daily trading volume, with the maximum

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>weight of any stock comprising the Index limited to 10% of the Fund's net assets, with the minimum weight at 0.25%, and the sum of all the weights greater than 5% at less than 40% to ensure meeting diversification requirements.</p> <p>The inception date of the Index was 10 May 2021. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.</p> <p>The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> <p>For details of the composition and weighting of the Index, please refer to the following website:<br/> <a href="https://snetworkglobalindexes.com/indexes/alerian-disruptive-technology-real-estate-index/data/constituentdata/landx">https://snetworkglobalindexes.com/indexes/alerian-disruptive-technology-real-estate-index/data/constituentdata/landx</a></p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | S-Network  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |
|                           | Class B            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Distributing           |   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST NASDAQ ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE AND ROBOTICS UCITS ETF**  
(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, to those of an equity index, the Nasdaq CTA Artificial Intelligence and Robotics Index<sup>SM</sup> (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>                          |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate the holdings and weightings of the Index so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and</p> |



## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund initially comprises one share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>             |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day-1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>                                 |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The initial offer period began at 9.00 am (Irish time) on 28 February 2022 and will terminate on 21 April 2023 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>   |

Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is designed to track the performance of companies engaged in the artificial intelligence and robotics segment of the technology, industrial, and other economic sectors. The Index is rebalanced quarterly and reconstituted on a semi-annual basis. The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.  |

**Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The Index includes companies in artificial intelligence or robotics that are classified as one of the following three groups: engagers, enablers and enhancers:

•**Engagers:** Companies that design, create, integrate, or deliver robotics and/or artificial intelligence in the form of products, software, or systems.

•**Enablers:** Companies that develop the building block components for robotics or artificial intelligence, such as advanced machinery, autonomous systems/self-driving vehicles, semiconductors, or databases used for machine learning.

•**Enhancers:** Companies that provide their own value-added services within the artificial intelligence and robotics ecosystem, but which are not core to their product or service offering

To be included in the Index, a security must meet the following criteria: (i) be classified as an artificial intelligence or robotics company as an enabler, engager or enhancer as determined by the Consumer Technology Association (CTA); (ii) have a minimum worldwide market capitalization of USD 250 million; (iii) have a minimum three-month average daily dollar trading volume of USD 3 million; (iv) have a minimum free float of 20%; (v) may not have entered into a definitive agreement or other arrangement which would likely result in the security no longer being Index eligible.

With the remaining companies, the Index utilises the CTA Artificial Intelligence/Robotics Exposure Score, which measures the percent a company is exposed to the artificial intelligence/robotics sector within its respective engager, enabler and enhancer group, as defined above. The Index will select the top 30 companies within each category, including ties, based on the CTA Exposure Score ranking to be included in the portfolio.

The Index will divide the overall portfolio weight between the three classifications as follows:

- Engagers: 60%
- Enablers: 25%
- Enhancers: 15%

The CTA reviews financial filings, company websites (with a focus on information related to the company's products and services), and other publicly available online resources (including newspapers, financial news, press releases, industry publications) to estimate the portion of annual revenues attributable to operations within the artificial intelligence/robotics sector (artificial intelligence, advanced machinery, autonomous systems, semiconductors, machine learning and consumer/industrial/medical robotics). In cases where a company operates numerous business units and financial filings cannot be readily obtained, the CTA relies on open-source reporting, internal expertise and other methods to assess the company's involvement in the artificial intelligence/robotics sector to determine the degree to which a company is materially involved in the sector and then assigns

## Fund Characteristics

an intensity score.

The scoring methodology is intended to allow for an objective evaluation of companies within the respective engager/enabler/enhancer classification. The intensity score cannot be condensed into a precise mathematical formula but is guided by impartially assigning the same scoring rubric to functionally similar companies within each engager/enabler/enhancer classification. As technology evolves, business models morph and new entrants emerge, the CTA will rescore each company at each semi-annual rebalancing to ensure a fair and up-to-date approach to including companies in the Index.

The CTA determines the primary business unit for each company through an assessment of the company's available financial filings and a review of the company's website. While the FTSE Industry Classification Benchmark ("ICB") is used to create an initial universe of companies for the Index, the ICB definitions do not contain the level of detail necessary to qualify a company for inclusion in the Index. The intensity score is applied for each security and is benchmarked against other companies within the assigned engager/enabler/enhancer classification.

The top 30 components within enablers, engagers, and enhancers are determined by the CTA by scoring the companies included in the Index. The CTA has not scored each security within the complete ICB universe. The CTA has committed to rescoring each security twice annually (in preparation for the scheduled March and September rebalancing). At the time of a rebalancing, the CTA conducts research to identify other companies for consideration into the Index. This process includes evaluating a list of IPO securities provided by Nasdaq, identifying competitors to companies currently included in the Index, and by conducting other industry research from publicly available data sources including newspapers, financial news, and industry publications. The end result is intended to produce a final list of securities inclusive of the artificial intelligence/robotics sector (a company active within artificial intelligence, advanced machinery, autonomous systems, semiconductors, machine learning and/or consumer/industrial/medical robotics space). Once this list is compiled, the CTA assigns each company to the correct engager/enabler/enhancer classification and then assesses an intensity score benchmarked against other companies within the designated classification. In the event that more than 30 companies in a given classification were all scored identically, further research would be performed by the CTA in order to refine the list. If after further analysis, the list resulted in more than 30 companies, the complete list would be submitted to Nasdaq and the decision to expand the classification beyond 30 securities would need to be considered.

The Index methodology eliminates any companies that do not have a minimum ADV of USD 3 million and have a worldwide market capitalization of less than USD 250 million.

The Index is a modified equal-weight index. The Index is rebalanced quarterly and reconstituted in March and September each year. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.

The inception date of the Index was 18 December 2017.

For details of the composition and weighting of the Index, please refer to the following website: <https://www.nasdaq.com/solutions/nasdaq-global-index-policies>

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  |  |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time. |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$25.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.65%   |



The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST NASDAQ® CLEAN EDGE® SMART GRID INFRASTRUCTURE UCITS ETF**  
(the “Fund”)

**DATED 3 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

Information in respect of the environmental and / or social characteristics promoted by the Fund are set out in the SFDR Level 2 annex to this Supplement.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, to those of an equity index, the Nasdaq OMX Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure Exclusions Index™ (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>                         |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate the holdings and weightings of the Index so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund initially comprises one share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>             |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>     |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The Initial Offer Period for the Fund is closed.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and</b>                      | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Expenses</b>                         | Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Nasdaq OMX Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure Index (the “ <b>Parent Index</b> ”) “is designed to act as a transparent and liquid benchmark for the smart grid and electric infrastructure sector. The Index includes companies that are primarily engaged and involved in electric grid; electric meters, devices, and networks; energy storage and management; connected mobility; and enabling software used by the smart grid and electric infrastructure sector (including both pure play companies focused on the smart grid sector and diversified multinationals with smart grid sector exposure).   |

## Fund Characteristics

The Index is a sub-set of the Parent Index. The composition of the Index is determined by the application of ESG risk scoring and exclusionary screens to the constituents of the Parent Index.

The Parent Index is rebalanced quarterly and reconstituted on a semi-annual basis. The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. Details of the Parent Index and how the Parent Index is calculated as well as the ESG risk scoring and exclusionary screens which are applied to determine the composition of the Index are set out below.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Providers on the methodology for the construction of the Parent Index and the Index.

Clean Edge, Inc. (“Clean Edge”) and Nasdaq, Inc. serve as index providers to the Index (the “Index Providers”). The Index Providers may, from time to time, exercise reasonable discretion as it deems appropriate in order to maintain Parent Index / Index integrity.

Smart grid and electric infrastructure technologies are the enabling technologies and networks supporting the digitization, decentralization, and decarbonization of the electric grid. A smart grid is an electricity network enabling a two-way flow of electricity and is made possible by two-way communication technologies, control systems, and computer processing. These advanced technologies include advanced sensors that allow operators to assess grid stability, advanced digital meters that give consumers better information and automatically report outages, relays that sense and recover from faults in the substation automatically and automated feeder switches that re-route power around problems. Energy storage and management technologies also play an increasingly important role in the smart grid sector, which include but are not limited to lithium-ion batteries using various chemistries and other emerging technologies, as well as grid-edge technologies, such as inverters and controls that enable the storage and management of solar, storage, and other technologies. Electric infrastructure also includes transmission and distribution in the form of dedicated grid operators and supporting technologies such as high-voltage direct current transmission lines, utility poles, insulation technologies, and more.

In addition to the above, the smart grid and electric infrastructure sector is also underpinned by advanced software technologies, which range from energy management systems in buildings to cloud computing networks for energy and system management.

The Parent Index includes companies that are primarily engaged and involved in electric grid, electric meters and devices, networks, energy storage and management, and enabling software used by the smart grid infrastructure sector.

In order to be eligible for inclusion in the Parent Index, a security must be issued by a company that is classified as a smart grid, electric infrastructure and/or other grid-related activities company by Clean Edge. Clean Edge identifies each eligible company as either “pure play” or “diversified.” A “pure play” company derives at least 50 percent of its revenue from smart grid, electric infrastructure, and/or other

## Fund Characteristics

grid-related activities. A “diversified” company derives between 10%-50%, or at least \$1 billion, of its revenue from smart grid, electric infrastructure and/or other grid-related activities

To be included in the Parent Index, a security must meet the following criteria: (i) must be listed on an Index “Eligible Global Security Exchange” identified by the most recent Nasdaq Index Eligible Exchanges guide (further details of which are available in the following link: [https://indexes.nasdaq.com/docs/Nasdaq\\_Eligible\\_Exchanges.pdf](https://indexes.nasdaq.com/docs/Nasdaq_Eligible_Exchanges.pdf)); (ii) its issuer must have a market capitalization of at least USD 100 million; (iii) must have a three-month Average Daily Dollar Trading Value of at least USD 0.5 million; (iv) must have traded for at least three months on an index-eligible exchange prior to the reconstitution reference date; (v) at least 20% of the security’s total shares outstanding must be publicly available for trading (float shares); and (vi) must be a security must be classified as one of the following categories as determined by Clean Edge:

- Smart grid;
- Electric infrastructure;
- Electric vehicle charging network;
- Smart building, which uses Internet of Things devices (devices embedded with sensors, software, and other technologies for the purpose of connecting and exchanging data with other devices and systems over the Internet) to monitor various building characteristics, analyze the data, and generate insights around usage patterns and trends that can be used to optimize the building’s environment and operations;
- Software; and/or
- other grid related activities company.

The Parent Index methodology eliminates any companies that do not have a minimum worldwide market capitalization of USD 100 million, have a minimum free float of 20%, and have a minimum three-month average daily dollar trading volume of USD 500 thousand.

The Index is a modified free float market capitalization-weighted index, which is reconstituted semi-annually and rebalanced quarterly. Pure Play companies receive 80% of the total portfolio weight while Diversified companies receive 20% of the total portfolio weight. Within the Pure Play bucket, no security weight may exceed 8% of the entire index. Within the Diversified bucket, no security weight may exceed 2% of the entire index. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Parent Index / Index.

The quarterly rebalance schedule of the Parent Index / Index may cause the Fund to experience a higher rate of portfolio turnover. The Fund will be concentrated in an industry or a group of industries to the extent that the Index is so concentrated. To the extent the Fund invests a significant portion of its assets in a given jurisdiction or investment sector, the Fund may be exposed to the risks associated with that jurisdiction or investment sector.

The inception date of the Parent Index was 22 September 2022. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens. [The Index began on \[●\]](#).

*[Application of Exclusionary Screens and ESG Scoring](#)*



## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | <p>The composition of the Index is determined by the application of ESG scoring and exclusionary screens to the constituents of the Parent Index. The screening is undertaken by Nasdaq based on data it sources from Sustainalytics.</p> <p>The following screening categories may be considered when assessing a company’s involvement in events or incidents with negative ESG implications: (i) land use and biodiversity; (ii) resource use; (iii) oil sands extraction; (iv) human rights; (v) access to basic services; (vi) occupational health &amp; safety; (vii) adult entertainment; (viii) controversial weapons; (ix) bribery and corruption; (x) accounting and taxation risk.</p> <p>In addition to the exclusionary screens, companies will be assessed and assigned a “Controversy Rating”. If a negative ESG event or incident (an “ESG Incident”) connected with a company is identified, an assessment of the ESG Incident is made from a holistic perspective based on the following factors:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Impact:</b> negative impact that the incidents have caused to the environment and society;</li> <li>2. <b>Risk:</b> business risk to the company as a result of the incidents; and</li> <li>3. <b>Management:</b> a company’s management systems and response to incidents.</li> </ol> <p>Following this assessment an ESG score or Controversy Rating is assigned to the ESG Incident. An ESG Incident is assessed on a scale of 5 categories ranging from Category 1 (Low) to Category 5 (Severe).</p> <p>Companies are then assigned a Controversy Rating which reflects the company’s exposure to such negative ESG Incidents (if any). Companies which have a Controversy Rating of higher than Category 4 (High) will be excluded from the Index.</p> <p>Information on the composition and weightings of the Index is published on the NASDAQ website at: <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/QRDGE">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/QRDGE</a>.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced quarterly in March, June, September and December and reconstituted semi-annually in March and September.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | Shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>SDFR Designation</b>          | Article 8 Fund   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features          |                        |                           |                                    |  |   |   |                            |                              |                            |   |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Share<br/>Class</b> | <b>Class<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Price</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Period<br/>Status</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Initial<br/>Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Redemption<br/>Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Holding</b> | <b>Fractional<br/>Shares</b> | <b>Dividend<br/>Policy</b> | <b>Annual<br/>Management Fee<br/>(% of average<br/>daily Net Asset<br/>Value)</b> |
| USD                           | Class A                | USD                       | \$20.00                            | Closed   | 50,000 Shares                               | 50,000 Shares                                 | N/A                        | No                           | Accumulating               | 0.63%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**Template pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852**

**Product name:** First Trust Nasdaq Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure UCITS ETF (the “Fund”)  
**Legal entity identifier:** 549300HRX12TKXHVO729

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?**

**Yes**

**No**

It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective:** \_\_\_%

- in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective:** \_\_\_%

It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_% of sustainable investments

- with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- with a social objective

It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics by seeking to track the Nasdaq OMX Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure Exclusions Index™ (the “Index”) using a “passive management” investment strategy to replicate, as far as possible, the investments of the Index.

The Index, which is designed to act as a transparent and liquid benchmark for the smart grid and electric infrastructure sector, excludes companies involved in certain activities deemed to have negative environmental and/or social outcomes, and also any companies that have a “controversy level” higher than Category 4, as defined by Sustainalytics (together, the “ESG Selection Criteria”).

The Index has been designated as a reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

The Fund uses the following indicators to measure the attainment of the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Fund:

- (i) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies engaged in excluded business activities (as defined in the methodology of the Index);
- (ii) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies with “Event Ratings” higher than three (3) (as defined in the methodology of the Index); and
- (iii) Percentage of the Fund portfolio invested in companies that have a “Controversy Rating” of higher than 4 (as defined in the methodology of the Index).

● **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

● **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

— How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?

Not applicable.

— How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:

Not applicable

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion (in this case 100% of the portfolio) of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



## Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

Yes, \_\_\_\_\_

No



## What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield (before the Fund's fees and expenses) of the Index. In order to achieve its objective, the Fund will apply a strategy that seeks to replicate so far as possible the component securities of the Index and thereby comply with the environmental and social characteristics of the Index.

The binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain the environmental and social characteristics of the promoted by the Fund are set out in the section below. It is possible that companies which meet the ESG Selection Criteria at a semi-annual reconstitution become ineligible during the period prior to the next reconstitution of the Index. Having regard to the overall investment strategy of the Fund, the Investment Manager may decide to remain invested in the securities of such companies until the next reconstitution.

Please note that this Annex forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with the Supplement. Please refer to the Supplement for further information.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Fund applies a "passive management" investment strategy to replicate, as far as possible, the investments of the Index as outlined in the Supplement.

Companies eligible for inclusion in the Index are reviewed at each reconstitution of the index and will be excluded if they do not meet the ESG Selection Criteria. The Index is reconstituted semi-annually in line with the ESG Selection Criteria.

The ESG Selection Criteria are as follows:

### 2. Screens

#### (ii) Event Screens

At each semi-annual reconstitution, companies with Event Ratings higher than three (3) for the following Events, as determined by Sustainalytics, are excluded from the eligible universe:

- Land Use and Biodiversity
- Land Use and Biodiversity Supply Chain
- Employees – Human Rights
- Employees – Human Rights Supply Chain
- Society – Human Rights
- Society – Human Rights Supply Chain
- Access to Basic Services
- Occupational Health and Safety

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

- Occupational Health and Safety Supply Chain
- Bribery and Corruption
- Bribery and Corruption Supply Chain
- Accounting and Taxation

**(iii) Exclusionary Screens**

At each semi-annual reconstitution, companies engaged in the following business activities, as determined by Sustainalytics on behalf of the Index, are excluded from the eligible universe:

| Category of Involvement   | Description  | Acceptable involvement range | Acceptable ownership range |
|---|--|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Oil Sands: Extraction   | The company extracts oil sands.  | <5% of revenues              | n/a                        |
| Adult Entertainment: Production   | The company is involved in the production of adult entertainment and/or owns/operates adult entertainment establishments.  | <5% of revenues              | n/a                        |
| Adult Entertainment: Distribution   | The company is involved in the distribution of adult entertainment materials.  | <5% of revenues              | n/a                        |
| Controversial Weapons: Tailor-made and essential                                | The company is involved in the core weapon system, or components/services of the core weapon system that are considered tailor-made and essential for the lethal use of the weapon.              | No involvement               | n/a                        |
| Controversial Weapons: Significant ownership (non tailor-made or non essential) | The company provides, through corporate ownership, components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon. | n/a                          | 0%                         |
| Controversial Weapons: Non tailor-made or non essential                         | The company provides components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon.                               | No involvement               | n/a                        |
| Controversial Weapons: Significant ownership (non tailor-made or non essential) | The company provides, through corporate ownership, components/services for the core weapon system, which are either not considered tailor-made or not essential to the lethal use of the weapon. | n/a                          | 0%                         |

**2. Controversy Rating**

In addition to the exclusionary screens, Sustainalytics will assign companies with a “Controversy Rating” on a scale from 1 to 5 reflecting a company’s exposure to negative ESG incidents or “controversies”. Companies with a Controversy Rating higher than four (4) as defined by Sustainalytics are excluded from the eligible universe.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

**Good governance practices** include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

**What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?** The Index is constructed using a combination of Nasdaq and Sustainalytics data. The Index methodology incorporates ESG Screens and Controversy Rating models. Sustainalytics captures good governance practices through these models. Specifically, 3 of the Event Screens fall within the Governance category (Accounting & Taxation, Bribery & Corruption, and Business Ethics). Furthermore, the Sustainalytics Controversy Rating will consider governance related incidents where applicable.

In addition, good governance practices are also assessed by the Investment Manager. As the Fund promotes environmental and/or social characteristics, it may not invest in companies that do not follow good governance practices. The Investment Manager has adopted a policy to apply good governance tests as part of its weekly reviews of the Fund’s portfolio on areas such as sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance. Companies identified as potentially having governance issues will be subject to further review and considered for divestment. More detail on the Investment Manager’s policy to assess good governance practices of investee companies can be found here:

[https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG\\_GOVERNANCE](https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Content/ESG_GOVERNANCE)



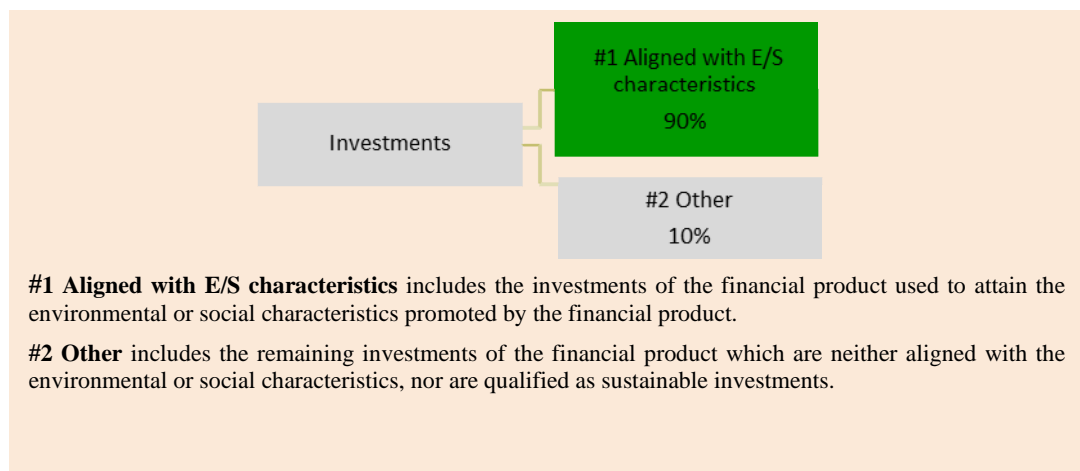
**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

### What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

To meet the environmental and social characteristics promoted, the Fund invests at least 90% of its net assets in the common stocks and depositary receipts that comprise the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”) or Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible. A maximum of 10% of the Fund’s assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes that do not incorporate any environmental or social characteristics.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure (CapEx)** showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure (OpEx)** reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.



● **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

The Fund will not use financial derivative instruments.

**To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**



Not applicable.



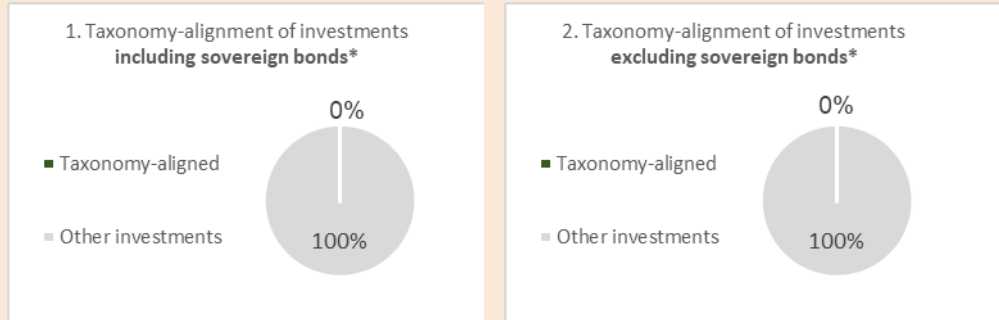
**Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities complying with the EU Taxonomy<sup>1</sup>?**

- Yes:
  - In fossil gas
  - In nuclear energy
- No

<sup>1</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective - see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

*The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.*



\* For the purpose of these graphs, ‘sovereign bonds’ consist of all sovereign exposures

**These non-aligned investments** are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

Not applicable.

**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy**



Not applicable.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

A maximum of 10% of the Fund’s assets may consist of cash, money market instruments, short-term instruments and eligible collective investment schemes for liquidity purposes and do not incorporate any environmental and social characteristics.

## Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?



Yes. The Index is the Fund's reference benchmark for the purposes of attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

### **How** *the reference benchmark continuously aligned with each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?*

At each quarterly rebalancing of the Index, the Index Provider (i.e. Nasdaq Inc.) applies the ESG Selection Criteria to the Nasdaq OMX Clean Edge Smart Grid Infrastructure Index (the "Parent Index") to remove issuers that do not meet such ESG Selection Criteria. The Index is fully reconstituted semi-annually in line with the ESG Selection Criteria. Adjustments made to the constituents of the Index through the quarterly rebalancing and semi-annual reconstitution will ensure that the Index is continuously aligned with the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

### ● **How is the alignment of the investment strategy with the methodology of the index ensured on a continuous basis?**

The Investment Manager aims to replicate the performance of the Index by investing primarily in a portfolio of equity securities that, as far as possible and practicable, consists of the component securities of the Index in similar proportions to their weightings in the Index and in ADRs and GDRs based on the securities in the Index and, as such, the investment strategy is continuously aligned with the methodology of the Index.

### ● **How does the designated index differ from a relevant broad market index?**

The Index differs from a broad market index as it provides a thematic exposure to companies engaged in the smart grid and electric infrastructure sector. The Index also results in a smaller investment universe than the broad market index and the Parent Index due to the application of the ESG Selection Criteria applied to the constituents of the Index.

### ● **Where can the methodology used for the calculation of the designated index be found?**

Further information can be found at:

<https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/QRDGE>

## Where can I find more product specific information online?



More product-specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/EtfSummary.aspx?Ticker=QCLN&Exchange=LN>

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST S-NETWORK STREAMING & GAMING UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended and restated from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, to those of an equity index, S-Network Streaming &amp; Gaming Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> <p><b>It is recommended that an investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>   |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate the holdings and weightings of the Index so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per   |

Fund Characteristics

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
|                                     | <p>share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>              | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>            | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>           | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions /</b>      | The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>In Kind Redemptions</b>           | <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>  |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>   |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>   |

Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b></p>       | <p>The initial offer period began at 9.00 am (Irish time) on 28 February 2022 and will terminate on 21 April 2023 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Fees and Expenses</b></p>                | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Duties and Charges</b></p>               | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <p><b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b></p>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <p><b>Borrowing</b></p>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b></p> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

### **Index**

The Index is an index of stocks listed on global recognized stock exchanges that are materially engaged in the offering of online services related to gaming and content streaming, including user-created and studio-created content streaming, video game development and competition support, and online gaming. The Index includes companies that enable remote users to access online content; publish online content; participate in prospective wagering; spectate or participate in competitive video gaming; and that provide the products, services and technology that are necessary for the streaming and gaming industries. The Index is rebalanced quarterly and reconstituted quarterly. The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

#### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

To be included in the Index, a security must meet the following criteria: (i) must trade on a recognized stock exchange; (ii) have a minimum market capitalization value for each stock of at least USD 100 million; (iii) have a minimum float-adjusted market capitalization value of USD 50 million.

The minimum free float factor will be 20% and the minimum average daily trading value for the previous three months will be USD 3 million. The top 15 eligible stocks by average ranks of market capitalization and average daily trading value in each segment are selected for inclusion in the Index.

The Index constituents are weighted by their float-adjusted market capitalizations, modified to meet a maximum weight requirement of 4.5%. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index. The Index comprises of three main business segments:

#### **1. Content Streaming**

Companies that provide platforms for user-created content  
Companies that provide access to studio-created video content  
Companies that provide access to studio-created audio content

#### **2. E-Sports**

Companies that design and develop video games  
Companies that enable professional gamers to compete in online competitions  
Companies that enable spectator services for online gaming

#### **3. iGaming**

Companies that enable remote participation in prospective wagering

To be included in the Index, the company must be “principally engaged” in one of the above segments. A company will be considered to be “principally engaged” where it has 50% or more revenues tied to a segment.

Certain companies that are not principally engaged in one or more of the three



## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>segments, but that derive significant revenues from businesses in one of the three segments may be included in the Index, provided: (i) such revenues represent more than 20% of the company's total revenues and are independently reported in the company's financial reports; (ii) applicable revenues are likely to have a material impact on the company's overall share price performance; (iii) research and development investments in the technology are at the forefront of the company's future initiatives; or (iv) the company's applicable business is likely to have a significant impact on the sector as a whole.</p> <p>The Index methodology eliminates any companies that do not have a minimum ADV of USD 3,000,000 and have a worldwide market capitalization of less than USD 100 million.</p> <p>The inception date of the Index was 10 May 2021. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.</p> <p>For details of the composition and weighting of the Index, please refer to the following website: <a href="https://snetworkglobalindexes.com/indexes/s-network-streaming-and-gaming-index/data/constituentdata/stream">https://snetworkglobalindexes.com/indexes/s-network-streaming-and-gaming-index/data/constituentdata/stream</a>.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | S-Network   |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$25.00                    | Existing                           | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.70%   |

The Index that the Fund seeks to track is compiled by S-Network. S-Network is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with S-Network which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Index has been licensed for use by The Investment Manager. The Fund is not issued, sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S-Network or its affiliates. S-Network makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the purchasers or owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general market performance. S-Network's only relationship to the Fund is the licensing of the service marks and the Index, which is determined, composed and calculated by S-Network without regard to the Investment Manager or the Fund. S-Network is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Fund issued by the Investment Manager. S-Network has no obligation or liability in connection with the issuance, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

THE INVESTMENT MANAGER AND S-NETWORK DO NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND THE INVESTMENT MANAGER AND S-NETWORK SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. THE INVESTMENT MANAGER AND S-NETWORK MAKE NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. THE INVESTMENT MANAGER AND S-NETWORK MAKE NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INVESTMENT MANAGER OR S-NETWORK HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST INDXX METAVERSE UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, to those of an equity index, the Indxx Metaverse Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>                     |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate the holdings and weightings of the Index so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p>        |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day-1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>  |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>The period which began on 24 October 2022 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 21 April 2023 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of</p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is an index of stocks listed on global recognized exchanges and issued by companies that are involved in developing the services and products that support the infrastructure and applications of the Metaverse (“Metaverse Companies”). “Metaverse” is a term used to describe the next generation of the internet, which will potentially incorporate the virtual-reality space corroborated by the likes of artificial intelligence and 3D technologies where users can interconnect with a computer simulated environment. The Index includes companies that are involved in developing the content or software that explore all forms of augmented and virtual reality concepts; providing platforms to access virtual reality; facilitate  |



seamless and secure payment in the Metaverse; providing displays, lasers and other optics related solutions to all virtual reality devices; and providing semiconductor and hardware products to be used in the manufacturing of virtual reality devices. The Index is rebalanced quarterly and reconstituted semi-annually. The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund.

Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

To be included in the Index, a security must meet the following criteria: (i) must be listed in developed and emerging markets (excluding Shanghai); (ii) have minimum total market capitalization value for each stock of at least USD 1 billion; (iii) have minimum average daily turnover for the previous six months of USD 5 million; and (iv) have minimum free float equivalent to 10% of shares outstanding. In addition, ADRs of Chinese issuers are ineligible for inclusion, although local listings of Chinese securities on the stock exchange in Hong Kong are eligible.

The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.

At each rebalance, the Index is wholly comprised of Metaverse Companies that derive at least 50% of revenues from one of the following sub-themes which have been identified by the Index Provider as comprising the Metaverse:

1. *IP & Contents*: Companies that develop content, software, and services used in augmented and virtual reality. This includes companies that create video games, graphic design tools, 3D modeling software and media content, which is any live or recorded digital media that is delivered over the internet through a streaming platform. Further, the sub-theme includes companies providing creative tools and intellectual property that aid in the creation of Metaverse. This sub-theme also includes companies that provide platforms to develop applications or software that enable virtual or augmented reality
2. *Platforms*: Companies that support technologies like interoperability (the ability of computer systems or software to exchange and make use of information) and provide platforms to interact, access and share immersive digital content (often in 3D simulations and virtual worlds offering a unique user experience), including social networking and social technology platforms, video communication platforms, virtual marketplaces and virtual worlds.
3. *Payment*: Companies that facilitate seamless and secure payment in the Metaverse. This includes companies creating nonfungible tokens for use in virtual reality.
4. *Optics & Display*: Companies that manufacture displays, controllers,

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>motion sensors, lasers, and other components used in augmented reality and/or virtual reality devices.</p> <p>5. <i>Semiconductor, Hardware and 5G</i>: Companies that provide semiconductor and hardware products used for interacting in virtual and augmented reality, including but not limited to virtual reality headsets, augmented reality mounted displays, virtual and augmented reality smart glasses, play stations, mobile phones and haptic gloves (which are wearable gloves which simulate tactile sensations in virtual reality), as well as enterprise hardware such as that used to operate or create virtual or augmented reality-based environments, for example industrial cameras, projection and tracking systems, and scanning sensors. Further, this sub-theme includes companies investing in 5G infrastructure, which is considered the backbone of virtual universe.</p> <p>From the starting universe, only companies that derive at least 50% of revenues from, or devote 50% of assets to research and development investments in, one or more of the Metaverse sub-themes identified above will be eligible for inclusion in the Index. These companies have their principal business strategies and/or growth prospects inextricably linked to the Metaverse. Continued growth in the Metaverse is predicted to be vital to their businesses' economic viability in the future.</p> <p>From the selection list identified above, a maximum of 50 companies will be selected based upon market capitalization. In the event of there being fewer than 50 eligible companies, all of those companies will be included in the Index. Each company's stock must have a minimum market capitalization of \$1 billion, a minimum six-month average daily turnover of greater than or equal to \$5 million and a minimum free float equivalent to 10% of shares outstanding in order to meet the Index Provider's market capitalization and liquidity requirements. Initially, all Index components are equally weighted. Any company with a market capitalization of less than \$10 billion will have its weight halved, with the remaining weight equally allocated among other components of the Index with a market capitalization of at least \$10 billion. "Daily turnover" refers to the total value of shares traded on a daily basis for the average time period indicated. The term "free float" is used to describe the portion of an issuer's outstanding securities that can be publicly traded, and therefore excludes locked-in securities held by an issuer's affiliates, officers or promoters and securities subject to some other restrictive arrangement that prevents them from being freely traded.</p> <p>The inception date of the Index was 23 March 2022. Index constituents are selected based on quantitative initial screens.</p> <p>For details of the composition and weighting of the Index, please refer to the following website <a href="https://www.indxx.com/Welcome/new_indices/853">https://www.indxx.com/Welcome/new_indices/853</a>.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Indxx, LLC  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |

Fund Characteristics

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
|                |  |
| <b>Website</b> | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a> |

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$30.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.70%   |

The Index that the Fund seeks to track is compiled by Indxx, LLC. Indxx, LLC is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with Indxx, LLC. "Indxx" and "Indxx Blockchain Index" are trademarks of Indxx, LLC ("Indxx") and have been licensed for use for certain purposes by First Trust Advisors LP. The Fund is based on the Indxx Metaverse Index. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold nor promoted by Indxx, and Indxx makes no representation regarding the advisability of trading in such product.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST NASDAQ LUX DIGITAL HEALTH SOLUTIONS UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, to those of an equity index, the Nasdaq Lux Health Tech Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p>              |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund attempts to replicate, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. The Fund seeks to replicate the holdings and weightings of the Index so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund initially comprises one share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>             |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | US dollars  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals. |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day-1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the</p>   |



## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>     |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p>It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>Beginning at 9.00 am (Irish time) on ● 2022 and terminating at 5.00 pm (Irish time) on ● 2022.</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below</p>   |

| Fund Characteristics                    |  |
|---|--|
|   | entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index is an index of stocks listed on global recognized exchanges and issued by companies that are primarily engaged in and involved at the intersection of healthcare and technology, as classified and selected by Lux Capital based on analysis of the products and services offered by those companies. Lux Capital is responsible for maintaining the methodology, screening, and evaluation of all   |

## Fund Characteristics

companies involved in the Index.

The Index includes companies that are engaged in the development or commercialization of a medical device or life science / diagnostic tool or instrument (including any instrument, apparatus, appliance or other material that, when used in combination with software, is used for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes across disease, injuries/handicaps and physiological conditions); proteomics (the study of vital proteins), next-generation sequencing (“NGS”) (a highly parallel approach to determining the sequence of bases in DNA) or genome sequencing (the process of determining the sequence of the entire set of genetic information of an organism) and/or genetic testing platform (type of medical test that identifies changes in DNA sequences); clinically actionable genomic information platform (meaning the findings of changes in DNA sequences have known medical conditions associated with them which often have known medical recommendations for healthcare providers); software that is used to collect healthcare data to provide users with analytics; connected hardware, handheld / advanced imaging or wearable device intended for remote monitoring, diagnosis or treatment; and digital interface or application that improves access to and quality of healthcare. This also includes companies that participate in at least one of the following markets: therapeutic devices; at-home connected fitness and wellness tech; fitness wearables; tech-enabled at-home or remote care; tech-enabled health networks; tech-enabled clinical trial and research; online healthcare platforms; femtech; laboratory services (activities related to medical tests carried out to obtain information about the health of a patient to aid in diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of diseases) that commonly use techniques involving medical devices such as NGS and laboratory informatics software to provide results and interpretation to patients; and healthcare technology systems. The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually. The costs of the rebalancing, which are not expected to be significant, will be borne by the Fund.

Details of the Index and how the Index is calculated are set out below.

### **Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

To be included in the Index, a security must meet the following criteria: (i) must be listed on an Index-eligible global stock exchange; (ii) must be involved in some aspect of the health technology industry, which Lux Capital broadly defines as medical and surgical devices, clinical diagnostics, healthcare-related business/productivity software or some other healthcare technology identified as digital health; (iii) must have 10% minimum annual revenue growth of at least 10% in each of the two preceding fiscal years; (iv) must have a free float market capitalization of at least USD 500 million; (v) must have a 3-month average daily trading volume of at least \$3 million; and (vi) must have at least 7% growth in 1 of the last 2 fiscal years or a market capitalization of at least USD 50 billion.

The Index will be rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually in March and September. The costs of the rebalancing which are not expected to be significant will be borne by the Fund. The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index. Constituents are weighted by modified market capitalization with an 8-4 capping method. Under this methodology, the weighting of each Index constituent is determined by dividing its free float market capitalization by the aggregate free float market capitalization of all the securities in the Index subject to a maximum weighting of 8%. These weights are maintained for the five securities with the largest free float market capitalization, and all other securities in the Index are subject to a maximum weighting of 4%. Thus, no security may be weighted above 8% and only

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>five securities may exceed 4%. The Index includes companies that are engaged in the development or commercialization of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a medical device or life science / diagnostic tool or instrument;</li> <li>• proteomics, next-generation (NGS) or genome sequencing and/or genetic testing platform; clinically actionable genomic information platform;</li> <li>• software healthcare data or analytics platform;</li> <li>• connected hardware, handheld / advanced imaging or wearable device intended for remote monitoring, diagnosis or treatment; and</li> <li>• digital interface or application that improves access to and quality of healthcare.</li> </ul> <p>This also includes companies that participate in at least one of the following markets: therapeutic devices; at-home connected fitness and wellness tech; fitness wearables; tech-enabled at-home or remote care; tech-enabled health networks; tech-enabled clinical trial and research; online healthcare platforms; femtech; laboratory services; and healthcare technology systems.</p> <p>The inception date of the Index was 19 July 2021.</p> <p>For details of the composition and weighting of the Index, please refer to the following website <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQHTEC">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQHTEC</a>.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | NASDAQ  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features          |                        |                           |                                    |  |   |   |                            |                              |                            |   |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Share<br/>Class</b> | <b>Class<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Price</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Period<br/>Status</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Initial<br/>Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Redemption<br/>Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Holding</b> | <b>Fractional<br/>Shares</b> | <b>Dividend<br/>Policy</b> | <b>Annual<br/>Management Fee<br/>(% of average<br/>daily Net Asset<br/>Value)</b> |
| USD                           | Class A                | USD                       | \$20.00                            | New  | 50,000 Shares                               | 50,000 Shares                                 | N/A                        | No                           | Accumulating               | 0.65%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST INDXX FUTURE ECONOMY METALS UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, to those of the Indxx Global Future Economy Metals Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.</b></p> <p><b>It is recommended that an investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>   |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate, before fees and expenses, the holdings and weightings so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|   |           |  |
|---|-----------|--|
| <b>Actively<br/>Passively<br/>Managed</b> | <b>or</b> | Passively managed  |
| <b>Classes<br/>Shares</b>                 | <b>of</b> | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                      |           | US dollars   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                       |           | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                        |           | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.          |
| <b>Dealings</b>                           |           | Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant  |



## Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                           | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                         | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                        | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>              | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions/In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | <p>normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <p><b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b></p>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>  |
| <p><b>Distribution Policy</b></p>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December of each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>  |
| <p><b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b></p> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>   |
| <p><b>Risk Factors</b></p>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus and the specific risk factors set out below. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | Beginning at 9.00 am (Irish time) on 29 June 2023 and terminating at 5.00 pm (Irish time) on 29 December 2023.<br><br>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual management fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual management fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <p><b>Index</b></p> | <p>The Index tracks companies that provide metals and other elements to industries required for the sustainable development of the future economy and which aim to eventually overtake traditionally dominant sectors of the economy.</p> <p><b>Index Description</b></p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.</p> <p>The Index is a market cap weighted index designed by the Index Provider.</p> <p>For details of the exact composition of the Index, please refer to the following website <a href="https://www.indxx.com/indices/thematic/indxx-global-future-economy-metals-index-pr">https://www.indxx.com/indices/thematic/indxx-global-future-economy-metals-index-pr</a>.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> <p>The Index is constructed by the Index Provider in the following manner:</p> <p>To be included in the Index, a security must meet the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be listed in a global stock exchange;</li> <li>(ii) have a minimum market capitalization value of \$500 million;</li> <li>(iii) have six month average daily turnover greater than or equal to \$2 million and \$1 million for developed and emerging markets respectively; and</li> <li>(iv) have a minimum free float equivalent to 10% of shares outstanding.</li> </ul> <p>From the above starting universe, only companies that derive at least 50% of revenues from, one or more of the themes identified below will be eligible for inclusion in the Index.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Sustainable Energy Metal Providers</i>: Companies that are involved in the procurement and provision of metals that are used in production of solar and wind power plants.</li> <li>2. <i>Future Tech Metals</i>: Companies that supply silicon, germanium, gallium, hafnium, tin, tantalum, and indium to electronic chip manufacturers.</li> <li>3. <i>Next Generation Mobility Metals</i>: Companies that focus on the provision of metals or metal compounds that are used in the production of batteries and electric vehicles.</li> </ol> <p>From the selection list identified above, a maximum of 50 companies will be selected based upon market capitalization. In the event of there being fewer than 50 eligible companies, all of those companies will be included in the Index.</p> <p>Initially, all Index components are weighted based on their free-float security-level market capitalization. The top two securities are capped at 10% and the excess weight is redistributed proportionately over the remaining securities. A single security cap of 8% is applied and the excess weight is redistributed proportionately over the remaining securities. The aggregate weight of all</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>securities with weight greater than 5% is capped at 40%. All remaining securities are capped at 4.5% and the excess weight is distributed proportionately amongst the uncapped securities.</p> <p>“Daily turnover” refers to the total value of shares traded on a daily basis for the average time period indicated. The term “free float” is used to describe the portion of an issuer’s outstanding securities that can be publicly traded, and therefore excludes locked-in securities held by an issuer’s affiliates, officers or promoters and securities subject to some other restrictive arrangement that prevents them from being freely traded.</p> <p>The Index follows a semi-annual reconstitution and rebalancing schedule.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Indxx, LLC  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>SFDR Designation</b>          | Article 6   |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |

| Share Class Features          |                        |                           |                                    |  |   |   |                            |                              |                            |   |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Share<br/>Class</b> | <b>Class<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Price</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Period<br/>Status</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Initial<br/>Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Redemption<br/>Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Holding</b> | <b>Fractional<br/>Shares</b> | <b>Dividend<br/>Policy</b> | <b>Annual<br/>Management<br/>Fee<br/>(% of average<br/>daily Net Asset<br/>Value)</b> |
| USD                           | Class A                | USD                       | \$20                               | Open   | 50,000 Shares                               | 50,000 Shares                                 | N/A                        | No                           | Accumulating               | 0.65%   |
| USD                           | Class B                | USD                       | \$20                               | Open   | 50,000 Shares                               | 50 Shares                                     | N/A                        | No                           | Distributing               | 0.65%   |

The Index that the Fund seeks to track is compiled by Indxx, LLC. Indxx, LLC is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager which has a licensing agreement with Indxx, LLC. “Indxx” and “Indxx Global Future Economy Metals Index ” are trademarks of Indxx, LLC (“Indxx”) and have been licensed for use for certain purposes by the Investment Manager. The Fund is based on the Indxx Global Future Economy Metals Index . The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold nor promoted by Indxx, and Indxx makes no representation regarding the advisability of trading in such product.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST BLOOMBERG SCARCE RESOURCES UCITS ETF**

(the “Fund”)

**DATED 2 January 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before fees and expenses, of the Bloomberg Scarce Resources Index (the “Index”)</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.</b></p>                          |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate, before fees and expenses, the holdings and weightings so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and</p> |



## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>floating government securities, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|   |           |  |
|---|-----------|--|
| <b>Actively<br/>Passively<br/>Managed</b> | <b>or</b> | Passively managed  |
| <b>Classes<br/>Shares</b>                 | <b>of</b> | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                      |           | US dollars   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                       |           | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                        |           | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.          |
| <b>Dealings</b>                           |           | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                           | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                         | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                        | <p>5:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day -1</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>              | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions/In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December of each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus and the specific risk factors set out below. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer</b>                 | <p>Beginning at 9.00 am (Irish time) on 29 June 2023 and terminating at 5.00 pm</p>   |

| Fund Characteristics                    |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Period/Price</b>                     | (Irish time) on 29 December 2023.<br><br>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual management fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual management fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The Index tracks the performance of companies that are engaged in resource scarcity. Companies must have their primary business activities fall into one of the following sectors: (i) oil and gas, (ii) aerospace and defense, (iii) agriculture, (iv) renewable energy and (v) metals and mining.  |

**Index Description**

The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index.

The Index is a modified market cap weighted index designed by the Index Provider.

For details of the exact composition of the Index, please refer to the following website: <https://assets.bbhub.io/professional/sites/10/Bloomberg-Scarce-Resources-Index-Constituents.pdf>

The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.

Eligible companies are selected from the Bloomberg World Aggregate Index and grouped into the following categories set out below based on the Bloomberg Industry Classification Standard (“BICS”):

| Category    | BICS Level Name                               |
|-------------|---|
| Fuel        | Oil & Gas                                     |
| Aerospace   | Aerospace & Defense                           |
| Agriculture | Agriculture Chemicals                         |
| Agriculture | Agriculture Producers                         |
| Agriculture | Agriculture Machinery                         |
| Nuclear     | Renewable Energy                              |
| Nuclear     | Nuclear Power Generation                      |
| Nuclear     | Renewable Energy Generation                   |
| Nuclear     | Nuclear Power Generation Equipment & Services |
| Gold        | Base Metals                                   |
| Gold        | Precious Metals                               |

From the above starting universe, the top 10 issuers by free-float market capitalization within the each of the five categories referred to above are then selected for inclusion in the Index for a total of 50 issuers in the Index. For issuers with multiple securities, all underlying securities are included in the Index.

The Index is modified market cap weighted such that each of the five categories set out above receives a weight of 20%. The issuers are then free-float market cap weighted within each category.

The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted semi-annually in April and October for eligibility.

Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Bloomberg  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time. |
| <b>SFDR Designation</b>          | Article 6  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |

| Share Class Features          |                        |                           |                                    |  |   |   |                            |                              |                            |   |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Share<br/>Class</b> | <b>Class<br/>Currency</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Price</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Offer<br/>Period<br/>Status</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Initial<br/>Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Redemption<br/>Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum<br/>Holding</b> | <b>Fractional<br/>Shares</b> | <b>Dividend<br/>Policy</b> | <b>Annual<br/>Management<br/>Fee<br/>(% of average<br/>daily Net Asset<br/>Value)</b> |
| USD                           | Class A                | USD                       | \$20                               | Open   | 50,000 Shares                               | 50,000 Shares                                 | N/A                        | No                           | Accumulating               | 0.65%   |
| USD                           | Class B                | USD                       | \$20                               | Open   | 50,000 Shares                               | 50,000 Shares                                 | N/A                        | No                           | Distributing               | 0.65%   |

“Bloomberg” and the Index licensed herein are service marks of Bloomberg Finance L.P. and its affiliates, including Bloomberg Index Services Limited (“BISL”), the administrator of the Index (collectively, “Bloomberg”), and have been licensed for use for certain purposes by First Trust Advisors L.P. (the “Licensee”).

The financial products referenced herein (the “Financial Products”) are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Bloomberg. Bloomberg does not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of or counterparties to the Financial Products or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Financial Products particularly. The only relationship of Bloomberg to the Licensee is the licensing of certain trademarks, trade names and service marks and of the Indices, which are determined, composed and calculated by BISL without regard to the Licensee or the Financial Products. Bloomberg has no obligation to take the needs of the Licensee or the owners of the Financial Products into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Indices. Bloomberg is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Financial Products to be issued. Bloomberg shall not have any obligation or liability, including, without limitation, to the customers of the Financial Products, or in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Financial Products.

BLOOMBERG DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDICES OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO AND SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. BLOOMBERG DOES NOT MAKE ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY LICENSEE, OWNERS OF THE FINANCIAL PRODUCTS OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDICES OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO. BLOOMBERG DOES NOT MAKE ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDICES OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, BLOOMBERG, ITS LICENSORS, AND ITS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE EMPLOYEES, CONTRACTORS, AGENTS, SUPPLIERS, AND VENDORS SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY OR RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FOR ANY INJURY OR DAMAGES — WHETHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, CAUSED BY NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE — ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH THE FINANCIAL PRODUCTS OR INDICES OR ANY DATA OR VALUES RELATING THERETO — WHETHER ARISING FROM THEIR NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.



# FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC

(the “Company”)

## SUPPLEMENT

for

FIRST TRUST VEST U.S. EQUITY MODERATE BUFFER UCITS ETF - AUGUST

(the “Fund”)

DATED 2 January 2024

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

### Investment Objective

#### Investment Objective

The Fund seeks to provide investors with returns (before fees, expenses and taxes) that match the price returns of the S&P 500 Index (the “Index”), up to a predetermined upside cap, while providing a buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of Index losses (the “Buffer”), over a specified approximately one-year time period (the “Target Outcome Period”).

The Upside Cap, Buffer and Target Outcome Period are defined in this Supplement and described further in the “Investment Policy” section below.

**There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.**

**The returns that the Fund seeks to provide do not include the costs associated with purchasing shares of the Fund and certain fees and expenses incurred by the Fund. The Fund has characteristics unlike many other traditional investment products and may not be suitable for all investors.**

#### Sub-Investment Manager

Vest Financial, LLC

### Investment Policy

#### Investment Policy

The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy and will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing substantially all of its assets in FLEXible EXchange Options (“FLEX Options”) that reference the price performance of the Index.

FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”) and traded on

Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms such as exercise prices, styles and expiration dates. Please see the section below entitled “FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage” for more detail.

The Index is an equity index that measures the performance of 500 large cap companies listed on stock exchanges in the US. The Index is being used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. Further details on the Index are available at: <https://www.spglobal.com/spdji/en/indices/equity/sp-500/#overview>

The Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of Index losses at the end of each Target Outcome Period. If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses). The Buffer and the Upside Cap will both be reduced by the Annual Management Fee, as well as any brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses not included in the Fund’s Annual Management Fee. Information on the Buffer and Upside Cap both before and after taking these fees and expenses into account is available on the Fund’s website.

**The Fund will primarily invest in financial derivative instruments for investment purposes.**

**The Fund seeks to achieve specified outcomes but there is no guarantee that the outcomes for a Target Outcome Period will be achieved. You may lose some or all of your money by investing in the Fund.**

In general, the target outcomes the Fund seeks for investors that hold shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period are as follows, though there can be no guarantee these results will be achieved:

- If the Index appreciates over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide upside participation that is intended to match that of the Index up to a cap that is determined at the start of the Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap for the Fund’s current Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund’s website.
- If the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide a payoff for investors at the expiration of the Target Outcome Period that is intended to compensate for losses experienced by the Index (if any), and in an amount not to exceed the Buffer. The Fund’s Buffer is 15% (before fees and expenses).
- If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses).

**To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target**

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
|                                       | <p><b>Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the Target Outcome Period by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”.</b></p> <p>Cash is a residual element of the investment process. Cash may be held on deposit by the Fund. Cash equivalents may also be held by the Fund from time to time. Cash equivalents are commercial paper, banker’s acceptances, certificates of deposit and government securities or securities issued by any Supranational Organisation, provided these securities are listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market referred to in Schedule II of the Prospectus and are rated investment grade or better by a Recognised Rating Agency. Cash deposits and cash equivalents held by the Fund will not generally exceed 10 % of its Net Asset Value, but in exceptional circumstances (for example in an uncertain market environment) the Fund may hold in excess of 10 % of its Net Asset Value in cash or cash equivalents.</p> <p><b>There can be no guarantee that the investment objective of the Fund can be achieved.</b></p>   |
| <p><b>Target Outcome Strategy</b></p> | <p>The Fund uses FLEX Options to employ a “target outcome strategy”. A target outcome strategy seeks to produce pre-determined investment outcomes based upon the performance of an underlying index. The pre-determined outcomes sought by the Fund are based on the price performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period. The start of the Target Outcome Period corresponds to the month referenced in the name of the Fund, and the end of the Target Outcome Period occurs approximately one year later in the same month. The actual dates of the Fund’s current Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s current Upside Cap and the Buffer are available by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a></p> <p><b>To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the period by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a></b></p> |

[t.aspx](#) and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”. Investors should also refer to the “Risk Factors Specific to a Fund utilising a Target Outcome Strategy” section of the “Risk Factors” section below for detailed disclosure of the risks specific to investing in the Fund.

#### *Buffer and Cap*

As stated above, the Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index in respect of each Target Outcome Period. The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.

Both the Upside Cap and the Buffer for the Fund are fixed levels that are calculated at one point in time in relation to the price of the Index and the Fund’s Net Asset Value at the start of a Target Outcome Period. While the Upside Cap and Buffer reference the performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s Net Asset Value should generally move in the same direction as the Index over the Target Outcome Period. As the price of the Index and the Fund’s Net Asset Value change over its Target Outcome Period, an investor acquiring shares in the Fund after the start of the Target Outcome Period will likely have a different return potential than an investor who purchased shares in the Fund at the start of the Target Outcome Period. This is because while the Upside Cap and Buffer for the Target Outcome Period are fixed levels that remain constant throughout the Target Outcome Period, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund at market value during the Target Outcome Period is likely to have purchased shares in the Fund at a price that is different from the Fund’s Net Asset Value at the start of the Target Outcome Period (i.e., the Net Asset Value that the Upside Cap and Buffer reference). For example, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has decreased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor’s buffer will essentially be decreased by the amount of the decrease in the Index value. Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has increased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor’s cap will essentially be decreased by the amount of the increase in the value of the Index between the two dates. In addition, the price of the Index is likely to be different from the price of the Index at the start of the Target Outcome Period.

If an investor purchases shares in a Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has decreased in value by more than 15% from the price of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period (the “Initial Fund Value”), that investor’s buffer will essentially be zero (meaning the investor can lose their entire investment). However, that investor’s potential gain will be larger than the Fund’s Upside Cap for the Target Outcome Period because the investor may experience the full gain if the Fund recovers the value it has lost from the first day of the Target Outcome Period through the date the investor purchased its shares in the Fund plus any additional gains between the Initial Fund Value and the Upside Cap. The cap and buffer relative to the Initial Fund Value, however, will not change over the Target Outcome Period.

Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome

Period at a time when the Fund has increased in value from its Initial Fund Value for a Target Outcome Period, then an investor may experience losses prior to gaining the protection offered by the Buffer (because the Fund must first decrease in value to its Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the Buffer). Depending upon market conditions at the time of purchase, any investor that purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period may lose their entire investment. An investment in the Fund is only appropriate for investors willing to bear those losses. Despite the intended buffer, an investor who invests during a Target Outcome Period could lose their entire investment.

The returns of the Fund are subject to a cap for the Target Outcome Period. The Fund's Upside Cap is available on the Fund's website. Unlike other investment products, the potential returns an investor can receive from the Fund are subject to the pre-determined Upside Cap that represents the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period (before fees and expenses). In the event the Index experiences gains over a Target Outcome Period, the Fund seeks to provide investment returns that match the percentage increase of the Index, but any percentage gains over the amount of the Upside Cap will not be experienced by the Fund or its investors. Therefore, regardless of the performance of the Index, the Upside Cap for the Fund is the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for that Target Outcome Period.

The Upside Cap, and the Fund's position relative to it on any given day, should be considered before investing in a Fund. That information is available on the Fund's website. If an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period, and the Fund has already increased in value above its Initial Fund Value for that Target Outcome Period to a level near to the cap, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund will have limited possibility or even no possibility to receive returns for the remainder of the Target Outcome Period. However, the investor will remain vulnerable to significant downside risk because the investor will bear the losses between the price at which it purchased its shares in the Fund and the Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the buffer.

The Upside Cap is a result of the design of the Fund's target outcome investment strategy. In order to provide the Buffer, the Fund purchases a series of put and call FLEX Options on the first day of a Target Outcome Period. As the purchaser of these FLEX Options, the Fund is obliged to pay a premium to the seller of those FLEX Options. The Sub-Investment Manager will calculate the amount of premiums that the Fund will owe on the put options acquired and sold to provide the Buffer and will then go into the market and sell call options with terms that entitle the Fund to receive premiums such that the net amount of premiums paid is approximately equal to the value of the Index. The cap is the strike price of those sold FLEX Options in relation to the value of the underlying Index. The cap applicable to a Target Outcome Period will vary based on prevailing market conditions at the time, including then current interest rate levels, Index volatility, and the relationship of puts and calls on the underlying FLEX Options.

The Upside Cap is set on the first day of each Target Outcome Period. The cap is calculated prior to taking into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses

incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, if the cap for a Target Outcome Period is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the cap will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

The Buffer is constant and does not change for each Target Outcome Period. The Buffer does not take into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, the Buffer is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the Buffer will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

**Please see the Fund's website by clicking on the Fund's name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> which sets out illustrative charts of the hypothetical returns that the FLEX Options seek to provide with respect to the performance of the Index in certain scenarios over the course of the Target Outcome Period. Before purchasing shares in the Fund, an investor should visit the Fund's website to review this information and understand the possible outcomes of an investment in shares in the Fund on a particular day and held until the end of the Target Outcome Period.**

#### *Timing of the Target Outcome Period*

The Target Outcome Period for the Fund will begin and end in August of each year. Subsequent Target Outcome Periods will begin on the day the prior Target Outcome Period ends and will end on the approximate one-year anniversary of that new Target Outcome Period. On the first day of each new Target Outcome Period, the Fund resets by investing in a new set of FLEX Options that will provide a new cap for the new Target Outcome Period. This means that a Fund's Upside Cap is likely to change for each Target Outcome Period based upon prevailing market conditions at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period. The current Upside Cap will be available on the Fund's website. While the Upside Cap may change at the start of each new Target Outcome Period, the Buffer will remain the same and will be 15% at the start of each new Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap and Buffer, and the Fund's position relative to each, should be considered before investing in the Fund. The Fund will be continuously offered for subscription and will not terminate at the initial or any subsequent Target Outcome Period.

#### *Subsequent Target Outcome Periods*

The Fund will alert existing Shareholders to the new cap at the beginning of each

## Investment Policy

new Target Outcome Period in the following manner:

1. Approximately one week prior to the end of the current Target Outcome Period, the Fund's website will be updated to alert existing Shareholders that the Target Outcome Period is approaching its conclusion and disclose the anticipated cap range for the next Target Outcome Period.
2. During the third week of the last month of each Target Outcome Period, the new cap will be calculated for the new Target Outcome Period.
3. Following the close of business on the last day of the Target Outcome Period, the Fund's website will be updated with details of the Fund's cap for the next Target Outcome Period and the dates of the Target Outcome Period.

### **FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage**

FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the "OCC") and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms like exercise prices, styles and expiration dates.

The Fund will generally, under normal conditions, hold four to eight FLEX Options for each Target Outcome Period. The Fund will purchase call options (giving the Fund the right to receive the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund the right to deliver the value of the Index), while simultaneously selling (i.e., writing) call options (giving the Fund the obligation to deliver the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund the obligation to receive the value of the Index). The Fund intends to structure the FLEX Options so that any amount owed by the Fund on the written FLEX Options will be covered by pay-outs at expiration from the purchased FLEX Options. As a result, the FLEX Options will be fully covered and no additional collateral will be necessary during the life of the Fund. The Fund receives premiums in exchange for the written FLEX Options and pays premiums in exchange for the purchased FLEX Options. The OCC and Regulated Markets on which the FLEX Options are traded do not charge ongoing fees to writers or purchasers of the FLEX Options during their life for continuing to hold the option contracts, but may charge transaction fees. Each of the FLEX Options purchased and sold throughout the Target Outcome Period will have the same terms, such as strike price and expiration date, as the FLEX Options purchased and sold on the first day of the Target Outcome Period.

In respect of the FLEX Options in which the Fund will invest, its short positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund's Net Asset Value and its long positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund's Net Asset Value (based on notional values at the initiation of each Target Outcome Period).

To the extent that the Fund uses financial derivative instruments which create leverage, the limits on global exposure described in Schedule IV of the Prospectus under the heading "Cover Requirements" apply. The use of financial derivative instruments by the Fund will result in leverage of up to a maximum of 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund using the commitment approach and will be consistent with the risk profile of the Fund.

As of the date of this Supplement, it is not intended that the Fund shall enter into

## Investment Policy

securities financing transactions or total return swaps.

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Actively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | USD  |
| <b>Target Outcome Period</b>         | An approximate one-year period running from August to August of each year.   |
| <b>Buffer</b>                        | <p>A pre-determined maximum buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of losses of the Index for the Target Outcome Period which an investor may benefit from for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period.</p> <p>The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of losses of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.</p>  |
| <b>Upside Cap</b>                    | <p>A pre-determined maximum percentage return that an investor may receive for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period. The level of the Upside Cap for each Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund’s website by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a>.</p> <p>The website includes details of the Upside Cap calculated both before fees, expenses and taxes and after fees and expenses are deducted.</p> |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.  |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | The Duties and Charges payable on subscriptions and redemptions may be charged to the Authorised Participant as a prescribed charge. The prescribed charge shall be determined by the Company and is expected to be in the range of  |



## Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>0.002% to 0.015% of the Net Asset Value per share of the shares being subscribed for or redeemed. Shareholders will be notified if the prescribed charge is required to be higher than this range.</p> <p>It may not be possible to accurately ascertain in advance of any subscription or redemption the actual charges connected with these trading and transaction costs so the actual amount of these Duties and Charges may exceed or be less than the prescribed charge.</p> <p>The actual charge incurred will be available upon request from the Administrator or the Investment Manager. The charges described in this ‘Dealings’ section are intended to cover trading and transaction costs and the variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of the Fund’s Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit. Any shortfall or excess in respect of the prescribed charge applicable to a subscription or redemption and the costs actually incurred shall be borne by or retained by the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | The Company accepts subscription and redemption requests in cash only in respect of the Fund.   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>                | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing System through which the Fund’s shares</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
|                                      | <p>will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depository".</p>  |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon of between 5 and 10 years. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>With respect to the Class A Shares of the Fund, the period which shall begin on 10 August 2023 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 9 February 2024 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p>  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund's assets an Annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets. Details of the Annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features".</p> <p>The Investment Manager is responsible for discharging the fees of the Sub-Investment Manager of the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>            | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer,</p> |

Fund Characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p>   |
| <p><b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b></p> | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <p><b>Derivatives and Leverage</b></p>   | <p><b>The Fund may employ the following investment techniques and financial derivative instruments for investment purposes, subject to the conditions and within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule IV of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Techniques and Instruments”:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>FLEX Options</i></b></li> </ul> <p><i>General Information on the FLEX Options</i></p> <p>For each Target Outcome Period, the Fund will invest in both purchased and written put and call FLEX Options that reference the Index. FLEX Options are customizable exchange-traded option contracts guaranteed for settlement by the OCC. The OCC guarantees performance by each of the counterparties to the FLEX Options, becoming the “buyer for every seller and the seller for every buyer,” protecting clearing members and options traders from counterparty risk. The OCC may make adjustments to FLEX Options for certain significant events specified in the OCC’s by-laws and rules: certain stock dividends or distributions, stock splits, reverse stock splits, rights offerings, distributions, reorganizations, recapitalizations, or reclassifications with respect to an underlying security, or a merger, consolidation, dissolution or liquidation of the issuer of the underlying security. According to the OCC’s by-laws, the nature and extent of any such adjustment is to be determined by the OCC’s Securities Committee, in light of the circumstances known to it at the time such determination is made, based on its judgment as to what is appropriate for the protection of investors and the public interest, taking into account such factors as fairness to holders and writers (or purchasers and sellers) of the affected options, the maintenance of a fair and orderly market in the affected options, consistency of interpretation and practice, efficiency of exercise settlement procedures, and the coordination with other clearing agencies of the clearance and settlement of transactions in the underlying interest. Although guaranteed for settlement by the OCC, FLEX Options are still subject to counterparty risk with the OCC and subject to the risk that the OCC may fail to perform the settlement of the FLEX Options due to bankruptcy or other adverse reasons.</p> <p>For further information on financial derivative instruments used by the Fund and</p> |

| Fund Characteristics                    |  |
|---|--|
|   | <p>their commercial purpose, please refer to the sections of the Supplement entitled “Investment Policy” above. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p>  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>  |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Sustainable Finance</b>              | <p>SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.</p> <p>EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager’s investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider’s methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund are not assessed.</p> <p>Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Sustainable Finance”.</p>   |
| <b>Website</b>                          | <p><a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a></p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                     | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus and the risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and the target outcome strategy which are set out below. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p> <p><b><i>Risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and a Target Outcome Strategy</i></b></p> <p>Investors should note that these risk factors are in addition to the risk factors disclosed in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p> <p><b><i>Buffered Loss Risk</i></b></p> <p>There can be no guarantee that the Fund will be successful in its strategy to buffer against Index losses if the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period by 15% or more. In exceptional circumstances, such as a catastrophic market event, the value of the FLEX Options may fall to zero and an investor may lose their entire investment. The Fund’s strategy seeks to deliver returns that match the Index (up to the cap), while limiting downside losses, if shares are bought on the</p> |

day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of each Target Outcome Period. In the event an investor purchases shares after the date on which the FLEX Options were entered into or sells shares prior to the expiration of the FLEX Options, the buffer that the Fund seeks to provide may not be available.

*Cap Change Risk*

A new cap is established at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period and is dependent on prevailing market conditions. As a result, the cap may rise or fall from one Target Outcome Period to the next and is unlikely to remain the same for consecutive Target Outcome Periods.

*Capped Upside Risk*

The Fund's strategy seeks to provide returns that match those of the Index for shares in the Fund purchased on the first day of a Target Outcome Period and held for the entire Target Outcome Period, subject to a pre-determined Upside Cap. If an investor does not hold its shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period, the returns realized by that investor may not match those the Fund seeks to achieve. If the Index experiences gains during a Target Outcome Period, the Fund will not participate in those gains beyond the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period and the Fund has risen in value to a level near to the cap, there may be little or no ability for that investor to experience an investment gain on their shares in the Fund.

*OCC Risk*

The OCC acts as guarantor and central counterparty with respect to the FLEX Options. As a result, the ability of the Fund to meet its objective depends on the OCC being able to meet its obligations. The OCC has been designated as a "systematically important financial institution" under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the "Dodd-Frank Act") however, investors should note that in the unlikely event that the OCC becomes insolvent or is otherwise unable to meet its settlement obligations, the Fund could suffer significant losses.

*FLEX Options Risk*

The OCC may be unable to perform its obligations under the FLEX Options contracts. Additionally, FLEX Options may be less liquid than other exchange-traded options. The value of the FLEX Options prior to their expiration date may vary because of factors other than fluctuations in the value of the Index, such as an increase in interest rates, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. Additionally, the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index or its underlying securities. FLEX Option prices may be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities.

Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the

risks associated with investing directly in securities. The Fund may experience substantial downside from specific FLEX Option positions and certain FLEX Option positions may expire worthless. The FLEX Options are listed on an exchange; however, no one can guarantee that a liquid secondary trading market will exist for the FLEX Options. In the event that trading in the FLEX Options is limited or absent, the value of the Fund's FLEX Options may decrease. In a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, liquidating the FLEX Options may require the payment of a premium (for written FLEX Options) or acceptance of a discounted price (for purchased FLEX Options) and may take longer to complete. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and shares in the Fund and result in the Fund being unable to achieve its investment objective. Less liquidity in the trading of the Fund's FLEX Options could have an impact on the prices paid or received by the Fund for the FLEX Options in connection with creations and redemptions of the Fund's shares. Depending on the nature of this impact to pricing, the Fund may be forced to pay more for redemptions (or receive less for creations) than the price at which it currently values the FLEX Options. Such overpayment or under collection may impact the value of the Fund and whether the Fund can satisfy its investment objective. Additionally, in a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, the liquidation of a large number of options may more significantly impact the price. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and the value of your investment. The trading in FLEX Options may be less deep and liquid than the market for certain other exchange-traded options, non-customized options or other securities.

#### *FLEX Options Valuation Risk*

The FLEX Options held by the Fund will be exercisable at the strike price only on their expiration date. Prior to the expiration date, the value of the FLEX Options will be determined based upon market quotations or using other recognized pricing methods. The FLEX Options are also subject to correlation risk, meaning the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index (although they generally move in the same direction) or its underlying securities. The value of the FLEX Options prior to the expiration date may vary because of factors other than the value of the Index, such as interest rate changes, changing supply and demand, decreased liquidity of the FLEX Options, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. FLEX Option prices may also be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. During periods of reduced market liquidity or in the absence of readily available market quotations for the holdings of the Fund, the ability of the Fund to value the FLEX Options becomes more difficult and the judgment of the Fund's Sub-Investment Manager (employing the fair value procedures adopted by the Manager) may play a greater role in the valuation of the Fund's holdings due to reduced availability of reliable objective pricing data. Consequently, while such determinations may be made in good faith, it may nevertheless be more difficult for the Fund to accurately assign a daily value. Under those circumstances, the value of the FLEX Options will require more reliance on the Sub-Investment Manager's judgment than that required for securities for which there is an active trading market. This creates a risk of mispricing or improper valuation of the FLEX Options which could impact the value paid for shares of the Fund.

*Target Outcome Period Risk*

The Fund's investment strategy is designed to deliver returns that match the Index if shares in the Fund are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options (i.e., the first day of a Target Outcome Period) and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of the Target Outcome Period, subject to the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period or sells shares prior to the expiration of the Target Outcome Period, the value of that investor's investment in shares in the Fund may not be buffered against a decline in the value of the Index and may not participate in a gain in the value of the Index up to the cap for the investor's investment period.

**You should only consider this investment if:**

- you are willing to forgo any gains in excess of the cap;
- you are not seeking an investment that provides dividends to Shareholders;
- you fully understand that investments made after the Target Outcome Period has begun may not fully benefit from the buffer;
- you are willing to accept the risk of losing your entire investment; and
- you have visited the Fund's website and understand the investment outcomes available to you based upon the time of your purchase.

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$30.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.85%   |



The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor's® or their affiliates. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates have not passed on the legality or suitability of, or the accuracy or adequacy of, descriptions and disclosures relating to the Fund or the FLEX Options. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates make no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the advisability of investing in the Fund or the FLEX Options or results to be obtained by the Fund or the FLEX Options, shareholders or any other person or entity from use of FLEX Options on the S&P 500® Index. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates have no liability in connection with the management, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund or the FLEX Options.

# FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC

(the “Company”)

## SUPPLEMENT

for

FIRST TRUST VEST U.S. EQUITY MODERATE BUFFER UCITS ETF – NOVEMBER

(the “Fund”)

DATED 2 January 2024

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

### Investment Objective

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b>   | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with returns (before fees, expenses and taxes) that match the price returns of the S&amp;P 500 Index (the “Index”), up to a predetermined upside cap, while providing a buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of Index losses (the “Buffer”), over a specified approximately one-year time period (the “Target Outcome Period”).</p> <p>The Upside Cap, Buffer and Target Outcome Period are defined in this Supplement and described further in the “Investment Policy” section below.</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> <p><b>The returns that the Fund seeks to provide do not include the costs associated with purchasing shares of the Fund and certain fees and expenses incurred by the Fund. The Fund has characteristics unlike many other traditional investment products and may not be suitable for all investors.</b></p> |
| <b>Sub-Investment Manager</b> | Vest Financial, LLC  |

### Investment Policy

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy and will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing substantially all of its assets in FLEXible EXchange Options (“FLEX Options”) that reference the price performance of the Index.</p> <p>FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”) and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms such as exercise prices, styles and expiration dates. Please see the section below entitled “FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage” for more detail.</p> |
|--------------------------|--|

The Index is an equity index that measures the performance of 500 large cap companies listed on stock exchanges in the US. The Index is being used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. Further details on the Index are available at: <https://www.spglobal.com/spdji/en/indices/equity/sp-500/#overview>

The Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of Index losses at the end of each Target Outcome Period. If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses). The Buffer and the Upside Cap will both be reduced by the Annual Management Fee, as well as any brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses not included in the Fund's Annual Management Fee. Information on the Buffer and Upside Cap both before and after taking these fees and expenses into account is available on the Fund's website.

**The Fund will primarily invest in financial derivative instruments for investment purposes.**

**The Fund seeks to achieve specified outcomes but there is no guarantee that the outcomes for a Target Outcome Period will be achieved. You may lose some or all of your money by investing in the Fund.**

In general, the target outcomes the Fund seeks for investors that hold shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period are as follows, though there can be no guarantee these results will be achieved:

If the Index appreciates over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide upside participation that is intended to match that of the Index up to a cap that is determined at the start of the Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap for the Fund's current Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund's website.

If the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide a payoff for investors at the expiration of the Target Outcome Period that is intended to compensate for losses experienced by the Index (if any), and in an amount not to exceed the Buffer. The Fund's Buffer is 15% (before fees and expenses).

If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses).

**To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund's Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund's Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the Target Outcome Period by clicking on the Fund's name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website** at

Investment Policy

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”.

Cash is a residual element of the investment process. Cash may be held on deposit by the Fund. Cash equivalents may also be held by the Fund from time to time. Cash equivalents are commercial paper, banker’s acceptances, certificates of deposit and government securities or securities issued by any Supranational Organisation, provided these securities are listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market referred to in Schedule II of the Prospectus and are rated investment grade or better by a Recognised Rating Agency. Cash deposits and cash equivalents held by the Fund will not generally exceed 10 % of its Net Asset Value, but in exceptional circumstances (for example in an uncertain market environment) the Fund may hold in excess of 10 % of its Net Asset Value in cash or cash equivalents.

**There can be no guarantee that the investment objective of the Fund can be achieved.**

**Target Outcome Strategy**

The Fund uses FLEX Options to employ a “target outcome strategy”. A target outcome strategy seeks to produce pre-determined investment outcomes based upon the performance of an underlying index. The pre-determined outcomes sought by the Fund are based on the price performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period. The start of the Target Outcome Period corresponds to the month referenced in the name of the Fund, and the end of the Target Outcome Period occurs approximately one year later in the same month. The actual dates of the Fund’s current Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s current Upside Cap and the Buffer are available by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx>

**To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the period by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”. Investors should also refer to the “Risk Factors Specific to a Fund utilising a Target Outcome Strategy” section of the “Risk Factors” section below for detailed disclosure of the risks specific to investing in the Fund.**

*Buffer and Cap*

As stated above, the Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index in respect of each Target Outcome Period. The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.

## Investment Policy

Both the Upside Cap and the Buffer for the Fund are fixed levels that are calculated at one point in time in relation to the price of the Index and the Fund's Net Asset Value at the start of a Target Outcome Period. While the Upside Cap and Buffer reference the performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund's Net Asset Value should generally move in the same direction as the Index over the Target Outcome Period. As the price of the Index and the Fund's Net Asset Value change over its Target Outcome Period, an investor acquiring shares in the Fund after the start of the Target Outcome Period will likely have a different return potential than an investor who purchased shares in the Fund at the start of the Target Outcome Period. This is because while the Upside Cap and Buffer for the Target Outcome Period are fixed levels that remain constant throughout the Target Outcome Period, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund at market value during the Target Outcome Period is likely to have purchased shares in the Fund at a price that is different from the Fund's Net Asset Value at the start of the Target Outcome Period (i.e., the Net Asset Value that the Upside Cap and Buffer reference). For example, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has decreased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor's buffer will essentially be decreased by the amount of the decrease in the Index value. Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has increased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor's cap will essentially be decreased by the amount of the increase in the value of the Index between the two dates. In addition, the price of the Index is likely to be different from the price of the Index at the start of the Target Outcome Period.

If an investor purchases shares in a Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has decreased in value by more than 15% from the price of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period (the "Initial Fund Value"), that investor's buffer will essentially be zero (meaning the investor can lose their entire investment). However, that investor's potential gain will be larger than the Fund's Upside Cap for the Target Outcome Period because the investor may experience the full gain if the Fund recovers the value it has lost from the first day of the Target Outcome Period through the date the investor purchased its shares in the Fund plus any additional gains between the Initial Fund Value and the Upside Cap. The cap and buffer relative to the Initial Fund Value, however, will not change over the Target Outcome Period.

Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has increased in value from its Initial Fund Value for a Target Outcome Period, then an investor may experience losses prior to gaining the protection offered by the Buffer (because the Fund must first decrease in value to its Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the Buffer). Depending upon market conditions at the time of purchase, any investor that purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period may lose their entire investment. An investment in the Fund is only appropriate for investors willing to bear those losses. Despite the intended buffer, an investor who invests during a Target Outcome Period could lose their entire investment.

The returns of the Fund are subject to a cap for the Target Outcome Period. The Fund's Upside Cap is available on the Fund's website. Unlike other investment products, the potential returns an investor can receive from the Fund are subject to the pre-determined Upside Cap that represents the maximum percentage return an

investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period (before fees and expenses). In the event the Index experiences gains over a Target Outcome Period, the Fund seeks to provide investment returns that match the percentage increase of the Index, but any percentage gains over the amount of the Upside Cap will not be experienced by the Fund or its investors. Therefore, regardless of the performance of the Index, the Upside Cap for the Fund is the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for that Target Outcome Period.

The Upside Cap, and the Fund's position relative to it on any given day, should be considered before investing in a Fund. That information is available on the Fund's website. If an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period, and the Fund has already increased in value above its Initial Fund Value for that Target Outcome Period to a level near to the cap, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund will have limited possibility or even no possibility to receive returns for the remainder of the Target Outcome Period. However, the investor will remain vulnerable to significant downside risk because the investor will bear the losses between the price at which it purchased its shares in the Fund and the Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the buffer.

The Upside Cap is a result of the design of the Fund's target outcome investment strategy. In order to provide the Buffer, the Fund purchases a series of put and call FLEX Options on the first day of a Target Outcome Period. As the purchaser of these FLEX Options, the Fund is obliged to pay a premium to the seller of those FLEX Options. The Sub-Investment Manager will calculate the amount of premiums that the Fund will owe on the put options acquired and sold to provide the Buffer and will then go into the market and sell call options with terms that entitle the Fund to receive premiums such that the net amount of premiums paid is approximately equal to the value of the Index. The cap is the strike price of those sold FLEX Options in relation to the value of the underlying Index. The cap applicable to a Target Outcome Period will vary based on prevailing market conditions at the time, including then current interest rate levels, Index volatility, and the relationship of puts and calls on the underlying FLEX Options.

The Upside Cap is set on the first day of each Target Outcome Period. The cap is calculated prior to taking into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, if the cap for a Target Outcome Period is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the cap will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

The Buffer is constant and does not change for each Target Outcome Period. The Buffer does not take into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, the Buffer is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the Buffer will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

Investment Policy

Please see the Fund’s website by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> which sets out illustrative charts of the hypothetical returns that the FLEX Options seek to provide with respect to the performance of the Index in certain scenarios over the course of the Target Outcome Period. Before purchasing shares in the Fund, an investor should visit the Fund’s website to review this information and understand the possible outcomes of an investment in shares in the Fund on a particular day and held until the end of the Target Outcome Period.

*Timing of the Target Outcome Period*

The Target Outcome Period for the Fund will begin and end in November of each year. Subsequent Target Outcome Periods will begin on the day the prior Target Outcome Period ends and will end on the approximate one-year anniversary of that new Target Outcome Period. On the first day of each new Target Outcome Period, the Fund resets by investing in a new set of FLEX Options that will provide a new cap for the new Target Outcome Period. This means that a Fund’s Upside Cap is likely to change for each Target Outcome Period based upon prevailing market conditions at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period. The current Upside Cap will be available on the Fund’s website. While the Upside Cap may change at the start of each new Target Outcome Period, the Buffer will remain the same and will be 15% at the start of each new Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap and Buffer, and the Fund’s position relative to each, should be considered before investing in the Fund. The Fund will be continuously offered for subscription and will not terminate at the initial or any subsequent Target Outcome Period.

*Subsequent Target Outcome Periods*

The Fund will alert existing Shareholders to the new cap at the beginning of each new Target Outcome Period in the following manner:

Approximately one week prior to the end of the current Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s website will be updated to alert existing Shareholders that the Target Outcome Period is approaching its conclusion and disclose the anticipated cap range for the next Target Outcome Period.

During the third week of the last month of each Target Outcome Period, the new cap will be calculated for the new Target Outcome Period.

Following the close of business on the last day of the Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s website will be updated with details of the Fund’s cap for the next Target Outcome Period and the dates of the Target Outcome Period.

**FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage**

FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”) and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms like exercise prices, styles and expiration dates.

The Fund will generally, under normal conditions, hold four to eight FLEX Options for each Target Outcome Period. The Fund will purchase call options (giving the Fund the right to receive the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund

**Investment Policy**

the right to deliver the value of the Index), while simultaneously selling (i.e., writing) call options (giving the Fund the obligation to deliver the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund the obligation to receive the value of the Index). The Fund intends to structure the FLEX Options so that any amount owed by the Fund on the written FLEX Options will be covered by pay-outs at expiration from the purchased FLEX Options. As a result, the FLEX Options will be fully covered and no additional collateral will be necessary during the life of the Fund. The Fund receives premiums in exchange for the written FLEX Options and pays premiums in exchange for the purchased FLEX Options. The OCC and Regulated Markets on which the FLEX Options are traded do not charge ongoing fees to writers or purchasers of the FLEX Options during their life for continuing to hold the option contracts, but may charge transaction fees. Each of the FLEX Options purchased and sold throughout the Target Outcome Period will have the same terms, such as strike price and expiration date, as the FLEX Options purchased and sold on the first day of the Target Outcome Period.

In respect of the FLEX Options in which the Fund will invest, its short positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value and its long positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value (based on notional values at the initiation of each Target Outcome Period).

To the extent that the Fund uses financial derivative instruments which create leverage, the limits on global exposure described in Schedule IV of the Prospectus under the heading “Cover Requirements” apply. The use of financial derivative instruments by the Fund will result in leverage of up to a maximum of 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund using the commitment approach and will be consistent with the risk profile of the Fund.

As of the date of this Supplement, it is not intended that the Fund shall enter into securities financing transactions or total return swaps.

**Performance Benchmark**

The Fund’s performance is compared against the Index. Details of the Fund’s performance relative to the Index is available in the Fund’s KIID and certain marketing material. There is no guarantee that the Fund’s performance will match or exceed the performance of the benchmark index.

The Fund is actively managed. The Index is used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. As such, the Index indirectly constrains the composition of the Fund's portfolio as the Fund will invest substantially all of its assets in FLEX Options that reference the performance of the Index.

**Fund Characteristics**

**Actively or Passively Managed**

Actively managed

**Classes of Shares**

Class A

The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.



| Investment Policy            |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Base Currency</b>         | USD   |
| <b>Target Outcome Period</b> | An approximate one-year period running from November to November of each year.  |
| <b>Buffer</b>                | <p>A pre-determined maximum buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of losses of the Index for the Target Outcome Period which an investor may benefit from for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period.</p> <p>The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of losses of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.</p>   |
| <b>Upside Cap</b>            | <p>A pre-determined maximum percentage return that an investor may receive for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period. The level of the Upside Cap for each Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund's website by clicking on the Fund's name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a>.</p> <p>The website includes details of the Upside Cap calculated both before fees, expenses and taxes and after fees and expenses are deducted.</p>  |
| <b>Business Day</b>          | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>           | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>              | <p>The Duties and Charges payable on subscriptions and redemptions may be charged to the Authorised Participant as a prescribed charge. The prescribed charge shall be determined by the Company and is expected to be in the range of 0.002% to 0.015% of the Net Asset Value per share of the shares being subscribed for or redeemed. Shareholders will be notified if the prescribed charge is required to be higher than this range.</p> <p>It may not be possible to accurately ascertain in advance of any subscription or redemption the actual charges connected with these trading and transaction costs so the actual amount of these Duties and Charges may exceed or be less than the prescribed charge.</p> <p>The actual charge incurred will be available upon request from the Administrator or the Investment Manager. The charges described in this 'Dealings' section are intended to cover trading and transaction costs and the variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of the Fund's Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit. Any shortfall or excess in respect of the prescribed charge applicable to a subscription or redemption and the costs actually incurred shall be borne by or retained by the Fund.</p> |

| Investment Policy                                  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                             | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | 4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day<br><br>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1<br><br>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1<br><br>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | The Company accepts subscription and redemption requests in cash only in respect of the Fund.   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>                | The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.<br><br>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing System through which the Fund's shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.<br><br>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary". |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>                         | <i>Accumulating Shares</i> : It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these shares.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".  |

| Investment Policy                    |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon of between 5 and 10 years. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | With respect to the Class A Shares of the Fund, the period which shall begin on 1 November 2023 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 1 May 2024 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).<br><br>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an Annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the Annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.<br><br>The Investment Manager is responsible for discharging the fees of the Sub-Investment Manager of the Fund.  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>            | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>    | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Derivatives and Leverage</b>      | <b>The Fund may employ the following investment techniques and financial derivative instruments for investment purposes, subject to the conditions and</b>   |

Investment Policy

**within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule IV of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Techniques and Instruments”:**

***FLEX Options***

*General Information on the FLEX Options*

For each Target Outcome Period, the Fund will invest in both purchased and written put and call FLEX Options that reference the Index. FLEX Options are customizable exchange-traded option contracts guaranteed for settlement by the OCC. The OCC guarantees performance by each of the counterparties to the FLEX Options, becoming the “buyer for every seller and the seller for every buyer,” protecting clearing members and options traders from counterparty risk. The OCC may make adjustments to FLEX Options for certain significant events specified in the OCC’s by-laws and rules: certain stock dividends or distributions, stock splits, reverse stock splits, rights offerings, distributions, reorganizations, recapitalizations, or reclassifications with respect to an underlying security, or a merger, consolidation, dissolution or liquidation of the issuer of the underlying security. According to the OCC’s by-laws, the nature and extent of any such adjustment is to be determined by the OCC’s Securities Committee, in light of the circumstances known to it at the time such determination is made, based on its judgment as to what is appropriate for the protection of investors and the public interest, taking into account such factors as fairness to holders and writers (or purchasers and sellers) of the affected options, the maintenance of a fair and orderly market in the affected options, consistency of interpretation and practice, efficiency of exercise settlement procedures, and the coordination with other clearing agencies of the clearance and settlement of transactions in the underlying interest. Although guaranteed for settlement by the OCC, FLEX Options are still subject to counterparty risk with the OCC and subject to the risk that the OCC may fail to perform the settlement of the FLEX Options due to bankruptcy or other adverse reasons.

For further information on financial derivative instruments used by the Fund and their commercial purpose, please refer to the sections of the Supplement entitled “Investment Policy” above. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.

**Borrowing** The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.

**Determination of Net Asset Value** Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.

Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.

**Sustainable Finance** SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.

EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager’s investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider’s methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund

| Investment Policy   |   |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | <p>are not assessed.</p> <p>Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Sustainable Finance”.</p>   |
| <b>Website</b>      | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus and the risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and the target outcome strategy which are set out below. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p> <p><b><i>Risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and a Target Outcome Strategy</i></b></p> <p>Investors should note that these risk factors are in addition to the risk factors disclosed in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p> <p><b><i>Buffered Loss Risk</i></b></p> <p>There can be no guarantee that the Fund will be successful in its strategy to buffer against Index losses if the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period by 15% or more. In exceptional circumstances, such as a catastrophic market event, the value of the FLEX Options may fall to zero and an investor may lose their entire investment. The Fund’s strategy seeks to deliver returns that match the Index (up to the cap), while limiting downside losses, if shares are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of each Target Outcome Period. In the event an investor purchases shares after the date on which the FLEX Options were entered into or sells shares prior to the expiration of the FLEX Options, the buffer that the Fund seeks to provide may not be available.</p> <p><b><i>Cap Change Risk</i></b></p> <p>A new cap is established at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period and is dependent on prevailing market conditions. As a result, the cap may rise or fall from one Target Outcome Period to the next and is unlikely to remain the same for consecutive Target Outcome Periods.</p> <p><b><i>Capped Upside Risk</i></b></p> <p>The Fund’s strategy seeks to provide returns that match those of the Index for shares in the Fund purchased on the first day of a Target Outcome Period and held for the entire Target Outcome Period, subject to a pre-determined Upside Cap. If an investor does not hold its shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period, the returns realised by that investor may not match those the Fund seeks to achieve. If the Index experiences gains during a Target Outcome Period, the Fund will not</p> |

participate in those gains beyond the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period and the Fund has risen in value to a level near to the cap, there may be little or no ability for that investor to experience an investment gain on their shares in the Fund.

#### *OCC Risk*

The OCC acts as guarantor and central counterparty with respect to the FLEX Options. As a result, the ability of the Fund to meet its objective depends on the OCC being able to meet its obligations. The OCC has been designated as a “systematically important financial institution” under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) however, investors should note that in the unlikely event that the OCC becomes insolvent or is otherwise unable to meet its settlement obligations, the Fund could suffer significant losses.

#### *FLEX Options Risk*

The OCC may be unable to perform its obligations under the FLEX Options contracts. Additionally, FLEX Options may be less liquid than other exchange-traded options. The value of the FLEX Options prior to their expiration date may vary because of factors other than fluctuations in the value of the Index, such as an increase in interest rates, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. Additionally, the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index or its underlying securities. FLEX Option prices may be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities.

Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities. The Fund may experience substantial downside from specific FLEX Option positions and certain FLEX Option positions may expire worthless. The FLEX Options are listed on an exchange; however, no one can guarantee that a liquid secondary trading market will exist for the FLEX Options. In the event that trading in the FLEX Options is limited or absent, the value of the Fund’s FLEX Options may decrease. In a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, liquidating the FLEX Options may require the payment of a premium (for written FLEX Options) or acceptance of a discounted price (for purchased FLEX Options) and may take longer to complete. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and shares in the Fund and result in the Fund being unable to achieve its investment objective. Less liquidity in the trading of the Fund’s FLEX Options could have an impact on the prices paid or received by the Fund for the FLEX Options in connection with creations and redemptions of the Fund’s shares. Depending on the nature of this impact to pricing, the Fund may be forced to pay more for redemptions (or receive less for creations) than the price at which it currently values the FLEX Options. Such overpayment or under collection may impact the value of the Fund and whether the Fund can satisfy its investment objective. Additionally, in a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, the liquidation of a large number of options may more significantly impact the price. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and the value of your investment. The trading in FLEX Options may be less deep and liquid than the market for certain other exchange-traded options, non-customized options or other securities.

*FLEX Options Valuation Risk*

The FLEX Options held by the Fund will be exercisable at the strike price only on their expiration date. Prior to the expiration date, the value of the FLEX Options will be determined based upon market quotations or using other recognized pricing methods. The FLEX Options are also subject to correlation risk, meaning the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index (although they generally move in the same direction) or its underlying securities. The value of the FLEX Options prior to the expiration date may vary because of factors other than the value of the Index, such as interest rate changes, changing supply and demand, decreased liquidity of the FLEX Options, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. FLEX Option prices may also be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. During periods of reduced market liquidity or in the absence of readily available market quotations for the holdings of the Fund, the ability of the Fund to value the FLEX Options becomes more difficult and the judgment of the Fund's Sub-Investment Manager (employing the fair value procedures adopted by the Manager) may play a greater role in the valuation of the Fund's holdings due to reduced availability of reliable objective pricing data. Consequently, while such determinations may be made in good faith, it may nevertheless be more difficult for the Fund to accurately assign a daily value. Under those circumstances, the value of the FLEX Options will require more reliance on the Sub-Investment Manager's judgment than that required for securities for which there is an active trading market. This creates a risk of mispricing or improper valuation of the FLEX Options which could impact the value paid for shares of the Fund.

*Target Outcome Period Risk*

The Fund's investment strategy is designed to deliver returns that match the Index if shares in the Fund are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options (i.e., the first day of a Target Outcome Period) and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of the Target Outcome Period, subject to the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period or sells shares prior to the expiration of the Target Outcome Period, the value of that investor's investment in shares in the Fund may not be buffered against a decline in the value of the Index and may not participate in a gain in the value of the Index up to the cap for the investor's investment period.

**You should only consider this investment if:**

- you are willing to forgo any gains in excess of the cap;
- you are not seeking an investment that provides dividends to Shareholders;
- you fully understand that investments made after the Target Outcome Period has begun may not fully benefit from the buffer;
- you are willing to accept the risk of losing your entire investment; and
- you have visited the Fund's website and understand the investment outcomes available to you based upon the time of your purchase.

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$30.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.85%   |



The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor's® or their affiliates. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates have not passed on the legality or suitability of, or the accuracy or adequacy of, descriptions and disclosures relating to the Fund or the FLEX Options. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates make no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the advisability of investing in the Fund or the FLEX Options or results to be obtained by the Fund or the FLEX Options, shareholders or any other person or entity from use of FLEX Options on the S&P 500® Index. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates have no liability in connection with the management, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund or the FLEX Options.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**  
**(the “Company”)**  
**SUPPLEMENT**  
**for**  
**FIRST TRUST VEST U.S. EQUITY MODERATE BUFFER UCITS ETF – FEBRUARY**  
**(the “Fund”)**

**DATED 29 January 2024**

**This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.**

**The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.**

| Investment Objective          |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b>   | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with returns (before fees, expenses and taxes) that match the price returns of the S&amp;P 500 Index (the “Index”), up to a predetermined upside cap, while providing a buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of Index losses (the “Buffer”), over a specified approximately one-year time period (the “Target Outcome Period”).</p> <p>The Upside Cap, Buffer and Target Outcome Period are defined in this Supplement and described further in the “Investment Policy” section below.</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> <p><b>The returns that the Fund seeks to provide do not include the costs associated with purchasing shares of the Fund and certain fees and expenses incurred by the Fund. The Fund has characteristics unlike many other traditional investment products and may not be suitable for all investors.</b></p> |
| <b>Sub-Investment Manager</b> | Vest Financial, LLC  |

| Investment Policy        |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy and will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing substantially all of its assets in FLEXible EXchange Options (“FLEX Options”) that reference the price performance of the Index.</p> <p>FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”) and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms such as exercise prices, styles and expiration dates. Please see the section below entitled “FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage” for more detail.</p> |

The Index is an equity index that measures the performance of 500 large cap companies listed on stock exchanges in the US. The Index is being used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. Further details on the Index are available at: <https://www.spglobal.com/spdji/en/indices/equity/sp-500/#overview>

The Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of Index losses at the end of each Target Outcome Period. If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses). The Buffer and the Upside Cap will both be reduced by the Annual Management Fee, as well as any brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses not included in the Fund's Annual Management Fee. Information on the Buffer and Upside Cap both before and after taking these fees and expenses into account is available on the Fund's website.

**The Fund will primarily invest in financial derivative instruments for investment purposes.**

**The Fund seeks to achieve specified outcomes but there is no guarantee that the outcomes for a Target Outcome Period will be achieved. You may lose some or all of your money by investing in the Fund.**

In general, the target outcomes the Fund seeks for investors that hold shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period are as follows, though there can be no guarantee these results will be achieved:

If the Index appreciates over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide upside participation that is intended to match that of the Index up to a cap that is determined at the start of the Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap for the Fund's current Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund's website.

If the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide a payoff for investors at the expiration of the Target Outcome Period that is intended to compensate for losses experienced by the Index (if any), and in an amount not to exceed the Buffer. The Fund's Buffer is 15% (before fees and expenses).

If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses).

**To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund's Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund's Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the Target Outcome Period by clicking on the Fund's name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website** at

Investment Policy

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”.

Cash is a residual element of the investment process. Cash may be held on deposit by the Fund. Cash equivalents may also be held by the Fund from time to time. Cash equivalents are commercial paper, banker’s acceptances, certificates of deposit and government securities or securities issued by any Supranational Organisation, provided these securities are listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market referred to in Schedule II of the Prospectus and are rated investment grade or better by a Recognised Rating Agency. Cash deposits and cash equivalents held by the Fund will not generally exceed 10 % of its Net Asset Value, but in exceptional circumstances (for example in an uncertain market environment) the Fund may hold in excess of 10 % of its Net Asset Value in cash or cash equivalents.

**There can be no guarantee that the investment objective of the Fund can be achieved.**

**Target Outcome Strategy**

The Fund uses FLEX Options to employ a “target outcome strategy”. A target outcome strategy seeks to produce pre-determined investment outcomes based upon the performance of an underlying index. The pre-determined outcomes sought by the Fund are based on the price performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period. The start of the Target Outcome Period corresponds to the month referenced in the name of the Fund, and the end of the Target Outcome Period occurs approximately one year later in the same month. The actual dates of the Fund’s current Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s current Upside Cap and the Buffer are available by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx>

**To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the period by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”. Investors should also refer to the “Risk Factors Specific to a Fund utilising a Target Outcome Strategy” section of the “Risk Factors” section below for detailed disclosure of the risks specific to investing in the Fund.**

*Buffer and Cap*

As stated above, the Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index in respect of each Target Outcome Period. The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.

Both the Upside Cap and the Buffer for the Fund are fixed levels that are calculated at one point in time in relation to the price of the Index and the Fund’s Net Asset

## Investment Policy

Value at the start of a Target Outcome Period. While the Upside Cap and Buffer reference the performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund's Net Asset Value should generally move in the same direction as the Index over the Target Outcome Period. As the price of the Index and the Fund's Net Asset Value change over its Target Outcome Period, an investor acquiring shares in the Fund after the start of the Target Outcome Period will likely have a different return potential than an investor who purchased shares in the Fund at the start of the Target Outcome Period. This is because while the Upside Cap and Buffer for the Target Outcome Period are fixed levels that remain constant throughout the Target Outcome Period, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund at market value during the Target Outcome Period is likely to have purchased shares in the Fund at a price that is different from the Fund's Net Asset Value at the start of the Target Outcome Period (i.e., the Net Asset Value that the Upside Cap and Buffer reference). For example, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has decreased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor's buffer will essentially be decreased by the amount of the decrease in the Index value. Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has increased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor's cap will essentially be decreased by the amount of the increase in the value of the Index between the two dates. In addition, the price of the Index is likely to be different from the price of the Index at the start of the Target Outcome Period.

If an investor purchases shares in a Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has decreased in value by more than 15% from the price of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period (the "Initial Fund Value"), that investor's buffer will essentially be zero (meaning the investor can lose their entire investment). However, that investor's potential gain will be larger than the Fund's Upside Cap for the Target Outcome Period because the investor may experience the full gain if the Fund recovers the value it has lost from the first day of the Target Outcome Period through the date the investor purchased its shares in the Fund plus any additional gains between the Initial Fund Value and the Upside Cap. The cap and buffer relative to the Initial Fund Value, however, will not change over the Target Outcome Period.

Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has increased in value from its Initial Fund Value for a Target Outcome Period, then an investor may experience losses prior to gaining the protection offered by the Buffer (because the Fund must first decrease in value to its Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the Buffer). Depending upon market conditions at the time of purchase, any investor that purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period may lose their entire investment. An investment in the Fund is only appropriate for investors willing to bear those losses. Despite the intended buffer, an investor who invests during a Target Outcome Period could lose their entire investment.

The returns of the Fund are subject to a cap for the Target Outcome Period. The Fund's Upside Cap is available on the Fund's website. Unlike other investment products, the potential returns an investor can receive from the Fund are subject to the pre-determined Upside Cap that represents the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period (before fees and expenses). In the event the Index experiences gains over a

## Investment Policy

Target Outcome Period, the Fund seeks to provide investment returns that match the percentage increase of the Index, but any percentage gains over the amount of the Upside Cap will not be experienced by the Fund or its investors. Therefore, regardless of the performance of the Index, the Upside Cap for the Fund is the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for that Target Outcome Period.

The Upside Cap, and the Fund's position relative to it on any given day, should be considered before investing in a Fund. That information is available on the Fund's website. If an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period, and the Fund has already increased in value above its Initial Fund Value for that Target Outcome Period to a level near to the cap, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund will have limited possibility or even no possibility to receive returns for the remainder of the Target Outcome Period. However, the investor will remain vulnerable to significant downside risk because the investor will bear the losses between the price at which it purchased its shares in the Fund and the Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the buffer.

The Upside Cap is a result of the design of the Fund's target outcome investment strategy. In order to provide the Buffer, the Fund purchases a series of put and call FLEX Options on the first day of a Target Outcome Period. As the purchaser of these FLEX Options, the Fund is obliged to pay a premium to the seller of those FLEX Options. The Sub-Investment Manager will calculate the amount of premiums that the Fund will owe on the put options acquired and sold to provide the Buffer and will then go into the market and sell call options with terms that entitle the Fund to receive premiums such that the net amount of premiums paid is approximately equal to the value of the Index. The cap is the strike price of those sold FLEX Options in relation to the value of the underlying Index. The cap applicable to a Target Outcome Period will vary based on prevailing market conditions at the time, including then current interest rate levels, Index volatility, and the relationship of puts and calls on the underlying FLEX Options.

The Upside Cap is set on the first day of each Target Outcome Period. The cap is calculated prior to taking into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, if the cap for a Target Outcome Period is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the cap will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

The Buffer is constant and does not change for each Target Outcome Period. The Buffer does not take into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, the Buffer is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the Buffer will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

**Please see the Fund's website by clicking on the Fund's name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at**

<https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> which sets out illustrative charts of the hypothetical returns that the FLEX Options seek to provide with respect to the performance of the Index in certain scenarios over the course of the Target Outcome Period. Before purchasing shares in the Fund, an investor should visit the Fund's website to review this information and understand the possible outcomes of an investment in shares in the Fund on a particular day and held until the end of the Target Outcome Period.

*Timing of the Target Outcome Period*

The Target Outcome Period for the Fund will begin and end in February of each year. Subsequent Target Outcome Periods will begin on the day the prior Target Outcome Period ends and will end on the approximate one-year anniversary of that new Target Outcome Period. On the first day of each new Target Outcome Period, the Fund resets by investing in a new set of FLEX Options that will provide a new cap for the new Target Outcome Period. This means that a Fund's Upside Cap is likely to change for each Target Outcome Period based upon prevailing market conditions at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period. The current Upside Cap will be available on the Fund's website. While the Upside Cap may change at the start of each new Target Outcome Period, the Buffer will remain the same and will be 15% at the start of each new Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap and Buffer, and the Fund's position relative to each, should be considered before investing in the Fund. The Fund will be continuously offered for subscription and will not terminate at the initial or any subsequent Target Outcome Period.

*Subsequent Target Outcome Periods*

The Fund will alert existing Shareholders to the new cap at the beginning of each new Target Outcome Period in the following manner:

Approximately one week prior to the end of the current Target Outcome Period, the Fund's website will be updated to alert existing Shareholders that the Target Outcome Period is approaching its conclusion and disclose the anticipated cap range for the next Target Outcome Period.

During the third week of the last month of each Target Outcome Period, the new cap will be calculated for the new Target Outcome Period.

Following the close of business on the last day of the Target Outcome Period, the Fund's website will be updated with details of the Fund's cap for the next Target Outcome Period and the dates of the Target Outcome Period.

**FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage**

FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the "OCC") and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms like exercise prices, styles and expiration dates.

The Fund will generally, under normal conditions, hold four to eight FLEX Options for each Target Outcome Period. The Fund will purchase call options (giving the Fund the right to receive the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund the right to deliver the value of the Index), while simultaneously selling (i.e., writing) call options (giving the Fund the obligation to deliver the value of the

**Investment Policy**

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
|                                     | <p>Index) and put options (giving the Fund the obligation to receive the value of the Index). The Fund intends to structure the FLEX Options so that any amount owed by the Fund on the written FLEX Options will be covered by pay-outs at expiration from the purchased FLEX Options. As a result, the FLEX Options will be fully covered and no additional collateral will be necessary during the life of the Fund. The Fund receives premiums in exchange for the written FLEX Options and pays premiums in exchange for the purchased FLEX Options. The OCC and Regulated Markets on which the FLEX Options are traded do not charge ongoing fees to writers or purchasers of the FLEX Options during their life for continuing to hold the option contracts, but may charge transaction fees. Each of the FLEX Options purchased and sold throughout the Target Outcome Period will have the same terms, such as strike price and expiration date, as the FLEX Options purchased and sold on the first day of the Target Outcome Period.</p> <p>In respect of the FLEX Options in which the Fund will invest, its short positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value and its long positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value (based on notional values at the initiation of each Target Outcome Period).</p> <p>To the extent that the Fund uses financial derivative instruments which create leverage, the limits on global exposure described in Schedule IV of the Prospectus under the heading “Cover Requirements” apply. The use of financial derivative instruments by the Fund will result in leverage of up to a maximum of 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund using the commitment approach and will be consistent with the risk profile of the Fund.</p> <p>As of the date of this Supplement, it is not intended that the Fund shall enter into securities financing transactions or total return swaps.</p> |
| <p><b>Performance Benchmark</b></p> | <p>The Fund’s performance is compared against the Index. Details of the Fund’s performance relative to the Index is available in the Fund’s KIID and certain marketing material. There is no guarantee that the Fund’s performance will match or exceed the performance of the benchmark index.</p> <p>The Fund is actively managed. The Index is used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. As such, the Index indirectly constrains the composition of the Fund's portfolio as the Fund will invest substantially all of its assets in FLEX Options that reference the performance of the Index.</p>   |

**Fund Characteristics**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Actively or Passively Managed</b></p> | <p>Actively managed</p>   |
| <p><b>Classes of Shares</b></p>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <p><b>Base Currency</b></p>                 | <p>USD</p>  |



| Fund Characteristics         |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Target Outcome Period</b> | An approximate one-year period running from February to February of each year.  |
| <b>Buffer</b>                | <p>A pre-determined maximum buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of losses of the Index for the Target Outcome Period which an investor may benefit from for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period.</p> <p>The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of losses of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.</p>   |
| <b>Upside Cap</b>            | <p>A pre-determined maximum percentage return that an investor may receive for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period. The level of the Upside Cap for each Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund's website by clicking on the Fund's name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a>.</p> <p>The website includes details of the Upside Cap calculated both before fees, expenses and taxes and after fees and expenses are deducted.</p>  |
| <b>Business Day</b>          | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>           | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>              | <p>The Duties and Charges payable on subscriptions and redemptions may be charged to the Authorised Participant as a prescribed charge. The prescribed charge shall be determined by the Company and is expected to be in the range of 0.002% to 0.015% of the Net Asset Value per share of the shares being subscribed for or redeemed. Shareholders will be notified if the prescribed charge is required to be higher than this range.</p> <p>It may not be possible to accurately ascertain in advance of any subscription or redemption the actual charges connected with these trading and transaction costs so the actual amount of these Duties and Charges may exceed or be less than the prescribed charge.</p> <p>The actual charge incurred will be available upon request from the Administrator or the Investment Manager. The charges described in this 'Dealings' section are intended to cover trading and transaction costs and the variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of the Fund's Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit. Any shortfall or excess in respect of the prescribed charge applicable to a subscription or redemption and the costs actually incurred shall be borne by or retained by the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>       | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |

| Fund Characteristics                               |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                           | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                          | 4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day<br><br>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>                | Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1<br><br>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                  | Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1<br><br>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions / In Kind Redemptions</b> | The Company accepts subscription and redemption requests in cash only in respect of the Fund.   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>                | The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.<br><br>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing System through which the Fund's shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.<br><br>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary". |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>                         | <i>Accumulating Shares</i> : It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these shares.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".  |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b>               | Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon of between 5 and 10 years. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline   |

| Fund Characteristics              |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
|                                   | in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b> | <p>With respect to the Class A Shares of the Fund, the period which shall begin on 30 January 2024 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 30 July 2024 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>          | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an Annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the Annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p> <p>The Investment Manager is responsible for discharging the fees of the Sub-Investment Manager of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>         | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b> | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <b>Derivatives and Leverage</b>   | <p><b>The Fund may employ the following investment techniques and financial derivative instruments for investment purposes, subject to the conditions and within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule IV of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Techniques and Instruments”:</b></p>  |

Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p><b><i>FLEX Options</i></b></p> <p><i>General Information on the FLEX Options</i></p> <p>For each Target Outcome Period, the Fund will invest in both purchased and written put and call FLEX Options that reference the Index. FLEX Options are customizable exchange-traded option contracts guaranteed for settlement by the OCC. The OCC guarantees performance by each of the counterparties to the FLEX Options, becoming the “buyer for every seller and the seller for every buyer,” protecting clearing members and options traders from counterparty risk. The OCC may make adjustments to FLEX Options for certain significant events specified in the OCC’s by-laws and rules: certain stock dividends or distributions, stock splits, reverse stock splits, rights offerings, distributions, reorganizations, recapitalizations, or reclassifications with respect to an underlying security, or a merger, consolidation, dissolution or liquidation of the issuer of the underlying security. According to the OCC’s by-laws, the nature and extent of any such adjustment is to be determined by the OCC’s Securities Committee, in light of the circumstances known to it at the time such determination is made, based on its judgment as to what is appropriate for the protection of investors and the public interest, taking into account such factors as fairness to holders and writers (or purchasers and sellers) of the affected options, the maintenance of a fair and orderly market in the affected options, consistency of interpretation and practice, efficiency of exercise settlement procedures, and the coordination with other clearing agencies of the clearance and settlement of transactions in the underlying interest. Although guaranteed for settlement by the OCC, FLEX Options are still subject to counterparty risk with the OCC and subject to the risk that the OCC may fail to perform the settlement of the FLEX Options due to bankruptcy or other adverse reasons.</p> <p>For further information on financial derivative instruments used by the Fund and their commercial purpose, please refer to the sections of the Supplement entitled “Investment Policy” above. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p> |
| <p><b>Borrowing</b></p>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>  |
| <p><b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b></p> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <p><b>Sustainable Finance</b></p>              | <p>SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.</p> <p>EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager’s investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider’s methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund are not assessed.</p>  |

| Fund Characteristics |   |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | <p>Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Sustainable Finance”.</p>   |
| <b>Website</b>       | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus and the risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and the target outcome strategy which are set out below. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p> <p><b><i>Risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and a Target Outcome Strategy</i></b></p> <p>Investors should note that these risk factors are in addition to the risk factors disclosed in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p> <p><b><i>Buffered Loss Risk</i></b></p> <p>There can be no guarantee that the Fund will be successful in its strategy to buffer against Index losses if the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period by 15% or more. In exceptional circumstances, such as a catastrophic market event, the value of the FLEX Options may fall to zero and an investor may lose their entire investment. The Fund’s strategy seeks to deliver returns that match the Index (up to the cap), while limiting downside losses, if shares are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of each Target Outcome Period. In the event an investor purchases shares after the date on which the FLEX Options were entered into or sells shares prior to the expiration of the FLEX Options, the buffer that the Fund seeks to provide may not be available.</p> <p><b><i>Cap Change Risk</i></b></p> <p>A new cap is established at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period and is dependent on prevailing market conditions. As a result, the cap may rise or fall from one Target Outcome Period to the next and is unlikely to remain the same for consecutive Target Outcome Periods.</p> <p><b><i>Capped Upside Risk</i></b></p> <p>The Fund’s strategy seeks to provide returns that match those of the Index for shares in the Fund purchased on the first day of a Target Outcome Period and held for the entire Target Outcome Period, subject to a pre-determined Upside Cap. If an investor does not hold its shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period, the returns realised by that investor may not match those the Fund seeks to achieve. If the Index experiences gains during a Target Outcome Period, the Fund will not participate in those gains beyond the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period and the Fund has risen in value to a level near to the cap, there may be little or no ability for that investor to experience an investment gain on their shares in the Fund.</p> |

*OCC Risk*

The OCC acts as guarantor and central counterparty with respect to the FLEX Options. As a result, the ability of the Fund to meet its objective depends on the OCC being able to meet its obligations. The OCC has been designated as a “systematically important financial institution” under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) however, investors should note that in the unlikely event that the OCC becomes insolvent or is otherwise unable to meet its settlement obligations, the Fund could suffer significant losses.

*FLEX Options Risk*

The OCC may be unable to perform its obligations under the FLEX Options contracts. Additionally, FLEX Options may be less liquid than other exchange-traded options. The value of the FLEX Options prior to their expiration date may vary because of factors other than fluctuations in the value of the Index, such as an increase in interest rates, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. Additionally, the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index or its underlying securities. FLEX Option prices may be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities.

Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities. The Fund may experience substantial downside from specific FLEX Option positions and certain FLEX Option positions may expire worthless. The FLEX Options are listed on an exchange; however, no one can guarantee that a liquid secondary trading market will exist for the FLEX Options. In the event that trading in the FLEX Options is limited or absent, the value of the Fund’s FLEX Options may decrease. In a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, liquidating the FLEX Options may require the payment of a premium (for written FLEX Options) or acceptance of a discounted price (for purchased FLEX Options) and may take longer to complete. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and shares in the Fund and result in the Fund being unable to achieve its investment objective. Less liquidity in the trading of the Fund’s FLEX Options could have an impact on the prices paid or received by the Fund for the FLEX Options in connection with creations and redemptions of the Fund’s shares. Depending on the nature of this impact to pricing, the Fund may be forced to pay more for redemptions (or receive less for creations) than the price at which it currently values the FLEX Options. Such overpayment or under collection may impact the value of the Fund and whether the Fund can satisfy its investment objective. Additionally, in a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, the liquidation of a large number of options may more significantly impact the price. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and the value of your investment. The trading in FLEX Options may be less deep and liquid than the market for certain other exchange-traded options, non-customized options or other securities.

*FLEX Options Valuation Risk*

## Fund Characteristics

The FLEX Options held by the Fund will be exercisable at the strike price only on their expiration date. Prior to the expiration date, the value of the FLEX Options will be determined based upon market quotations or using other recognized pricing methods. The FLEX Options are also subject to correlation risk, meaning the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index (although they generally move in the same direction) or its underlying securities. The value of the FLEX Options prior to the expiration date may vary because of factors other than the value of the Index, such as interest rate changes, changing supply and demand, decreased liquidity of the FLEX Options, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. FLEX Option prices may also be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. During periods of reduced market liquidity or in the absence of readily available market quotations for the holdings of the Fund, the ability of the Fund to value the FLEX Options becomes more difficult and the judgment of the Fund's Sub-Investment Manager (employing the fair value procedures adopted by the Manager) may play a greater role in the valuation of the Fund's holdings due to reduced availability of reliable objective pricing data. Consequently, while such determinations may be made in good faith, it may nevertheless be more difficult for the Fund to accurately assign a daily value. Under those circumstances, the value of the FLEX Options will require more reliance on the Sub-Investment Manager's judgment than that required for securities for which there is an active trading market. This creates a risk of mispricing or improper valuation of the FLEX Options which could impact the value paid for shares of the Fund.

### *Target Outcome Period Risk*

The Fund's investment strategy is designed to deliver returns that match the Index if shares in the Fund are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options (i.e., the first day of a Target Outcome Period) and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of the Target Outcome Period, subject to the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period or sells shares prior to the expiration of the Target Outcome Period, the value of that investor's investment in shares in the Fund may not be buffered against a decline in the value of the Index and may not participate in a gain in the value of the Index up to the cap for the investor's investment period.

### **You should only consider this investment if:**

- you are willing to forgo any gains in excess of the cap;
- you are not seeking an investment that provides dividends to Shareholders;
- you fully understand that investments made after the Target Outcome Period has begun may not fully benefit from the buffer;
- you are willing to accept the risk of losing your entire investment; and
- you have visited the Fund's website and understand the investment outcomes available to you based upon the time of your purchase.

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$30.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.85%   |



The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor's® or their affiliates. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates have not passed on the legality or suitability of, or the accuracy or adequacy of, descriptions and disclosures relating to the Fund or the FLEX Options. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates make no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the advisability of investing in the Fund or the FLEX Options or results to be obtained by the Fund or the FLEX Options, shareholders or any other person or entity from use of FLEX Options on the S&P 500® Index. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates have no liability in connection with the management, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund or the FLEX Options.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**  
(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**  
**for**  
**FIRST TRUST SMID RISING DIVIDEND ACHIEVERS UCITS ETF**  
(the “Fund”)

**DATED 19 March 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before the Fund’s fees and expenses, of the Nasdaq US Small Mid Cap Rising Dividend Achievers™ Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>            |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate, before fees and expenses, the holdings and weightings so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|   |           |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| <b>Actively<br/>Passively<br/>Managed</b> | <b>or</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes<br/>Shares</b>                 | <b>of</b> | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                      |           | USD   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                       |           | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                        |           | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                           |           | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the</p> |

| Fund Characteristics                             |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                           | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                         | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                        | <p>04:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>              | <p>Up to and including 27 May 2024, up to the relevant Dealing Day + 2.</p> <p>From 28 May 2024, up to the relevant Dealing Day + 1.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day + 2</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best-efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions/In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December of each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer</b>                 | <p>Beginning at 9.00 am (Irish time) on 20 March 2024 and terminating at 5.00 pm</p>  |

| Fund Characteristics                    |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Period/Price</b>                     | <p>(Irish time) on 19 September 2024.</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual management fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual management fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p> |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | <p>The Index is designed to measure the performance of a selection of securities that have increased their dividend value over the previous three-year and five-year</p>  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>annual periods.</p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index. For details of the exact composition of the Index, please refer to the following website: <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQDVSMR">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQDVSMR</a>.</p> <p>To be eligible for inclusion in the Index, a security must be a component of the Nasdaq US Mid Cap Index (NQUSM) or Nasdaq US Small Cap Index (NQUSS), as of the reconstitution date. A security must not be classified as a Mortgage Real Estate Investment Trust or Real Estate Investment Trust according to the ICB Sector classification. One security per issuer is permitted. If an issuer has multiple listed security classes, that security with the highest three-month average daily traded value generally is considered for possible inclusion in the Index.</p> <p>Furthermore, for inclusion in the Index, securities must have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- a minimum market capitalisation of USD 500 million;</li> <li>- a three-month average daily traded volume of at least USD 2 million;</li> <li>- paid a dividend in the trailing 12-month period greater than the dividend paid in the trailing 12-month period three and five years ago;</li> <li>- positive earnings per share in the most recent fiscal year greater than the earnings per share three fiscal years prior;</li> <li>- a cash-to-debt ratio greater than 25%; and</li> <li>- a trailing 12-month period payout ratio no greater than 65%.</li> </ul> <p>The remaining securities then three ranks ranked by a combined factor of dollar dividend increase over the previous five-year period, current dividend yield, and payout ratio. The top 100 securities with the lowest aggregated rank are selected for inclusion in the Index. In the event of one or more securities having the same rank, the security with the higher dividend yield is selected.</p> <p>The Index may only comprise a maximum of 30 securities from any one ICB sector and a maximum of 75 securities from either NQUSM or NQUSS. Securities in the Index are equally weighted.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced quarterly in March, June, September, and December and reconstituted annually in March.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Nasdaq  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Sustainable Finance</b>       | SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
|                | <p>EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager’s investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider’s methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund are not assessed.</p> <p>Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Sustainable Finance”.</p> |
| <b>Website</b> | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |



| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20                       | Open                               | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |
| USD                       | Class B            | USD                   | \$20                       | Open                               | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Distributing           | 0.60%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by Nasdaq. Nasdaq is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with Nasdaq which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Nasdaq. Nasdaq makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. Nasdaq's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by Nasdaq as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. Nasdaq's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of Nasdaq and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by Nasdaq without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. Nasdaq is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. Nasdaq reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. Nasdaq has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND Nasdaq SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**  
(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**  
for  
**FIRST TRUST GROWTH STRENGTH UCITS ETF**  
(the “Fund”)

**DATED 19 March 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before the Fund’s fees and expenses, of The Growth Strength Index <sup>SM</sup> (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.</b></p>           |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate, before fees and expenses, the holdings and weightings so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund's Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled "The Regulated Markets".</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|   |           |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| <b>Actively<br/>Passively<br/>Managed</b> | <b>or</b> | Passively managed   |
| <b>Classes<br/>Shares</b>                 | <b>of</b> | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled "Share Class Features". The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                      |           | USD   |
| <b>Business Day</b>                       |           | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                        |           | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                           |           | <p>Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.</p> <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                           | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                         | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                        | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>              | <p>Up to and including 27 May 2024, up to the relevant Dealing Day + 2.</p> <p>From 28 May 2024, up to the relevant Dealing Day + 1.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day + 2.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best-efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions/In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p>   |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December of each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p>  |
| <b>Initial Offer</b>                 | <p>Beginning at 9.00 am (Irish time) on 20 March 2024 and terminating at 5.00 pm</p>  |

| Fund Characteristics                    |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Period/Price</b>                     | (Irish time) on 19 September 2024.<br><br>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual management fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual management fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.<br><br>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.   |
| <b>Index</b>                            | The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index. For details of the  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>exact composition of the Index, please refer to the following website: <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQCAPSG">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQCAPSG</a>.</p> <p>The Index is constructed from the Nasdaq US Benchmark Index from which the 500 largest companies by free float market capitalisation with a 3-month minimum average daily trading volume (ADTV) of at least USD 5 million are selected (the “Eligible Universe”).</p> <p>To be included in the Index, companies from the Eligible Universe must have: (i) at least USD 1 billion in cash or short-term investments; (ii) a long-term debt-to-market cap ratio of less than 30%; and (iii) a return on equity of greater than 15%.</p> <p>The remaining securities are then ranked by their 3-year revenue percentage growth and 3-year cash flow percentage growth. Those rankings are then combined equally, and the top 50 securities are selected. If there are more than 15 securities from any one industry, the security with the lowest ranking will be removed and replaced with the next eligible securities from a different industry. Once finalized, each security is equally weighted.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced and reconstituted quarterly in January, April, July and October.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Nasdaq  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.  |
| <b>Sustainable Finance</b>       | <p>SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.</p> <p>EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager’s investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider’s methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund are not assessed.</p> <p>Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Sustainable Finance”.</p>  |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>  |



| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20                       | Open                               | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |
| USD                       | Class B            | USD                   | \$20                       | Open                               | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Distributing           | 0.60%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by NASDAQ. NASDAQ is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with NASDAQ which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by NASDAQ. NASDAQ makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. NASDAQ's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by NASDAQ as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. NASDAQ's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of NASDAQ and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by NASDAQ without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. NASDAQ is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. NASDAQ reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. NASDAQ has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND NASDAQ SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**COUNTRY SUPPLEMENT  
(THE "SUPPLEMENT")**

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC  
(THE "COMPANY")**

---

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR INVESTORS IN AUSTRIA, DENMARK, FINLAND,  
FRANCE, GERMANY, ICELAND, ITALY, LUXEMBOURG, THE NETHERLANDS,  
NORWAY, SPAIN AND SWEDEN**

**Dated: 20 March 2024**

**This document is supplemental to, forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the ETF prospectus of the Company dated 29 January 2024 and the mutual funds prospectus of the Company dated 2 January 2024 (together, the "Prospectus").**

References to the Prospectus are to be taken as references to that document as supplemented or amended hereby. In addition, words and expressions defined in the Prospectus, unless otherwise defined below, shall bear the same meaning when used herein.

1. European Facilities Agent

**In accordance with Directive (EU) 2019/1160 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 June 2019 amending Directive 2009/65/EC and 2011/61/EU**, the Company has appointed FE FundInfo (UK) Limited, acting through its agent FE Fundinfo (Luxembourg) S.á.r.l, ("FE Fundinfo") to provide the facilities to perform the tasks detailed in Article 98.

In accordance with Article 93(1) of Directive 2009/65/EC, details regarding the provision of the facilities to perform the tasks referred to in Article 92(1) of the Directive are referenced below.

Requests to process subscriptions, repurchase and redemption orders and make other payments to shareholders relating to the shares of the Sub-Funds of the Company (the "**Sub-Funds**") in the above mentioned countries should be made in accordance with the Prospectus or may be directed to FE Fundinfo at the following email address: [fa\\_gfr@fefundinfo.com](mailto:fa_gfr@fefundinfo.com).

Information on how orders can be made and how repurchase and redemption proceeds are paid can be found in the Prospectus on [www.fundinfo.com](http://www.fundinfo.com) or obtained from the following email address: [fa\\_gfr@fefundinfo.com](mailto:fa_gfr@fefundinfo.com).

Your request will be acknowledged and time and date stamped by FE Fundinfo and will be forwarded to the Company's Administrator or Transfer Agent as appropriate. The appropriate entity will then contact you to process your request and all further communication regarding your request should be directed to this entity.

Procedures and arrangements referred to in Article 15 of Directive 2009/65/EC relating to the investors' exercise of their rights can be found in the Prospectus on [www.fundinfo.com](http://www.fundinfo.com) or complaints regarding your investment in a Sub-fund can be sent to obtained from the following email address: [fa\\_gfr@fefundinfo.com](mailto:fa_gfr@fefundinfo.com).

Pursuant of Chapter IX of Directive 2009/65/EC copies of the Constitution, the Prospectus, the Key Investor Information Documents, the audited annual report and the unaudited semi-annual report, as well as any further documents that may be listed under "Supply and Inspection of Documents" in the Prospectus, may be obtained free of charge [www.fundinfo.com](http://www.fundinfo.com).

2. Tax Disclosures

Additional tax disclosures are required in connection with the marketing of the shares of the Sub-Funds in certain jurisdictions.

Luxembourg resident investors should refer to Appendix 1 to this Supplement for tax disclosure relevant to the public distribution of the Company in Luxembourg.

French resident investors should refer to Appendix 2 to this Supplement for disclosures relevant to the distribution of the Company in France.

## APPENDIX 1

### TAX DISCLOSURE RELEVANT TO PUBLIC DISTRIBUTION OF THE COMPANY IN LUXEMBOURG

#### Taxation of Shareholders

The following information is of a general nature only and is based on the laws in force in Luxembourg as at the date of this Supplement. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all possible tax situations that may be relevant to an investment decision. It is included herein solely for preliminary information purposes. It is not intended to be, nor should it be construed to be, legal or tax advice. It is a description of the essential material Luxembourg tax consequences with respect to the holding of Shares and may not include tax considerations that arise from rules of general application or that are generally assumed to be known by Shareholders. This summary is based on the Luxembourg law and regulations as in effect and as interpreted by the Luxembourg tax authorities on the date of this Supplement and is subject to any amendments in law (or in interpretation) later introduced, whether or not on a retroactive basis.

The residence concept used under the respective headings below applies for Luxembourg income tax assessment purposes only. Any reference in the present section to a tax, duty, levy impost or other charge or withholding of a similar nature refers to Luxembourg tax law and/or concepts only. Also, a reference to Luxembourg income tax generally encompasses corporate income tax (impôt sur le revenu des collectivités), municipal business tax (impôt commercial communal), a solidarity surcharge (contribution au fonds pour l'emploi) as well as personal income tax (impôt sur le revenu). Corporate taxpayers may further be subject to net wealth tax (impôt sur la fortune) as well as other duties, levies or taxes. Corporate income tax, municipal business tax as well as the solidarity surcharge invariably apply to most corporate taxpayers resident in Luxembourg for tax purposes. Individual taxpayers are generally subject to personal income tax and the solidarity surcharge. Under certain circumstances, where an individual taxpayer acts in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking, municipal business tax may apply as well.

Prospective Shareholders should consult their professional advisers on the possible tax and other consequences of their subscribing for, purchasing, holding, selling or redeeming Shares under the laws of their country of incorporation, establishment, citizenship, residence or domicile.

#### 1. General taxation of Shareholders

The receipt of dividends (if any) by Shareholders, the redemption or transfer of Shares and any distribution on a winding-up of a Sub-Fund may result in a tax liability for the Shareholders according to the tax regime applicable in their various countries of residence, citizenship or domicile. Shareholders resident in or citizens of certain countries which have anti-offshore fund legislation may have a current liability to tax on the undistributed income and gains of the relevant Sub-Fund. The directors, the Company and each of their agents shall have no liability in respect of the individual tax affairs of Shareholders.

#### 2. Luxembourg non-residents

Non-resident Shareholders, who have neither a permanent establishment nor a permanent representative in Luxembourg to which or whom the Shares are attributable, are generally not liable to any Luxembourg income tax, whether they receive payments of dividends or realize capital gains upon the sale, disposal or redemption of Shares.

Non-resident corporate Shareholders who have a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg, to which or whom the Shares are attributable, must include any income received, as well as any gain realised on the sale, disposal or redemption of Shares, in their taxable income for Luxembourg tax assessment purposes.

The same inclusion applies to individuals, acting in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking, who have a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg, to which or whom the Shares are attributable.

Taxable gains are determined as being the difference between the sale, repurchase or redemption price and the lower of the cost or book value of the Shares sold or redeemed.

### **3. Luxembourg residents**

Luxembourg resident Shareholders are not liable to any Luxembourg income tax on reimbursement of share capital previously contributed to the Sub-Funds.

#### **3.1. Luxembourg resident individuals**

Any income derived from the Shares by resident individual Shareholders, who act in the course of the management of either their private wealth or their professional / business activity, is subject to income tax at the progressive ordinary rate (with a current marginal rate of currently 44.94% or 45.78% depending on the applicable solidarity surcharge).

Capital gains realised upon the sale, disposal or redemption of Shares by Luxembourg resident individual Shareholders, acting in the course of the management of their private wealth are not subject to Luxembourg income tax, unless said capital gains qualify either as speculative gains or as gains on a substantial participation. Capital gains are deemed to be speculative and are thus subject to income tax at ordinary rates if the Shares are disposed of within 6 months after their acquisition or if their disposal precedes their acquisition. A participation is considered to be a substantial shareholding where the Shareholder holds or has held, either alone or together with his spouse/partner and/or his minor children, either directly or indirectly, at any time within the 5 years preceding the disposal, more than 10% of the share capital of the Company / Sub-Funds whose shares are being disposed of. A Shareholder is also deemed to alienate a substantial participation if he acquired free of charge, within the 5 years preceding the transfer, a participation which was constituting a substantial participation in the hands of the alienator (or the alienators in case of successive transfers free of charge within the same five-year period).

Capital gains realised on a substantial participation more than 6 months after the acquisition thereof are taxed according to the half-global rate method (i.e. the average rate applicable to the total income is calculated according to progressive income tax rates and half of the average rate is applied to the capital gains realised on the substantial participation). A disposal may include a sale, an exchange, a contribution or any other kind of alienation of the participation.

Capital gains realised on the disposal of the Shares by a resident individual Shareholder, who acts in the course of the management of his/her professional/business activity, are subject to income tax at ordinary rates. Taxable gains are determined as being the difference between the price for which the Shares have been disposed of and the lower of their cost or book value.

#### **3.2. Luxembourg resident companies**

Luxembourg corporate resident (sociétés de capitaux) Shareholders must include any income received, as well as any gain realised on the sale, disposal or redemption of Shares, in their taxable income for Luxembourg income tax assessment purposes. Taxable gains are determined as being the difference between the sale, repurchase or redemption price and the lower of the cost or book value of the Shares sold or redeemed.

#### **3.3. Luxembourg resident companies benefiting from a special tax regime**

Luxembourg resident corporate Shareholders who are companies benefiting from a special tax regime, such as (i) undertakings for collective investment governed by the amended law of 17 December 2010, (ii) specialised investment funds governed by the amended law of 13 February 2007, (iii) family wealth management companies governed by the amended law of 11 May 2007, and (iv) reserved alternative investment fund treated as specialised investment funds for Luxembourg tax purposes and subject to the amended law of 23 July 2016 are income tax exempt entities in Luxembourg, and are thus not subject to any Luxembourg income tax.

#### **4. Net wealth tax**

Luxembourg resident Shareholders and non-resident Shareholders who have a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg to which or whom the Shares are attributable, are subject to Luxembourg net wealth tax on such Shares, except if the Shareholder is (i) a resident or non-resident individual taxpayer, (ii) an undertaking for collective investment subject to the amended law of 17 December 2010, (iii), a securitisation company governed by the amended law of 22 March 2004, (iv) a company governed by the amended law of 15 June 2004 on venture capital vehicles, (v) a specialised investment fund governed by the amended law of 13 February 2007, (vi) a family wealth management company governed by the amended law of 11 May 2007, (vii) a professional pension institution governed by the amended law of 13 July 2005, or (viii) a reserved alternative investment fund governed by the amended law of 23 July 2016.

However, (i) a Luxembourg resident securitisation company governed by the amended law of 22 March 2004, (ii) a professional pension institution governed by the amended law of 13 July 2005, (iii) an opaque reserved alternative investment fund treated as a venture capital vehicle for Luxembourg tax purposes and governed by the amended law of 23 July 2016, and (iv) a Luxembourg resident company governed by the amended law of 15 June 2004 on venture capital vehicles shall be subject to the minimum net wealth tax ("MNWT") charge according to the amended law of 16 October 1934 on net wealth tax.

MNWT is levied on companies having their statutory seat or central administration in Luxembourg. For entities for which the sum of fixed financial assets, transferable securities and cash at bank exceeds 90% of their total balance sheet and EUR 350,000, the MNWT is set at EUR 4,815. For all other companies having their statutory seat or central administration in Luxembourg which do not fall within the scope of the EUR 4,815 MNWT, the MNWT ranges from EUR 535 to EUR 32,100, depending on their total balance sheet.

#### **5. Other taxes**

There is no Luxembourg registration tax, stamp duty or other similar taxes on duty payable by the Shareholders in Luxembourg by reason only of the issuance or transfer of Shares.

Under Luxembourg tax law, where an individual Shareholder is a resident of Luxembourg for inheritance tax purposes at the time of his or her death, the Shares are included in his or her taxable basis for inheritance tax purposes. On the contrary, no inheritance tax is levied on the transfer of the Shares upon death of a Shareholder in cases where the deceased was not a resident of Luxembourg for inheritance tax purposes at the time of his or her death.

Luxembourg gift tax may be levied on a gift or donation of the Shares if the gift is recorded in a Luxembourg notarial deed or otherwise registered in Luxembourg.

#### **6. Withholding tax**

Any distribution, redemption or payment made to the Shareholders under the Shares by a non-resident company is not subject to a withholding tax in Luxembourg.

## APPENDIX 2

### SUB-FUNDS AUTHORISED FOR MARKETING IN FRANCE AND PEA ELIGIBILITY

Several sub-funds of the Company have received an authorisation for sale in France from the AMF (the “Funds”).

The Funds listed below may be held within the framework of a French share savings plan (“PEA”):

| Name of Fund  | PEA Eligibility |
|---|-----------------|
| <a href="#">First Trust IPOX® Europe Equity Opportunities UCITS ETF</a> | Yes             |
| <a href="#">First Trust Eurozone AlphaDEX® UCITS ETF</a>                | Yes             |

### Tax

The attention of shareholders resident in France for tax purposes is drawn to the obligation to declare income resulting from switches between Funds by the Company, which thus falls under rules governing capital gains tax on securities.

Some Funds may be held within the framework of a PEA in France (see the table above under “Sub-funds authorised for marketing in France and PEA eligibility”). For these Funds the Company undertakes, pursuant to Article 91 quater L of Annex II to the General Tax Code, to permanently invest at least 75% of its assets in securities or rights listed in (a) or (b) of I, 1° of Article L.221-31 of the Monetary and Financial Code.

The PEA eligibility of certain Funds results from, to the best knowledge of the Company, tax law and practices in force in France as at the date of this Addendum. Such tax law and practices may change from time to time and, therefore, the Funds which may currently be held within the framework of a PEA could lose their PEA eligibility. Furthermore the Funds could lose their PEA eligibility due to changes impacting their investment universe or benchmark index. In such circumstances, investors will be informed by the publication of a notice on the website of the Company. In such a case, investors should seek professional tax and financial advice.

Prospective investors should consult their own professional advisers as to the implications of their subscribing for, purchasing, holding, switching or disposing of Shares under the laws of the jurisdictions in which they may be subject to tax.



**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

(the “Company”)

**SUPPLEMENT**

for

**FIRST TRUST VEST U.S. EQUITY MODERATE BUFFER UCITS ETF – MAY (the  
“Fund”)**

**DATED 18 April 2024**

This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus dated 29 January 2024. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.

The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

| Investment Objective          |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b>   | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with returns (before fees, expenses and taxes) that match the price returns of the S&amp;P 500 Index (the “Index”), up to a predetermined upside cap, while providing a buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of Index losses (the “Buffer”), over a specified approximately one-year time period (the “Target Outcome Period”).</p> <p>The Upside Cap, Buffer and Target Outcome Period are defined in this Supplement and described further in the “Investment Policy” section below.</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> <p><b>The returns that the Fund seeks to provide do not include the costs associated with purchasing shares of the Fund and certain fees and expenses incurred by the Fund. The Fund has characteristics unlike many other traditional investment products and may not be suitable for all investors.</b></p> |
| <b>Sub-Investment Manager</b> | Vest Financial, LLC  |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy and will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing substantially all of its assets in FLEXible EXchange Options (“FLEX Options”) that reference the price performance of the Index.</p> |

FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”) and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms such as exercise prices, styles and expiration dates. Please see the section below entitled “FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage” for more detail.

The Index is an equity index that measures the performance of 500 large cap companies listed on stock exchanges in the US. The Index is being used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. Further details on the Index are available at: <https://www.spglobal.com/spdji/en/indices/equity/sp-500/#overview>

The Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of Index losses at the end of each Target Outcome Period. If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses). The Buffer and the Upside Cap will both be reduced by the Annual Management Fee, as well as any brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses not included in the Fund’s Annual Management Fee. Information on the Buffer and Upside Cap both before and after taking these fees and expenses into account is available on the Fund’s website.

**The Fund will primarily invest in financial derivative instruments for investment purposes.**

**The Fund seeks to achieve specified outcomes but there is no guarantee that the outcomes for a Target Outcome Period will be achieved. You may lose some or all of your money by investing in the Fund.**

In general, the target outcomes the Fund seeks for investors that hold shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period are as follows, though there can be no guarantee these results will be achieved:

- If the Index appreciates over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide upside participation that is intended to match that of the Index up to a cap that is determined at the start of the Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap for the Fund’s current Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund’s website.
- If the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide a payoff for investors at the expiration of the Target Outcome Period that is intended to compensate for losses experienced by the Index (if any), and in an amount not to exceed the Buffer. The Fund’s Buffer is 15% (before fees and expenses).
- If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses).

**To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on**

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
|                                       | <p>the first day of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the Target Outcome Period by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”.</p> <p>Cash is a residual element of the investment process. Cash may be held on deposit by the Fund. Cash equivalents may also be held by the Fund from time to time. Cash equivalents are commercial paper, banker’s acceptances, certificates of deposit and government securities or securities issued by any Supranational Organisation, provided these securities are listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market referred to in Schedule II of the Prospectus and are rated investment grade or better by a Recognised Rating Agency. Cash deposits and cash equivalents held by the Fund will not generally exceed 10 % of its Net Asset Value, but in exceptional circumstances (for example in an uncertain market environment) the Fund may hold in excess of 10 % of its Net Asset Value in cash or cash equivalents.</p> <p><b>There can be no guarantee that the investment objective of the Fund can be achieved.</b></p>  |
| <p><b>Target Outcome Strategy</b></p> | <p>The Fund uses FLEX Options to employ a “target outcome strategy”. A target outcome strategy seeks to produce pre-determined investment outcomes based upon the performance of an underlying index. The pre-determined outcomes sought by the Fund are based on the price performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period. The start of the Target Outcome Period corresponds to the month referenced in the name of the Fund, and the end of the Target Outcome Period occurs approximately one year later in the same month. The actual dates of the Fund’s current Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s current Upside Cap and the Buffer are available by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a></p> <p><b>To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the period by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”. Investors should also refer to the “Risk Factors Specific to a Fund utilising a</b></p> |

**Target Outcome Strategy” section of the “Risk Factors” section below for detailed disclosure of the risks specific to investing in the Fund.**

*Buffer and Cap*

As stated above, the Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index in respect of each Target Outcome Period. The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.

Both the Upside Cap and the Buffer for the Fund are fixed levels that are calculated at one point in time in relation to the price of the Index and the Fund’s Net Asset Value at the start of a Target Outcome Period. While the Upside Cap and Buffer reference the performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s Net Asset Value should generally move in the same direction as the Index over the Target Outcome Period. As the price of the Index and the Fund’s Net Asset Value change over its Target Outcome Period, an investor acquiring shares in the Fund after the start of the Target Outcome Period will likely have a different return potential than an investor who purchased shares in the Fund at the start of the Target Outcome Period. This is because while the Upside Cap and Buffer for the Target Outcome Period are fixed levels that remain constant throughout the Target Outcome Period, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund at market value during the Target Outcome Period is likely to have purchased shares in the Fund at a price that is different from the Fund’s Net Asset Value at the start of the Target Outcome Period (i.e., the Net Asset Value that the Upside Cap and Buffer reference). For example, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has decreased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor’s buffer will essentially be decreased by the amount of the decrease in the Index value. Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has increased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor’s cap will essentially be decreased by the amount of the increase in the value of the Index between the two dates. In addition, the price of the Index is likely to be different from the price of the Index at the start of the Target Outcome Period.

If an investor purchases shares in a Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has decreased in value by more than 15% from the price of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period (the “Initial Fund Value”), that investor’s buffer will essentially be zero (meaning the investor can lose their entire investment). However, that investor’s potential gain will be larger than the Fund’s Upside Cap for the Target Outcome Period because the investor may experience the full gain if the Fund recovers the value it has lost from the first day of the Target Outcome Period through the date the investor purchased its shares in the Fund plus any additional gains between the Initial Fund Value and the Upside Cap. The cap and buffer relative to the Initial Fund Value, however, will not change over the Target Outcome Period.

Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has increased in value from its Initial Fund Value for a Target Outcome Period, then an investor may experience losses prior to gaining the protection offered by the Buffer (because the Fund must first decrease

in value to its Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the Buffer). Depending upon market conditions at the time of purchase, any investor that purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period may lose their entire investment. An investment in the Fund is only appropriate for investors willing to bear those losses. Despite the intended buffer, an investor who invests during a Target Outcome Period could lose their entire investment.

The returns of the Fund are subject to a cap for the Target Outcome Period. The Fund's Upside Cap is available on the Fund's website. Unlike other investment products, the potential returns an investor can receive from the Fund are subject to the pre-determined Upside Cap that represents the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period (before fees and expenses). In the event the Index experiences gains over a Target Outcome Period, the Fund seeks to provide investment returns that match the percentage increase of the Index, but any percentage gains over the amount of the Upside Cap will not be experienced by the Fund or its investors. Therefore, regardless of the performance of the Index, the Upside Cap for the Fund is the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for that Target Outcome Period.

The Upside Cap, and the Fund's position relative to it on any given day, should be considered before investing in a Fund. That information is available on the Fund's website. If an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period, and the Fund has already increased in value above its Initial Fund Value for that Target Outcome Period to a level near to the cap, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund will have limited possibility or even no possibility to receive returns for the remainder of the Target Outcome Period. However, the investor will remain vulnerable to significant downside risk because the investor will bear the losses between the price at which it purchased its shares in the Fund and the Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the buffer.

The Upside Cap is a result of the design of the Fund's target outcome investment strategy. In order to provide the Buffer, the Fund purchases a series of put and call FLEX Options on the first day of a Target Outcome Period. As the purchaser of these FLEX Options, the Fund is obliged to pay a premium to the seller of those FLEX Options. The Sub-Investment Manager will calculate the amount of premiums that the Fund will owe on the put options acquired and sold to provide the Buffer and will then go into the market and sell call options with terms that entitle the Fund to receive premiums such that the net amount of premiums paid is approximately equal to the value of the Index. The cap is the strike price of those sold FLEX Options in relation to the value of the underlying Index. The cap applicable to a Target Outcome Period will vary based on prevailing market conditions at the time, including then current interest rate levels, Index volatility, and the relationship of puts and calls on the underlying FLEX Options.

The Upside Cap is set on the first day of each Target Outcome Period. The cap is calculated prior to taking into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, if the cap for a Target Outcome

Period is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the cap will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

The Buffer is constant and does not change for each Target Outcome Period. The Buffer does not take into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, the Buffer is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the Buffer will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

**Please see the Fund's website by clicking on the Fund's name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> which sets out illustrative charts of the hypothetical returns that the FLEX Options seek to provide with respect to the performance of the Index in certain scenarios over the course of the Target Outcome Period. Before purchasing shares in the Fund, an investor should visit the Fund's website to review this information and understand the possible outcomes of an investment in shares in the Fund on a particular day and held until the end of the Target Outcome Period.**

#### *Timing of the Target Outcome Period*

The Target Outcome Period for the Fund will begin and end in May of each year. Subsequent Target Outcome Periods will begin on the day the prior Target Outcome Period ends and will end on the approximate one-year anniversary of that new Target Outcome Period. On the first day of each new Target Outcome Period, the Fund resets by investing in a new set of FLEX Options that will provide a new cap for the new Target Outcome Period. This means that a Fund's Upside Cap is likely to change for each Target Outcome Period based upon prevailing market conditions at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period. The current Upside Cap will be available on the Fund's website. While the Upside Cap may change at the start of each new Target Outcome Period, the Buffer will remain the same and will be 15% at the start of each new Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap and Buffer, and the Fund's position relative to each, should be considered before investing in the Fund. The Fund will be continuously offered for subscription and will not terminate at the initial or any subsequent Target Outcome Period.

#### *Subsequent Target Outcome Periods*

The Fund will alert existing Shareholders to the new cap at the beginning of each new Target Outcome Period in the following manner:

1. Approximately one week prior to the end of the current Target Outcome Period, the Fund's website will be updated to alert existing Shareholders that the Target Outcome Period is approaching its conclusion and disclose the anticipated cap range for the next Target Outcome Period.

Investment Policy

2. During the third week of the last month of each Target Outcome Period, the new cap will be calculated for the new Target Outcome Period.
3. Following the close of business on the last day of the Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s website will be updated with details of the Fund’s cap for the next Target Outcome Period and the dates of the Target Outcome Period.

**FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage**

FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”) and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms like exercise prices, styles and expiration dates.

The Fund will generally, under normal conditions, hold four to eight FLEX Options for each Target Outcome Period. The Fund will purchase call options (giving the Fund the right to receive the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund the right to deliver the value of the Index), while simultaneously selling (i.e., writing) call options (giving the Fund the obligation to deliver the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund the obligation to receive the value of the Index). The Fund intends to structure the FLEX Options so that any amount owed by the Fund on the written FLEX Options will be covered by pay-outs at expiration from the purchased FLEX Options. As a result, the FLEX Options will be fully covered and no additional collateral will be necessary during the life of the Fund. The Fund receives premiums in exchange for the written FLEX Options and pays premiums in exchange for the purchased FLEX Options. The OCC and Regulated Markets on which the FLEX Options are traded do not charge ongoing fees to writers or purchasers of the FLEX Options during their life for continuing to hold the option contracts, but may charge transaction fees. Each of the FLEX Options purchased and sold throughout the Target Outcome Period will have the same terms, such as strike price and expiration date, as the FLEX Options purchased and sold on the first day of the Target Outcome Period.

In respect of the FLEX Options in which the Fund will invest, its short positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value and its long positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund’s Net Asset Value (based on notional values at the initiation of each Target Outcome Period).

To the extent that the Fund uses financial derivative instruments which create leverage, the limits on global exposure described in Schedule IV of the Prospectus under the heading “Cover Requirements” apply. The use of financial derivative instruments by the Fund will result in leverage of up to a maximum of 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund using the commitment approach and will be consistent with the risk profile of the Fund.

As of the date of this Supplement, it is not intended that the Fund shall enter into securities financing transactions or total return swaps.

**Performance Benchmark**

The Fund’s performance is compared against the Index. Details of the Fund’s performance relative to the Index is available in the Fund’s KIID and certain marketing material. There is no guarantee that the Fund’s performance will match or exceed the performance of the benchmark index.

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | The Fund is actively managed. The Index is used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. As such, the Index indirectly constrains the composition of the Fund's portfolio as the Fund will invest substantially all of its assets in FLEX Options that reference the performance of the Index. |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Actively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | USD  |
| <b>Target Outcome Period</b>         | An approximate one-year period running from May to May of each year.   |
| <b>Buffer</b>                        | <p>A pre-determined maximum buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of losses of the Index for the Target Outcome Period which an investor may benefit from for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period.</p> <p>The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of losses of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.</p>  |
| <b>Upside Cap</b>                    | <p>A pre-determined maximum percentage return that an investor may receive for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period. The level of the Upside Cap for each Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund’s website by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a>.</p> <p>The website includes details of the Upside Cap calculated both before fees, expenses and taxes and after fees and expenses are deducted.</p> |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event  |



## Fund Characteristics

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
|                                     | there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.   |
| <b>Dealings</b>                     | <p>The Duties and Charges payable on subscriptions and redemptions may be charged to the Authorised Participant as a prescribed charge. The prescribed charge shall be determined by the Company and is expected to be in the range of 0.002% to 0.015% of the Net Asset Value per share of the shares being subscribed for or redeemed. Shareholders will be notified if the prescribed charge is required to be higher than this range.</p> <p>It may not be possible to accurately ascertain in advance of any subscription or redemption the actual charges connected with these trading and transaction costs so the actual amount of these Duties and Charges may exceed or be less than the prescribed charge.</p> <p>The actual charge incurred will be available upon request from the Administrator or the Investment Manager. The charges described in this 'Dealings' section are intended to cover trading and transaction costs and the variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of the Fund's Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit. Any shortfall or excess in respect of the prescribed charge applicable to a subscription or redemption and the costs actually incurred shall be borne by or retained by the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>              | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>            | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>           | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions</b>        | The Company accepts subscription and redemption requests in cash only in respect of the Fund.   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>/ In Kind Redemptions</b>         |  |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing System through which the Fund’s shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary’s Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure” and “International Central Securities Depositary”.</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Distribution Policy”.</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon of between 5 and 10 years. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>With respect to the Class A Shares of the Fund, the period which shall begin on 19 April 2024 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 19 October 2024 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an Annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the Annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p> <p>The Investment Manager is responsible for discharging the fees of the Sub-Investment Manager of the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>            | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the</p>   |

Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p>  |
| <p><b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b></p> | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Derivatives and Leverage</b></p>   | <p><b>The Fund may employ the following investment techniques and financial derivative instruments for investment purposes, subject to the conditions and within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule IV of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Techniques and Instruments”:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>FLEX Options</i></li> </ul> <p><i>General Information on the FLEX Options</i></p> <p>For each Target Outcome Period, the Fund will invest in both purchased and written put and call FLEX Options that reference the Index. FLEX Options are customizable exchange-traded option contracts guaranteed for settlement by the OCC. The OCC guarantees performance by each of the counterparties to the FLEX Options, becoming the “buyer for every seller and the seller for every buyer,” protecting clearing members and options traders from counterparty risk. The OCC may make adjustments to FLEX Options for certain significant events specified in the OCC’s by-laws and rules: certain stock dividends or distributions, stock splits, reverse stock splits, rights offerings, distributions, reorganizations, recapitalizations, or reclassifications with respect to an underlying security, or a merger, consolidation, dissolution or liquidation of the issuer of the underlying security. According to the OCC’s by-laws, the nature and extent of any such adjustment is to be determined by the OCC’s Securities Committee, in light of the circumstances known to it at the time such determination is made, based on its judgment as to what is appropriate for the protection of investors and the public interest, taking into account such factors as fairness to holders and writers (or purchasers and sellers) of the affected options, the maintenance of a fair and orderly market in the affected options, consistency of interpretation and practice, efficiency of exercise settlement procedures, and the coordination with other clearing agencies of the clearance and settlement of transactions in the underlying interest.</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | <p>Although guaranteed for settlement by the OCC, FLEX Options are still subject to counterparty risk with the OCC and subject to the risk that the OCC may fail to perform the settlement of the FLEX Options due to bankruptcy or other adverse reasons.</p> <p>For further information on financial derivative instruments used by the Fund and their commercial purpose, please refer to the sections of the Supplement entitled “Investment Policy” above. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p>  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | <p>The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.</p>  |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Sustainable Finance</b>              | <p>SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.</p> <p>EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager’s investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider’s methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund are not assessed.</p> <p>Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Sustainable Finance”.</p>   |
| <b>Website</b>                          | <p><a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a></p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                     | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus and the risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and the target outcome strategy which are set out below. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p> <p><b><i>Risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and a Target Outcome Strategy</i></b></p> <p>Investors should note that these risk factors are in addition to the risk factors disclosed in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p> <p><b><i>Buffered Loss Risk</i></b></p> |

There can be no guarantee that the Fund will be successful in its strategy to buffer against Index losses if the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period by 15% or more. In exceptional circumstances, such as a catastrophic market event, the value of the FLEX Options may fall to zero and an investor may lose their entire investment. The Fund's strategy seeks to deliver returns that match the Index (up to the cap), while limiting downside losses, if shares are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of each Target Outcome Period. In the event an investor purchases shares after the date on which the FLEX Options were entered into or sells shares prior to the expiration of the FLEX Options, the buffer that the Fund seeks to provide may not be available.

#### *Cap Change Risk*

A new cap is established at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period and is dependent on prevailing market conditions. As a result, the cap may rise or fall from one Target Outcome Period to the next and is unlikely to remain the same for consecutive Target Outcome Periods.

#### *Capped Upside Risk*

The Fund's strategy seeks to provide returns that match those of the Index for shares in the Fund purchased on the first day of a Target Outcome Period and held for the entire Target Outcome Period, subject to a pre-determined Upside Cap. If an investor does not hold its shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period, the returns realized by that investor may not match those the Fund seeks to achieve. If the Index experiences gains during a Target Outcome Period, the Fund will not participate in those gains beyond the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period and the Fund has risen in value to a level near to the cap, there may be little or no ability for that investor to experience an investment gain on their shares in the Fund.

#### *OCC Risk*

The OCC acts as guarantor and central counterparty with respect to the FLEX Options. As a result, the ability of the Fund to meet its objective depends on the OCC being able to meet its obligations. The OCC has been designated as a "systematically important financial institution" under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the "Dodd-Frank Act") however, investors should note that in the unlikely event that the OCC becomes insolvent or is otherwise unable to meet its settlement obligations, the Fund could suffer significant losses.

#### *FLEX Options Risk*

The OCC may be unable to perform its obligations under the FLEX Options contracts. Additionally, FLEX Options may be less liquid than other exchange-traded options. The value of the FLEX Options prior to their expiration date may vary because of factors other than fluctuations in the value of the Index, such as an increase in interest rates, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. Additionally, the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index or

its underlying securities. FLEX Option prices may be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities.

Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities. The Fund may experience substantial downside from specific FLEX Option positions and certain FLEX Option positions may expire worthless. The FLEX Options are listed on an exchange; however, no one can guarantee that a liquid secondary trading market will exist for the FLEX Options. In the event that trading in the FLEX Options is limited or absent, the value of the Fund's FLEX Options may decrease. In a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, liquidating the FLEX Options may require the payment of a premium (for written FLEX Options) or acceptance of a discounted price (for purchased FLEX Options) and may take longer to complete. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and shares in the Fund and result in the Fund being unable to achieve its investment objective. Less liquidity in the trading of the Fund's FLEX Options could have an impact on the prices paid or received by the Fund for the FLEX Options in connection with creations and redemptions of the Fund's shares. Depending on the nature of this impact to pricing, the Fund may be forced to pay more for redemptions (or receive less for creations) than the price at which it currently values the FLEX Options. Such overpayment or under collection may impact the value of the Fund and whether the Fund can satisfy its investment objective. Additionally, in a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, the liquidation of a large number of options may more significantly impact the price. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and the value of your investment. The trading in FLEX Options may be less deep and liquid than the market for certain other exchange-traded options, non-customized options or other securities.

#### *FLEX Options Valuation Risk*

The FLEX Options held by the Fund will be exercisable at the strike price only on their expiration date. Prior to the expiration date, the value of the FLEX Options will be determined based upon market quotations or using other recognized pricing methods. The FLEX Options are also subject to correlation risk, meaning the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index (although they generally move in the same direction) or its underlying securities. The value of the FLEX Options prior to the expiration date may vary because of factors other than the value of the Index, such as interest rate changes, changing supply and demand, decreased liquidity of the FLEX Options, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. FLEX Option prices may also be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. During periods of reduced market liquidity or in the absence of readily available market quotations for the holdings of the Fund, the ability of the Fund to value the FLEX Options becomes more difficult and the judgment of the Fund's Sub-Investment Manager (employing the fair value procedures adopted by the Manager) may play a greater role in the valuation of the Fund's holdings due to reduced availability of reliable objective pricing data. Consequently, while such determinations may be made in good faith, it may nevertheless be more difficult for the Fund to accurately assign a daily value. Under those circumstances, the value of the FLEX Options will

## Fund Characteristics

require more reliance on the Sub-Investment Manager's judgment than that required for securities for which there is an active trading market. This creates a risk of mispricing or improper valuation of the FLEX Options which could impact the value paid for shares of the Fund.

### *Target Outcome Period Risk*

The Fund's investment strategy is designed to deliver returns that match the Index if shares in the Fund are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options (i.e., the first day of a Target Outcome Period) and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of the Target Outcome Period, subject to the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period or sells shares prior to the expiration of the Target Outcome Period, the value of that investor's investment in shares in the Fund may not be buffered against a decline in the value of the Index and may not participate in a gain in the value of the Index up to the cap for the investor's investment period.

### **You should only consider this investment if:**

- you are willing to forgo any gains in excess of the cap;
- you are not seeking an investment that provides dividends to Shareholders;
- you fully understand that investments made after the Target Outcome Period has begun may not fully benefit from the buffer;
- you are willing to accept the risk of losing your entire investment; and
- you have visited the Fund's website and understand the investment outcomes available to you based upon the time of your purchase.

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$30.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.85%   |



The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor's® or their affiliates. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates have not passed on the legality or suitability of, or the accuracy or adequacy of, descriptions and disclosures relating to the Fund or the FLEX Options. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates make no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the advisability of investing in the Fund or the FLEX Options or results to be obtained by the Fund or the FLEX Options, shareholders or any other person or entity from use of FLEX Options on the S&P 500® Index. Standard & Poor's® and their affiliates have no liability in connection with the management, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund or the FLEX Options.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

**(the “Company”)**

**SUPPLEMENT**

**for**

**FIRST TRUST SMID RISING DIVIDEND ACHIEVERS UCITS ETF**

**(the “Fund”)**

**DATED 28 May 2024**

**This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus dated 29 January 2024. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.**

**The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.**

| Investment Objective        |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before the Fund’s fees and expenses, of the Nasdaq US Small Mid Cap Rising Dividend Achievers™ Index (the “Index”).</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.</b></p> |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p>            |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate, before fees and expenses, the holdings and weightings so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed  |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | USD  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.          |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                           | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day  |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                         | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                        | <p>04:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>              | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day + 1.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day + 1.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best-efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions/In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>   |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December of each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | Beginning at 9.00 am (Irish time) on 20 March 2024 and terminating at 5.00 pm (Irish time) on 19 September 2024.<br><br>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual management fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual management fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.  |

Fund Characteristics

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              | <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <p><b>Index</b></p>          | <p>The Index is designed to measure the performance of a selection of securities that have increased their dividend value over the previous three-year and five-year annual periods.</p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index. For details of the exact composition of the Index, please refer to the following website: <a href="https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQDVSMR">https://indexes.nasdaqomx.com/Index/Overview/NQDVSMR</a>.</p> <p>To be eligible for inclusion in the Index, a security must be a component of the Nasdaq US Mid Cap Index (NQUSM) or Nasdaq US Small Cap Index (NQUSS), as of the reconstitution date. A security must not be classified as a Mortgage Real Estate Investment Trust or Real Estate Investment Trust according to the ICB Sector classification. One security per issuer is permitted. If an issuer has multiple listed security classes, that security with the highest three-month average daily traded value generally is considered for possible inclusion in the Index.</p> <p>Furthermore, for inclusion in the Index, securities must have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- a minimum market capitalisation of USD 500 million;</li> <li>- a three-month average daily traded volume of at least USD 2 million;</li> <li>- paid a dividend in the trailing 12-month period greater than the dividend paid in the trailing 12-month period three and five years ago;</li> <li>- positive earnings per share in the most recent fiscal year greater than the earnings per share three fiscal years prior;</li> <li>- a cash-to-debt ratio greater than 25%; and</li> <li>- a trailing 12-month period payout ratio no greater than 65%.</li> </ul> <p>The remaining securities then three ranks ranked by a combined factor of dollar dividend increase over the previous five-year period, current dividend yield, and payout ratio. The top 100 securities with the lowest aggregated rank are selected for inclusion in the Index. In the event of one or more securities having the same rank, the security with the higher dividend yield is selected.</p> <p>The Index may only comprise a maximum of 30 securities from any one ICB sector and a maximum of 75 securities from either NQUSM or NQUSS. Securities in the Index are equally weighted.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced quarterly in March, June, September, and December and reconstituted annually in March.</p> |
| <p><b>Index Provider</b></p> | <p>Nasdaq</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.   |
| <b>Sustainable Finance</b>       | <p>SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.</p> <p>EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager’s investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider’s methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund are not assessed.</p> <p>Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Sustainable Finance”.</p> |
| <b>Website</b>                   | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |



| Share Class Features |             |                |                     |                             |                              |                                |                 |                   |                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fund Base Currency   | Share Class | Class Currency | Initial Offer Price | Initial Offer Period Status | Minimum Initial Subscription | Minimum Redemption Requirement | Minimum Holding | Fractional Shares | Dividend Policy | Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value) |
| USD                  | Class A     | USD            | \$20                | Open                        | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Accumulating    | 0.60%  |
| USD                  | Class B     | USD            | \$20                | Open                        | 50,000 Shares                | 50,000 Shares                  | N/A             | No                | Distributing    | 0.60%  |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by Nasdaq. Nasdaq is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain equity indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company and the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with Nasdaq which also serves as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Nasdaq. Nasdaq makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. Nasdaq's publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by Nasdaq as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. Nasdaq's only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of Nasdaq and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by Nasdaq without regard to the Investment Manager, the Company or the Fund. Nasdaq is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. Nasdaq reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. Nasdaq has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NASDAQ DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND Nasdaq SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NASDAQ MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL NASDAQ HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

**(the “Company”)**

**SUPPLEMENT**

**for**

**FIRST TRUST US MOMENTUM UCITS ETF**

**(the “Fund”)**

**DATED 9 August 2024**

**This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus as amended from time to time. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.**

**The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.**

| Investment Objective        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Investment Objective</b> | <p>The Fund seeks investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield, before the Fund’s fees and expenses, of the US Momentum iNDEX Index (the “Index”)</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.</b></p>                        |
| <b>Tracking Error</b>       | <p>The Investment Manager will regularly monitor the Fund’s tracking accuracy and will seek to maintain at least a 95% correlation between the return of the Index and the return of the Fund. It is expected that the level of tracking error will be 0-2% in normal market conditions.</p> |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund will invest at least 90% of its net assets in a portfolio of equity securities that consists of the equity securities of the Index or in depositary receipts that may include American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) or European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) representing securities in the Index where direct investment in a constituent security of the Index is not possible.</p> <p>The Fund seeks to replicate, before fees and expenses, the holdings and weightings so as to generate performance results 95% correlated to that of the Index. The Investment Manager will seek to do this by replicating so far as possible the investments in the Index.</p> |

## Investment Policy

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Subject to Schedule III of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Restrictions”, the Investment Manager may also invest in a portfolio of assets which may comprise money market or short-term instruments such as Investment Grade fixed and floating government securities, bankers’ acceptances, certificates of deposit, and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes which have a similar investment objective and policies as that of the Fund or are money market funds. The amount which may be invested in such money market instruments, short-term instruments and Eligible Collective Investment Schemes shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.</p> <p>The Fund’s Investments, other than its Investments in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, will be listed or traded on Regulated Markets worldwide and which are set out in Schedule II of the Prospectus entitled “The Regulated Markets”.</p> <p>Subject to the investment limits set out in the preceding paragraphs, the Fund assets are permanently physically invested with a minimum of at least 51% of their value in securities defined as equity in accordance to sec. 2 para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act.</p> |
|--|--|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Passively managed  |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A<br/>Class B</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of two share Classes, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | USD  |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund, each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.          |
| <b>Dealings</b>                      | Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share plus Duties and Charges. Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per share less Duties and Charges.</p> <p>Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit.</p> <p>Duties and Charges, as more particularly described under “Duties and Charges” below, applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>                           | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day.   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>                         | Daily (on each Dealing Day)  |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>                        | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions or redemptions.</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>   |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b>              | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day + 1.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind subscriptions.</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>                | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day + 1.</p> <p>This applies to both in cash or in kind redemptions.</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best-efforts basis.</p>   |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions/In Kind Redemptions</b> | <p>The Company has the right to determine whether it will accept a subscription and / or redemption request from a Shareholder in kind or in cash.</p> <p>Subscription (in kind or in cash) and redemption (in kind or in cash) orders will normally be accepted in multiples of the minimum Creation Units listed for the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <p>Fund. Such minimums may be reduced in any case at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate.</p> <p>At the discretion of the Company and with the consent of the Shareholder making such redemption request, assets may be transferred to the Shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable on the redemption of shares in the Fund. The allocation of such assets shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.</p> <p>Where a redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, assets may be transferred to a shareholder in satisfaction of the redemption monies payable without the consent of the Shareholder. At the request of the Shareholder making such redemption request, the assets may be sold by the Company and the proceeds of sale shall be transmitted to the Shareholder. The transaction costs incurred in the sale of the assets will be payable by the Shareholder.</p> |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the Funds' shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure" and "International Central Securities Depositary".</p>   |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Distributing Shares:</i> Dividends are declared quarterly on any Business Day during March, June, September and December of each year.</p> <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these Shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Distribution Policy".</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>  |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                  | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Prospectus. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for Shares. Investment in the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>       | Beginning at 9.00 am (Irish time) on 12 June 2024 and terminating at 5.00 pm (Irish time) on 11 December 2024.<br><br>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.  |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>                | The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an annual management fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the annual management fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>               | In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares. |
| <b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b>       | The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.<br><br>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  | <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Index</b>                     | <p>The Index measures the performance of 180 companies with the highest momentum rating (as further described below) from the largest 750 companies traded in the US markets.</p> <p>Index Description</p> <p>The description below is a summary of information provided by the Index Provider on the methodology for the construction of the Index. For details of the exact composition of the Index, please refer to the following website: <a href="https://indexrnd.com/index/6227-index-en/">https://indexrnd.com/index/6227-index-en/</a>.</p> <p>The Index is a modified market capitalization-weighted index designed by the Index Provider.</p> <p>Companies eligible for inclusion in the Index are traded in the US markets with securities, have securities denominated in USD and have a minimum market capitalisation of USD 2 billion and a minimum average daily trading volume (ADTV) of USD 1 million over the previous 12 months.</p> <p>Eligible companies are then subject to screens to exclude the top 10% of companies in two of the following categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- companies with the highest price-to-sales ratio;</li> <li>- companies with the highest debt-to-balance sheet ratio; and</li> <li>- companies with the highest daily return volatility over the previous 12 months for each stock included in the original universe.</li> </ul> <p>The remaining companies are then ranked using a momentum ranking which considers: (i) each company’s share price relative to its 8-month average share price; and (ii) each company’s 50-day average share price relative to 200 days average share price. The securities of the 180 highest ranked companies are then selected for inclusion in the Index subject to no more than 40 companies being in the same sector.</p> <p>The Fund is subject to tracking error risk, which is the risk that its returns may not track exactly those of the Index.</p> <p>The Index is rebalanced quarterly in March, June, September and December.</p> |
| <b>Index Provider</b>            | Index Research and Development Indices LTD  |
| <b>Listing Stock Exchange(s)</b> | <p>The shares of the Fund will be primarily listed and admitted for trading on Euronext Dublin and the shares of the Fund may be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges as determined by the Company from time to time.</p>   |



## Fund Characteristics

### **Sustainable Finance**

SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.

EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager's investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider's methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund are not assessed.

Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Sustainable Finance".

### **Website**

[www.ftglobalportfolios.com](http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com)

Share Class Features

| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20                       | Open                               | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.60%   |
| USD                       | Class B            | USD                   | \$20                       | Open                               | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Distributing           | 0.60%   |

The Index which the Fund seeks to track is compiled by iINDEX Research and Development indices Ltd. (“iINDEX Research”). iINDEX Research is not affiliated with the Company or the Investment Manager. The Fund is entitled to use certain indices pursuant to sublicensing arrangements by and among the Company or the Investment Manager, which has a licensing agreement with iINDEX Research. It is hereby clarified that iINDEX Research does not serve as the index calculation agent for the Fund. The index calculation agent is Solactive AG. Solactive AG will calculate and disseminate the values of the Index at least once every 15 seconds.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by iINDEX Research or Solactive AG. iINDEX Research and/or Solactive AG make no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of US Momentum iINDEX to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. iINDEX Research’s or Solactive AG’s publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by iINDEX Research or Solactive AG as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which US Momentum iINDEX is based. iINDEX Research’s only relationship to the Investment Manager is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of iINDEX Research and of US Momentum iINDEX which is determined, composed and calculated by iINDEX Research or Solactive AG without regard to the Company or the Investment Manager or the Fund. iINDEX Research or Solactive AG is not responsible for and has not reviewed the Fund nor any associated literature or publications and makes no representation or warranty express or implied as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. iINDEX Research or Solactive AG reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change US Momentum iINDEX. iINDEX Research or Solactive AG has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

iINDEX RESEARCH OR SOLACTIVE AG DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF US MOMENTUM iINDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND iINDEX RESEARCH OR SOLACTIVE AG SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. iINDEX RESEARCH OR SOLACTIVE AG MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE INVESTMENT MANAGER, THE COMPANY, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. iINDEX RESEARCH OR SOLACTIVE AG MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL iINDEX RESEARCH OR SOLACTIVE AG HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**FIRST TRUST GLOBAL FUNDS PLC**

**(the “Company”)**

**SUPPLEMENT**

**for**

**FIRST TRUST VEST NASDAQ-100® MODERATE BUFFER UCITS ETF – SEPTEMBER**

**(the “Fund”)**

**DATED 12 August 2024**

**This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus dated 29 January 2024. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalised terms used in this Supplement shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Supplement and the Prospectus, the Supplement shall prevail. The Company is a UCITS umbrella fund with segregated liability between its sub-funds. Details of the other Funds offered by the Company are specified in the Prospectus and will be available on request.**

**The Company has obtained the approval of the Central Bank for the establishment of the Fund as a UCITS pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.**

| Investment Objective          |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Objective</b>   | <p>The Fund seeks to provide investors with returns (before fees, expenses and taxes) that match the price returns of the Nasdaq-100 Index (the “Index”), up to a predetermined upside cap, while providing a buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of Index losses (the “Buffer”), over a specified approximately one-year time period (the “Target Outcome Period”).</p> <p>The Upside Cap, Buffer and Target Outcome Period are defined in this Supplement and described further in the “Investment Policy” section below.</p> <p><b>There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its objective.</b></p> <p><b>The returns that the Fund seeks to provide do not include the costs associated with purchasing shares of the Fund and certain fees and expenses incurred by the Fund. The Fund has characteristics unlike many other traditional investment products and may not be suitable for all investors.</b></p> |
| <b>Sub-Investment Manager</b> | Vest Financial, LLC   |

| Investment Policy        |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Investment Policy</b> | <p>The Fund intends to pursue an actively managed investment strategy and will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing substantially all of its assets in FLEXible EXchange Options (“FLEX Options”) that reference the price performance of the Index.</p> |

FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”) and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms such as exercise prices, styles and expiration dates. Please see the section below entitled “FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage” for more detail.

The Index is an equity index that measures the performance of 100 of the largest domestic and international non-financial companies listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market based on market capitalization. The Index is being used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. Further details on the Index are available at: <https://www.nasdaq.com/solutions/nasdaq-100>.

The Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of Index losses at the end of each Target Outcome Period. If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses). The Buffer and the Upside Cap will both be reduced by the Annual Management Fee, as well as any brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses not included in the Fund’s Annual Management Fee. Information on the Buffer and Upside Cap both before and after taking these fees and expenses into account is available on the Fund’s website.

**The Fund will primarily invest in financial derivative instruments for investment purposes.**

**The Fund seeks to achieve specified outcomes but there is no guarantee that the outcomes for a Target Outcome Period will be achieved. You may lose some or all of your money by investing in the Fund.**

In general, the target outcomes the Fund seeks for investors that hold shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period are as follows, though there can be no guarantee these results will be achieved:

- If the Index appreciates over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide upside participation that is intended to match that of the Index up to a cap that is determined at the start of the Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap for the Fund’s current Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund’s website.
- If the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period, the combination of FLEX Options held by the Fund seeks to provide a payoff for investors at the expiration of the Target Outcome Period that is intended to compensate for losses experienced by the Index (if any), and in an amount not to exceed the Buffer. The Fund’s Buffer is 15% (before fees and expenses).
- If the Index has decreased in value by more than 15% over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund will experience subsequent losses on a one-to-one basis (before fees and expenses).

**To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target**

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
|                                       | <p><b>Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the Target Outcome Period by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”.</b></p> <p>Cash is a residual element of the investment process. Cash may be held on deposit by the Fund. Cash equivalents may also be held by the Fund from time to time. Cash equivalents are commercial paper, banker’s acceptances, certificates of deposit and government securities or securities issued by any Supranational Organisation, provided these securities are listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market referred to in Schedule II of the Prospectus and are rated investment grade or better by a Recognised Rating Agency. Cash deposits and cash equivalents held by the Fund will not generally exceed 10 % of its Net Asset Value, but in exceptional circumstances (for example in an uncertain market environment) the Fund may hold in excess of 10 % of its Net Asset Value in cash or cash equivalents.</p> <p><b>There can be no guarantee that the investment objective of the Fund can be achieved.</b></p>   |
| <p><b>Target Outcome Strategy</b></p> | <p>The Fund uses FLEX Options to employ a “target outcome strategy”. A target outcome strategy seeks to produce pre-determined investment outcomes based upon the performance of an underlying index. The pre-determined outcomes sought by the Fund are based on the price performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period. The start of the Target Outcome Period corresponds to the month referenced in the name of the Fund, and the end of the Target Outcome Period occurs approximately one year later in the same month. The actual dates of the Fund’s current Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s current Upside Cap and the Buffer are available by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a></p> <p><b>To achieve the target outcomes sought by the Fund for a Target Outcome Period, an investor must hold shares in the Fund for that entire Target Outcome Period. An investor that purchases shares in the Fund other than on the first day of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period and/or sells shares in the Fund prior to the end of the Fund’s Target Outcome Period may experience results that are very different from the target outcomes sought by the Fund for that Target Outcome Period. Investors purchasing shares of the Fund after the Target Outcome Period begins can see their expected outcome (the remaining cap and buffer on a given day) until the end of the period by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a> and referring to the section entitled “Outcome Period Performance”.</b></p> |

**Investors should also refer to the “Risk Factors Specific to a Fund utilising a Target Outcome Strategy” section of the “Risk Factors” section below for detailed disclosure of the risks specific to investing in the Fund.**

#### *Buffer and Cap*

As stated above, the Fund seeks to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index in respect of each Target Outcome Period. The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of decreases in the price of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.

Both the Upside Cap and the Buffer for the Fund are fixed levels that are calculated at one point in time in relation to the price of the Index and the Fund’s Net Asset Value at the start of a Target Outcome Period. While the Upside Cap and Buffer reference the performance of the Index over the Target Outcome Period, the Fund’s Net Asset Value should generally move in the same direction as the Index over the Target Outcome Period. As the price of the Index and the Fund’s Net Asset Value change over its Target Outcome Period, an investor acquiring shares in the Fund after the start of the Target Outcome Period will likely have a different return potential than an investor who purchased shares in the Fund at the start of the Target Outcome Period. This is because while the Upside Cap and Buffer for the Target Outcome Period are fixed levels that remain constant throughout the Target Outcome Period, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund at market value during the Target Outcome Period is likely to have purchased shares in the Fund at a price that is different from the Fund’s Net Asset Value at the start of the Target Outcome Period (i.e., the Net Asset Value that the Upside Cap and Buffer reference). For example, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has decreased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor’s buffer will essentially be decreased by the amount of the decrease in the Index value. Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Index has increased in value from the value of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period, that investor’s cap will essentially be decreased by the amount of the increase in the value of the Index between the two dates. In addition, the price of the Index is likely to be different from the price of the Index at the start of the Target Outcome Period.

If an investor purchases shares in a Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has decreased in value by more than 15% from the price of the Index on the first day of the Target Outcome Period (the “Initial Fund Value”), that investor’s buffer will essentially be zero (meaning the investor can lose their entire investment). However, that investor’s potential gain will be larger than the Fund’s Upside Cap for the Target Outcome Period because the investor may experience the full gain if the Fund recovers the value it has lost from the first day of the Target Outcome Period through the date the investor purchased its shares in the Fund plus any additional gains between the Initial Fund Value and the Upside Cap. The cap and buffer relative to the Initial Fund Value, however, will not change over the Target Outcome Period.

Conversely, if an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period at a time when the Fund has increased in value from its Initial Fund Value for a Target Outcome Period, then an investor may experience losses prior to

gaining the protection offered by the Buffer (because the Fund must first decrease in value to its Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the Buffer). Depending upon market conditions at the time of purchase, any investor that purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period may lose their entire investment. An investment in the Fund is only appropriate for investors willing to bear those losses. Despite the intended buffer, an investor who invests during a Target Outcome Period could lose their entire investment.

The returns of the Fund are subject to a cap for the Target Outcome Period. The Fund's Upside Cap is available on the Fund's website. Unlike other investment products, the potential returns an investor can receive from the Fund are subject to the pre-determined Upside Cap that represents the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period (before fees and expenses). In the event the Index experiences gains over a Target Outcome Period, the Fund seeks to provide investment returns that match the percentage increase of the Index, but any percentage gains over the amount of the Upside Cap will not be experienced by the Fund or its investors. Therefore, regardless of the performance of the Index, the Upside Cap for the Fund is the maximum percentage return an investor can achieve from an investment in the Fund for that Target Outcome Period.

The Upside Cap, and the Fund's position relative to it on any given day, should be considered before investing in a Fund. That information is available on the Fund's website. If an investor purchases shares in the Fund during a Target Outcome Period, and the Fund has already increased in value above its Initial Fund Value for that Target Outcome Period to a level near to the cap, an investor purchasing shares in the Fund will have limited possibility or even no possibility to receive returns for the remainder of the Target Outcome Period. However, the investor will remain vulnerable to significant downside risk because the investor will bear the losses between the price at which it purchased its shares in the Fund and the Initial Fund Value for the Target Outcome Period before subsequent losses will be protected by the buffer.

The Upside Cap is a result of the design of the Fund's target outcome investment strategy. In order to provide the Buffer, the Fund purchases a series of put and call FLEX Options on the first day of a Target Outcome Period. As the purchaser of these FLEX Options, the Fund is obliged to pay a premium to the seller of those FLEX Options. The Sub-Investment Manager will calculate the amount of premiums that the Fund will owe on the put options acquired and sold to provide the Buffer and will then go into the market and sell call options with terms that entitle the Fund to receive premiums such that the net amount of premiums paid is approximately equal to the value of the Index. The cap is the strike price of those sold FLEX Options in relation to the value of the underlying Index. The cap applicable to a Target Outcome Period will vary based on prevailing market conditions at the time, including then current interest rate levels, Index volatility, and the relationship of puts and calls on the underlying FLEX Options.

The Upside Cap is set on the first day of each Target Outcome Period. The cap is calculated prior to taking into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation,



regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, if the cap for a Target Outcome Period is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the cap will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

The Buffer is constant and does not change for each Target Outcome Period. The Buffer does not take into account the Fund's Annual Management Fee and brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and any extraordinary expenses incurred by the Fund. Such extraordinary expenses (incurred outside of the ordinary operation of the Fund) may include, for example, unexpected litigation, regulatory or tax expenses. By way of example, the Buffer is 15%, and the Fund's Annual Management Fee is 0.85%, the Buffer will be 14.15%, and could be lower if the Fund incurs brokerage commissions, trading fees, taxes and extraordinary expenses.

**Please see the Fund's website by clicking on the Fund's name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx> which sets out illustrative charts of the hypothetical returns that the FLEX Options seek to provide with respect to the performance of the Index in certain scenarios over the course of the Target Outcome Period. Before purchasing shares in the Fund, an investor should visit the Fund's website to review this information and understand the possible outcomes of an investment in shares in the Fund on a particular day and held until the end of the Target Outcome Period.**

#### *Timing of the Target Outcome Period*

The Target Outcome Period for the Fund will begin and end in September of each year. Subsequent Target Outcome Periods will begin on the day the prior Target Outcome Period ends and will end on the approximate one-year anniversary of that new Target Outcome Period. On the first day of each new Target Outcome Period, the Fund resets by investing in a new set of FLEX Options that will provide a new cap for the new Target Outcome Period. This means that a Fund's Upside Cap is likely to change for each Target Outcome Period based upon prevailing market conditions at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period. The current Upside Cap will be available on the Fund's website. While the Upside Cap may change at the start of each new Target Outcome Period, the Buffer will remain the same and will be 15% at the start of each new Target Outcome Period. The Upside Cap and Buffer, and the Fund's position relative to each, should be considered before investing in the Fund. The Fund will be continuously offered for subscription and will not terminate at the initial or any subsequent Target Outcome Period.

#### *Subsequent Target Outcome Periods*

The Fund will alert existing Shareholders to the new cap at the beginning of each new Target Outcome Period in the following manner:

1. Approximately one week prior to the end of the current Target Outcome Period, the Fund's website will be updated to alert existing Shareholders that the Target Outcome Period is approaching its conclusion and disclose the anticipated cap range for the next Target Outcome Period.

## Investment Policy

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. During the third week of the last month of each Target Outcome Period, the new cap will be calculated for the new Target Outcome Period.</li> <li>3. Following the close of business on the last day of the Target Outcome Period, the Fund's website will be updated with details of the Fund's cap for the next Target Outcome Period and the dates of the Target Outcome Period.</li> </ol>  |
| <p><b>FLEX Options, Exposure and Leverage</b></p> | <p>FLEX Options are customised equity or index put and call option contracts that are cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the "OCC") and traded on Regulated Markets in the US (and in particular the Cboe Options Exchange), which provide investors with the ability to customise key contract terms like exercise prices, styles and expiration dates.</p> <p>The Fund will generally, under normal conditions, hold four to eight FLEX Options for each Target Outcome Period. The Fund will purchase call options (giving the Fund the right to receive the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund the right to deliver the value of the Index), while simultaneously selling (i.e., writing) call options (giving the Fund the obligation to deliver the value of the Index) and put options (giving the Fund the obligation to receive the value of the Index). The Fund intends to structure the FLEX Options so that any amount owed by the Fund on the written FLEX Options will be covered by pay-outs at expiration from the purchased FLEX Options. As a result, the FLEX Options will be fully covered and no additional collateral will be necessary during the life of the Fund. The Fund receives premiums in exchange for the written FLEX Options and pays premiums in exchange for the purchased FLEX Options. The OCC and Regulated Markets on which the FLEX Options are traded do not charge ongoing fees to writers or purchasers of the FLEX Options during their life for continuing to hold the option contracts, but may charge transaction fees. Each of the FLEX Options purchased and sold throughout the Target Outcome Period will have the same terms, such as strike price and expiration date, as the FLEX Options purchased and sold on the first day of the Target Outcome Period.</p> <p>In respect of the FLEX Options in which the Fund will invest, its short positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund's Net Asset Value and its long positions will not exceed 200% of the Fund's Net Asset Value (based on notional values at the initiation of each Target Outcome Period).</p> <p>To the extent that the Fund uses financial derivative instruments which create leverage, the limits on global exposure described in Schedule IV of the Prospectus under the heading "Cover Requirements" apply. The use of financial derivative instruments by the Fund will result in leverage of up to a maximum of 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund using the commitment approach and will be consistent with the risk profile of the Fund.</p> <p>As of the date of this Supplement, it is not intended that the Fund shall enter into securities financing transactions or total return swaps.</p> |
| <p><b>Performance Benchmark</b></p>               | <p>The Fund's performance is compared against the Index. Details of the Fund's performance relative to the Index is available in the Fund's KIID and certain marketing material. There is no guarantee that the Fund's performance will match or exceed the performance of the benchmark index.</p>   |

## Investment Policy

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>The Fund is actively managed. The Index is used to set the parameters for the investment strategy of the Fund. As such, the Index indirectly constrains the composition of the Fund's portfolio as the Fund will invest substantially all of its assets in FLEX Options that reference the performance of the Index.</p> |
|--|---|

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Actively or Passively Managed</b> | Actively managed   |
| <b>Classes of Shares</b>             | <p>Class A</p> <p>The Fund will initially comprise of a single share Class, details of which are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”. The Fund may add additional share Classes from time to time at the discretion of the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class within the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Base Currency</b>                 | USD  |
| <b>Target Outcome Period</b>         | An approximate one-year period running from September to September of each year.   |
| <b>Buffer</b>                        | <p>A pre-determined maximum buffer (before fees and expenses) against the first 15% of losses of the Index for the Target Outcome Period which an investor may benefit from for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period.</p> <p>The Fund does not seek to provide a buffer on the first 15% of losses of the Index at any time other than the end of the Target Outcome Period.</p>  |
| <b>Upside Cap</b>                    | <p>A pre-determined maximum percentage return that an investor may receive for investing in the Fund for the Target Outcome Period. The level of the Upside Cap for each Target Outcome Period is available on the Fund’s website by clicking on the Fund’s name on the First Trust Target Outcome UCITS Funds website at <a href="https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx">https://www.ftglobalportfolios.com/Professional/Etf/TargetOutcomeFundList.aspx</a>.</p> <p>The website includes details of the Upside Cap calculated both before fees, expenses and taxes and after fees and expenses are deducted.</p> |
| <b>Business Day</b>                  | A day on which either the London Stock Exchange is open for business or such other days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.  |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                   | Such Business Day or Business Days as the Directors, in conjunction with the Administrator, from time to time may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that, unless otherwise determined in respect of the Fund,  |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
|                                     | <p>each Business Day shall be a Dealing Day and provided further that in any event there shall be at least two Dealing Days each month at approximately equal intervals.</p>  |
| <b>Dealings</b>                     | <p>The Duties and Charges payable on subscriptions and redemptions may be charged to the Authorised Participant as a prescribed charge. The prescribed charge shall be determined by the Company and is expected to be in the range of 0.002% to 0.015% of the Net Asset Value per share of the shares being subscribed for or redeemed. Shareholders will be notified if the prescribed charge is required to be higher than this range.</p> <p>It may not be possible to accurately ascertain in advance of any subscription or redemption the actual charges connected with these trading and transaction costs so the actual amount of these Duties and Charges may exceed or be less than the prescribed charge.</p> <p>The actual charge incurred will be available upon request from the Administrator or the Investment Manager. The charges described in this ‘Dealings’ section are intended to cover trading and transaction costs and the variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of the Fund’s Investments needed to create or redeem a Creation Unit. Any shortfall or excess in respect of the prescribed charge applicable to a subscription or redemption and the costs actually incurred shall be borne by or retained by the Fund.</p> |
| <b>Valuation Point</b>              | 10:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day   |
| <b>Dealing Frequency</b>            | Daily (on each Dealing Day)   |
| <b>Trade Cut Off Time</b>           | <p>4:00 pm (Irish time) on each Dealing Day</p> <p>Dealing instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.</p>  |
| <b>Subscription Settlement Time</b> | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1</p> <p>Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Directors or their delegate at their discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>Redemption Settlement Time</b>   | <p>Up to the relevant Dealing Day +1</p> <p>Applicable both to the time redemption proceeds are remitted by a Fund and the time by which shares of a Fund are to be delivered by the redeeming Shareholder. Earlier or later settlement times may be determined by the Company at its discretion with prior Shareholder notice, where applicable, and will be done strictly on a best efforts basis.</p>  |
| <b>In Kind Subscriptions</b>        | The Company accepts subscription and redemption requests in cash only in respect of the Fund.   |

## Fund Characteristics

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>/ In Kind Redemptions</b>         |  |
| <b>Settlement of Shares in ICSD</b>  | <p>The settlement of trading in shares of the Fund is centralised in an ICSD structure.</p> <p>The ICSD is the Recognised Clearing System through which the Fund’s shares will be settled. As the shares in the Fund settle through ICSD they will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary’s Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model. The Fund will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the applicable ICSD. The ICSD for the Fund will be Euroclear and Clearstream.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Clearing and Settlement using the ICSD settlement structure” and “International Central Securities Depositary”.</p> |
| <b>Distribution Policy</b>           | <p><i>Accumulating Shares:</i> It is not intended to pay dividends in respect of Accumulating Shares. Income and other profits will be accumulated and reinvested in respect of these shares.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Distribution Policy”.</p>   |
| <b>Profile of a Typical Investor</b> | <p>Investment in the Fund may be appropriate for investors who have a medium-term investment horizon of between 5 and 10 years. The Fund is designed for investors who are willing to accept moderate volatility, including the possibility of a decline in the value of their investment and/or who are not seeking to invest to meet short-term goals.</p>   |
| <b>Initial Offer Period/Price</b>    | <p>With respect to the Class A Shares of the Fund, the period which shall begin on 13 August 2024 at 9.00 am (Irish time) and will terminate on 12 February 2025 at 5.00 pm (Irish time).</p> <p>The Initial Offer Price for each class of Shares is set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p>   |
| <b>Fees and Expenses</b>             | <p>The Company shall pay to the Manager out of the Fund’s assets an Annual Management Fee of a percentage of the Fund’s average daily net assets. Details of the Annual Management Fee that the Manager shall receive from the Fund are set out in the section below entitled “Share Class Features”.</p> <p>The Investment Manager is responsible for discharging the fees of the Sub-Investment Manager of the Fund.</p>   |
| <b>Duties and Charges</b>            | <p>In relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of shares of the Fund on the Primary Market, costs may be charged to Authorised Participants, such as part or all of any of the Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, when calculating the</p>   |

## Fund Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Portfolio Composition File, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the estimated price at which such Investments shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the Fund or the creation, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of shares.</p>  |
| <p><b>Conversion Transaction Fee</b></p> | <p>The switching charge for the conversion of shares in a Fund into shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per share.</p> <p>For further information please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Conversion of shares”.</p>   |
| <p><b>Derivatives and Leverage</b></p>   | <p><b>The Fund may employ the following investment techniques and financial derivative instruments for investment purposes, subject to the conditions and within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule IV of the Prospectus entitled “Investment Techniques and Instruments”:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>FLEX Options</i></li> </ul> <p><i>General Information on the FLEX Options</i></p> <p>For each Target Outcome Period, the Fund will invest in both purchased and written put and call FLEX Options that reference the Index. FLEX Options are customizable exchange-traded option contracts guaranteed for settlement by the OCC. The OCC guarantees performance by each of the counterparties to the FLEX Options, becoming the “buyer for every seller and the seller for every buyer,” protecting clearing members and options traders from counterparty risk. The OCC may make adjustments to FLEX Options for certain significant events specified in the OCC’s by-laws and rules: certain stock dividends or distributions, stock splits, reverse stock splits, rights offerings, distributions, reorganizations, recapitalizations, or reclassifications with respect to an underlying security, or a merger, consolidation, dissolution or liquidation of the issuer of the underlying security. According to the OCC’s by-laws, the nature and extent of any such adjustment is to be determined by the OCC’s Securities Committee, in light of the circumstances known to it at the time such determination is made, based on its judgment as to what is appropriate for the protection of investors and the public interest, taking into account such factors as fairness to holders and writers (or purchasers and sellers) of the affected options, the maintenance of a fair and orderly market in the affected options, consistency of interpretation and practice, efficiency of exercise settlement procedures, and the coordination with other clearing agencies of the clearance and settlement of transactions in the underlying interest.</p> |

## Fund Characteristics

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | <p>Although guaranteed for settlement by the OCC, FLEX Options are still subject to counterparty risk with the OCC and subject to the risk that the OCC may fail to perform the settlement of the FLEX Options due to bankruptcy or other adverse reasons.</p> <p>For further information on financial derivative instruments used by the Fund and their commercial purpose, please refer to the sections of the Supplement entitled “Investment Policy” above. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p>  |
| <b>Borrowing</b>                        | The Fund may not borrow money except in accordance with the provisions set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Borrowings”.   |
| <b>Determination of Net Asset Value</b> | <p>Following the Initial Offer Period the Net Asset Value per share of the Fund shall be calculated on each Dealing Day and will be rounded upwards or downwards, as appropriate, to the nearest 3 decimal places.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” for information on the valuation of the Fund.</p>  |
| <b>Sustainable Finance</b>              | <p>SFDR Designation: Article 6 Fund.</p> <p>EGS Integration: There is no integration of Sustainability Risks into the Investment Manager’s investment process for this Fund. This is because the Fund is passively managed with the intention of replicating the performance of the Index. The Index Provider’s methodology for determining the constituents of the Index does not consider Sustainability Risks. As Sustainability Risks are not integrated into the investment process for this Fund, the impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund are not assessed.</p> <p>Taxonomy Regulation: The underlying investments of the Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Sustainable Finance”.</p>   |
| <b>Website</b>                          | <a href="http://www.ftglobalportfolios.com">www.ftglobalportfolios.com</a>   |
| <b>Risk Factors</b>                     | <p>Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including the risks described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus and the risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and the target outcome strategy which are set out below. These investment risks are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisors before making an application for shares. Investment in the Fund is not for investors who cannot afford to lose all or a significant part of their investment.</p> <p><b><i>Risk factors specific to a Fund using FLEX Options and a Target Outcome Strategy</i></b></p> <p>Investors should note that these risk factors are in addition to the risk factors disclosed in the section entitled “Risk Factors” in the Prospectus.</p> <p><b><i>Buffered Loss Risk</i></b></p> |

There can be no guarantee that the Fund will be successful in its strategy to buffer against Index losses if the Index decreases over the Target Outcome Period by 15% or more. In exceptional circumstances, such as a catastrophic market event, the value of the FLEX Options may fall to zero and an investor may lose their entire investment. The Fund's strategy seeks to deliver returns that match the Index (up to the cap), while limiting downside losses, if shares are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of each Target Outcome Period. In the event an investor purchases shares after the date on which the FLEX Options were entered into or sells shares prior to the expiration of the FLEX Options, the buffer that the Fund seeks to provide may not be available.

#### *Cap Change Risk*

A new cap is established at the beginning of each Target Outcome Period and is dependent on prevailing market conditions. As a result, the cap may rise or fall from one Target Outcome Period to the next and is unlikely to remain the same for consecutive Target Outcome Periods.

#### *Capped Upside Risk*

The Fund's strategy seeks to provide returns that match those of the Index for shares in the Fund purchased on the first day of a Target Outcome Period and held for the entire Target Outcome Period, subject to a pre-determined Upside Cap. If an investor does not hold its shares in the Fund for an entire Target Outcome Period, the returns realized by that investor may not match those the Fund seeks to achieve. If the Index experiences gains during a Target Outcome Period, the Fund will not participate in those gains beyond the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period and the Fund has risen in value to a level near to the cap, there may be little or no ability for that investor to experience an investment gain on their shares in the Fund.

#### *OCC Risk*

The OCC acts as guarantor and central counterparty with respect to the FLEX Options. As a result, the ability of the Fund to meet its objective depends on the OCC being able to meet its obligations. The OCC has been designated as a "systematically important financial institution" under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the "Dodd-Frank Act") however, investors should note that in the unlikely event that the OCC becomes insolvent or is otherwise unable to meet its settlement obligations, the Fund could suffer significant losses.

#### *FLEX Options Risk*

The OCC may be unable to perform its obligations under the FLEX Options contracts. Additionally, FLEX Options may be less liquid than other exchange-traded options. The value of the FLEX Options prior to their expiration date may vary because of factors other than fluctuations in the value of the Index, such as an increase in interest rates, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. Additionally, the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index or



its underlying securities. FLEX Option prices may be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities.

Trading FLEX Options involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities. The Fund may experience substantial downside from specific FLEX Option positions and certain FLEX Option positions may expire worthless. The FLEX Options are listed on an exchange; however, no one can guarantee that a liquid secondary trading market will exist for the FLEX Options. In the event that trading in the FLEX Options is limited or absent, the value of the Fund's FLEX Options may decrease. In a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, liquidating the FLEX Options may require the payment of a premium (for written FLEX Options) or acceptance of a discounted price (for purchased FLEX Options) and may take longer to complete. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and shares in the Fund and result in the Fund being unable to achieve its investment objective. Less liquidity in the trading of the Fund's FLEX Options could have an impact on the prices paid or received by the Fund for the FLEX Options in connection with creations and redemptions of the Fund's shares. Depending on the nature of this impact to pricing, the Fund may be forced to pay more for redemptions (or receive less for creations) than the price at which it currently values the FLEX Options. Such overpayment or under collection may impact the value of the Fund and whether the Fund can satisfy its investment objective. Additionally, in a less liquid market for the FLEX Options, the liquidation of a large number of options may more significantly impact the price. A less liquid trading market may adversely impact the value of the FLEX Options and the value of your investment. The trading in FLEX Options may be less deep and liquid than the market for certain other exchange-traded options, non-customized options or other securities.

#### *FLEX Options Valuation Risk*

The FLEX Options held by the Fund will be exercisable at the strike price only on their expiration date. Prior to the expiration date, the value of the FLEX Options will be determined based upon market quotations or using other recognized pricing methods. The FLEX Options are also subject to correlation risk, meaning the value of the FLEX Options does not increase or decrease at the same rate as the Index (although they generally move in the same direction) or its underlying securities. The value of the FLEX Options prior to the expiration date may vary because of factors other than the value of the Index, such as interest rate changes, changing supply and demand, decreased liquidity of the FLEX Options, a change in the actual and perceived volatility of the stock market and the Index and the remaining time to expiration. FLEX Option prices may also be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially during a short period of time. During periods of reduced market liquidity or in the absence of readily available market quotations for the holdings of the Fund, the ability of the Fund to value the FLEX Options becomes more difficult and the judgment of the Fund's Sub-Investment Manager (employing the fair value procedures adopted by the Manager) may play a greater role in the valuation of the Fund's holdings due to reduced availability of reliable objective pricing data. Consequently, while such determinations may be made in good faith, it may nevertheless be more difficult for the Fund to accurately assign a daily value. Under those circumstances, the value of the FLEX Options will

## Fund Characteristics

require more reliance on the Sub-Investment Manager's judgment than that required for securities for which there is an active trading market. This creates a risk of mispricing or improper valuation of the FLEX Options which could impact the value paid for shares of the Fund.

### *Target Outcome Period Risk*

The Fund's investment strategy is designed to deliver returns that match the Index if shares in the Fund are bought on the day on which the Fund enters into the FLEX Options (i.e., the first day of a Target Outcome Period) and held until those FLEX Options expire at the end of the Target Outcome Period, subject to the cap. In the event an investor purchases shares in the Fund after the first day of a Target Outcome Period or sells shares prior to the expiration of the Target Outcome Period, the value of that investor's investment in shares in the Fund may not be buffered against a decline in the value of the Index and may not participate in a gain in the value of the Index up to the cap for the investor's investment period.

### **You should only consider this investment if:**

- you are willing to forgo any gains in excess of the cap;
- you are not seeking an investment that provides dividends to Shareholders;
- you fully understand that investments made after the Target Outcome Period has begun may not fully benefit from the buffer;
- you are willing to accept the risk of losing your entire investment; and
- you have visited the Fund's website and understand the investment outcomes available to you based upon the time of your purchase.

| Share Class Features      |                    |                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                                       |                        |                          |                        |   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fund Base Currency</b> | <b>Share Class</b> | <b>Class Currency</b> | <b>Initial Offer Price</b> | <b>Initial Offer Period Status</b> | <b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b> | <b>Minimum Redemption Requirement</b> | <b>Minimum Holding</b> | <b>Fractional Shares</b> | <b>Dividend Policy</b> | <b>Annual Management Fee (% of average daily Net Asset Value)</b> |
| USD                       | Class A            | USD                   | \$20.00                    | New                                | 50,000 Shares                       | 50,000 Shares                         | N/A                    | No                       | Accumulating           | 0.90%   |

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Nasdaq, Inc. or its affiliates. Nasdaq, Inc. or its affiliates have not passed on the legality or suitability of, or the accuracy or adequacy of, descriptions and disclosures relating to the Fund or the FLEX Options. Nasdaq, Inc. or its affiliates make no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the advisability of investing in the Fund or the FLEX Options or results to be obtained by the Fund or the FLEX Options, shareholders or any other person or entity from use of the Underlying ETF. Nasdaq, Inc. or its affiliates have no liability in connection with the management, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund or the FLEX Options.